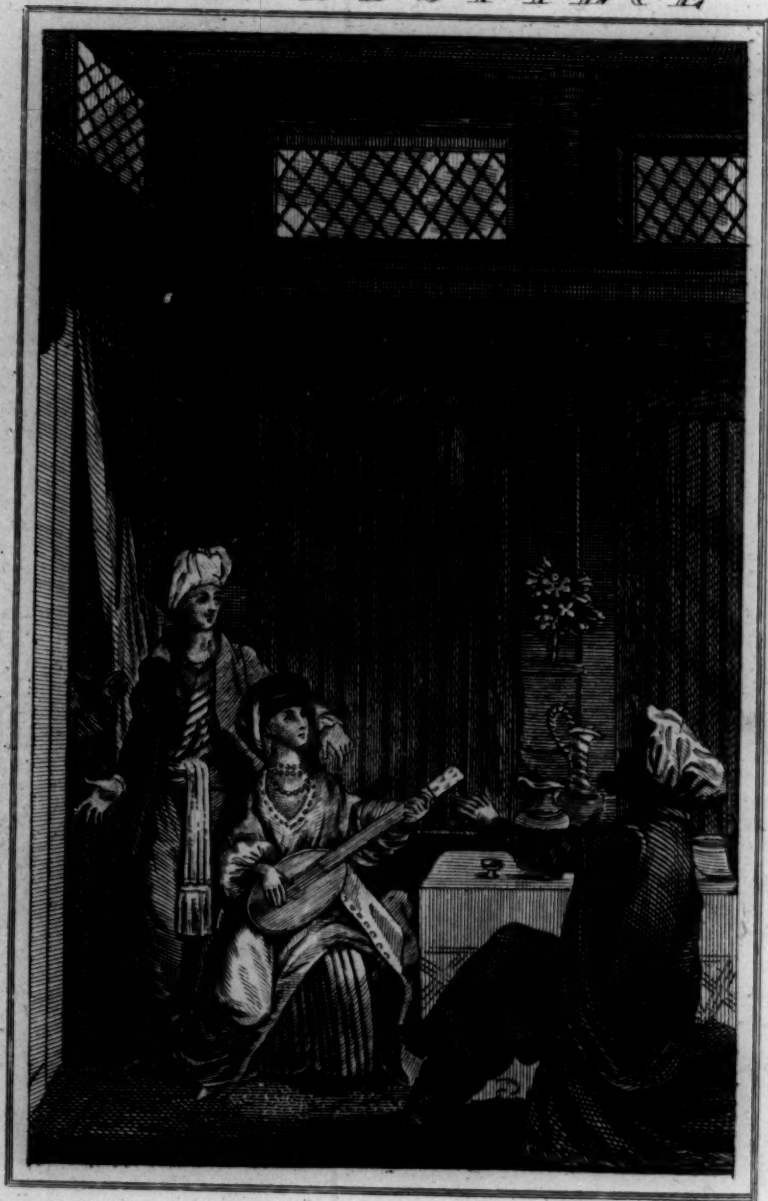


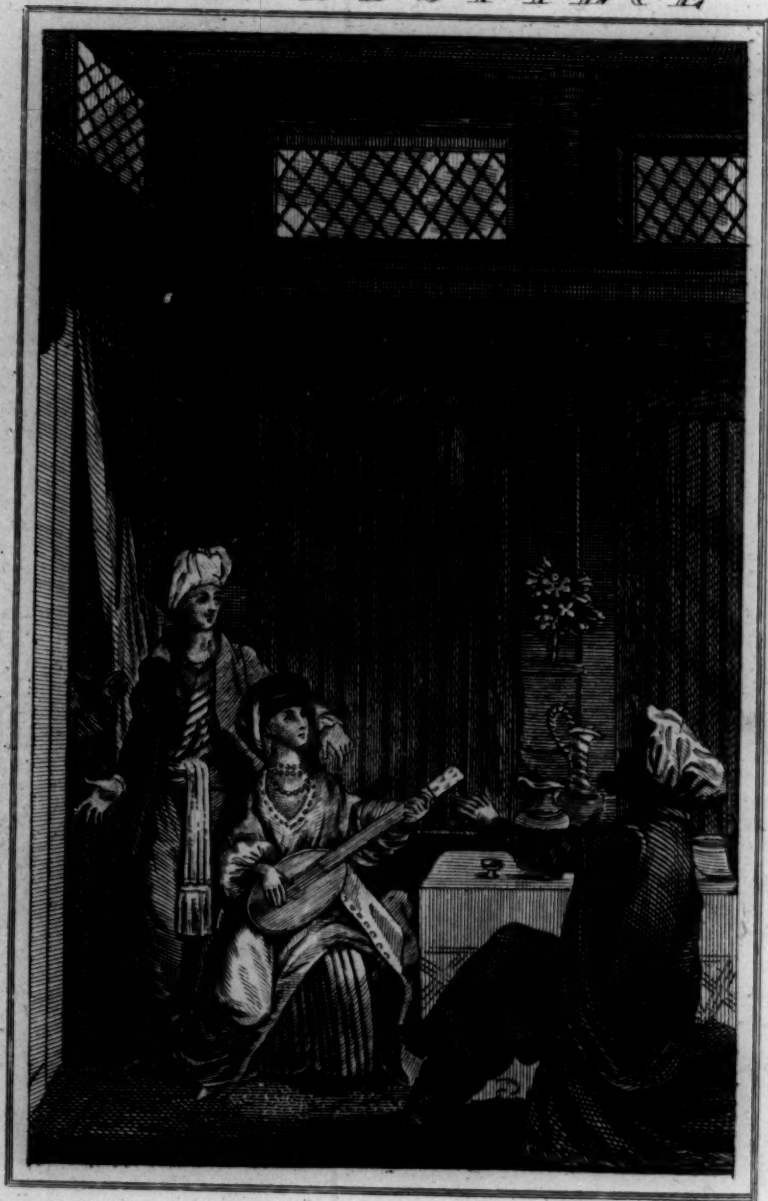
*Aboulcasem*  
and the  
*Beautiful Damsel*  
**FRONTISPIECE**



*"O young Man how much to be envied  
is your condition".*



*Aboulcasem*  
and the  
*Beautiful Damsel*  
**FRONTISPIECE**



*"O young Man how much to be envied  
is your condition".*

# PERSIAN TALES,

OR THE

THOUSAND AND ONE DAYS.

---

IN TWO VOLUMES.

---

A NEW EDITION,

EMBELLISHED WITH  
TWO ELEGANT FRONTISPIECES.

---

VOL. I.

---

DUBLIN :

PRINTED BY D. GRAISBERRY,

FOR

G. BURNET ; P. WOGAN ; W. PORTER ;

B. DORNIN ; J. RICE ; H. FITZPATRICK ;

N. KELLY ; R. E. MERCIER, AND CO. ;

P. MOORE ; J. STOCKDALE ;

D. GRAISBERRY.

---

1800

PERKINS TALES

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY



T  
the  
to a  
full  
of p

S  
they  
rece  
time  
plea

tho  
fan  
sure  
men

---

## P R E F A C E.

---

**T**HESE Tales are of that interesting nature, the Reader is insensibly led from one circumstance to another, by a chain of events, which claim full attention, and they conclude with a sensation of pleasing regret.

Since the Arabian, which were the origin of these Stories, none have been more generally received; they are universally read on the Continent, and it is flattered they will not be unpleasing in an English dress.

Compositions of this kind will always delight those that have souls warmed with the power of fancy and generous passions; to such the pleasures of imagination are beyond all other amusements in life.

The

*The design of these Histories is to reduce a young Princess to reason, who had conceived an aversion to the pleasures of conjugal Felicity; to obtain which, each Story furnishes some instance of a faithful Lover or an affectionate Husband; and though each tale has the same origin, yet they are so diversified, and with such art, by a variety of events, that the last is equally new and pleasing as the first.*

*The incidents are romantic and surprising, yet the probabilities are saved with that conduct and judgment requisite to works of genius and invention; the characters and passions are painted from nature, and every Tale may be held as a lesson for life.*

*The manners, customs, habits, religion, and politics of the Asiatics, are well portrayed, so that the Reader, besides a fund of entertainment, is fully instructed in the customs of the Eastern Nations.*

*That the juvenile mind may not receive any bad impressions, the stories are formed on the best of principles, and nothing that has the least tendency*



PREFACE.

3

tendency towards corrupting the heart, or militates against religion or moral duties, is inculcated; on the contrary, the most exalted ideas of virtue, the accomplishment of the mind and heart are insinuated in an engaging manner; and as such, this Book is recommended to

EVERY CLASS OF READERS.



T  
son  
the  
her  
fiste  
beau  
T  
fo  
behe  
mof  
guif  
W  
hunt  
lowe  
expr  
mou  
and  
tired  
were  
one  
yet t  
v o

---

# PERSIAN TALES,

OR THE

## *Thousand and One Days.*

---

THE kingdom of Casmire was formerly governed by a King, whose name was Togrulby. He had a son and a daughter, who were the wonder of their age: the Prince, whose name was Farrukrouz, was a young hero, adorned with a thousand good qualities; and his sister, Farruknaz, might very well pass for a miracle in beauty.

This Princess indeed was so very fair, and her looks so enchanting, that she inspired all men with love that beheld her; their passion became fatal to them; for almost all either lost their reason by it, or fell into a languishing condition, that insensibly consumed them.

Whenever she left the palace to take the diversion of hunting, she appeared without a veil. The people followed her in crowds, and, by their loud acclamations, expressed the pleasure they took in seeing her. She was mounted usually on a white Tartary horse with red spots, and rode in the midst of an hundred slaves, richly attired and mounted upon black horses. These slaves too were without their veils; and although they might every one of them pass for women of an extraordinary beauty, yet their mistress drew all eyes upon herself alone. Every

one was eager to approach her, notwithstanding the number of guards that surrounded her. It was to no purpose that the soldiers rode with their sabres drawn to keep the people at a distance; in vain they wounded, and even killed, such as came too near; still there succeeded a fresh supply of unfortunate gazers, that, far from fearing the danger which threatened them, seemed to take a pleasure in dying under the eyes of the Princess.

The King, nearly touched with the calamities which the charms of his daughter drew upon his subjects, resolved to withdraw her from the eyes of men. He laid his commands upon her, never to go out of the palace; so that the people saw her no more. Nevertheless, the reputation of her beauty spread itself all over the East. A great many Kings were enamoured by what fame said of her; and in a little time the news at Casmire was, that Ambassadors were set out from all the Courts of Asia to come thither, in order to demand the hand of the Princess; but before their arrival, she dreamed a dream, which gave her an aversion to men in general. She saw in her sleep a stag taken in a snare, and disentangled from it by a doe; and the same doe falling soon after into the same snare, instead of being delivered from it, was abandoned by the stag.

When Farruknaz awaked, she appeared very much affected with this dream, and looked upon it as something more than the illusion of fancy. She was of opinion that the great Kefaya interested himself in her destiny, and that his intention was, by these presages, to give her to understand, that all men were traitors, and repaid the tenderness of woman with ingratitude.

The Princess, prepossessed with this strange opinion, and fearing she should be given up to some one of the Princes, whose Ambassadors were expected every day, sought out the King, her father. Without ever telling him that her heart was set against men, she conjured him, with tears in her eyes, never to give her in marriage against her own consent. Togrubay, moved with her tears, replied, No, my daughter, I will not force your inclinations;—notwithstanding that it is usual to dispose of persons of your rank without consulting with them, I swear by Kefaya, that no Prince, though





though he were even heir to the Sultan of the Indies, shall ever espouse you against your inclinations. The Princess, who knew the force and solemnity of this oath, retired with her heart perfectly at ease, and fully determined never to give her consent to any of the Princes who should seek her in marriage.

In a few days after, Ambassadors arrived from divers courts, and had each of them audience in their turn.—Every one boasted the alliance of his master, and the merit of the Prince whom he was sent to propose. The King shewed great civilities to them all; but, at the same time, he declared to them, that his daughter's hand was at her own disposal, because he had sworn by Kefaya, that he would not give her in marriage against her own inclinations. Now the Princess having taken resolution to refuse all offers without distinction, the Ambassadors returned home full of confusion for the ill success of their embassy.

The wise Togrulby saw their departure with grief: he was apprehensive, lest the refusal of his daughter should stir up the Princes to be his enemies; and fearing the oath he had made might draw upon him a troublesome war, he sent for the nurse of Farruknaz. Sultumemé, said he, I cannot help telling you that I am surprised at the conduct of the Princess. What should be the reason of the aversion she has to marriage? Speak, Is it not you who have inspired her with these sentiments?—No, my Lord, replies the nurse, I am not an enemy to men; this aversion of her's is the effect of a dream.—Of a dream! says the King, greatly surprised; what is this you tell me? No, no, adds he, after a short pause, I can never give credit to what you say: What dream could ever have the force to make so strong an impression on my daughter? Sultumemé told him the dream; and after having related all the circumstances of it—This, Sir, said she, is the dream that dwells so deeply in the imagination of the Princess. She judges of all men by the tag; and persuaded that they are all perfidious and ungrateful, she rejects all offers alike.

This discourse increased the astonishment of the King, who could not conceive how the foregoing dream should have so great a power over the disposition of the Princess.



Well, my dear Sutlumemé, says he to the nurse, what shall we do to conquer this distrust of mankind with which the mind of my daughter is prepossessed? Do you think it is possible for us to bring her to reason? My Lord, replies she, if your Majesty will commit the care of this affair to me, I do not despair of success. And how, says Togrulby, do you propose to bring it about? I have treasured up, answered the nurse, a great number of entertaining stories, the recital of which, at the same time that they divert the Princess, may wean her from the ill opinion she has conceived of men. By letting her see that there have been faithful lovers, I make no doubt but I shall insensibly dispose her to believe that there are yet such in the world. In a word, Sir, continues she, leave it to me to combat her error; I flatter myself that I shall be able to overthrow it. The King approved the project of the nurse, and all her care now was to find out the most favourable opportunities to put it in execution.

Since Farruknaz usually passed her afternoons with the King, the Prince of Casmire, and all the Princesses of the court, to hear the slaves that lived within the palace sing, and play upon all kinds of instruments; Sutlumemé thought the morning would be the most proper season for her design, and therefore resolved to make use of those hours which the Princess laid apart for bathing. Hereupon, the day following, as soon as Farruknaz went into the bath, the nurse said to her, I have a story full of extraordinary events; if my Princess will permit me to tell it for her amusement, I make no doubt but it will prove very diverting. The Princess of Casmire, not so much to satisfy her own curiosity, as to comply with that of her woman, who pressed her to hear the story, gave Sutlumemé leave to enter upon it, which she did in the following manner.

---

---

FIRST DAY.

## HISTORY OF ABOULCASEM OF BASRA.

ALL the historians agree, that the Califfe Haroun Araschid would have been the completest, as well as the most powerful Prince of his age, if his temper had not inclined a little too much to anger, and to an insupportable vanity. It was customary with him upon all occasions to say, that there was not a Prince in the universe so generous as himself.

Giafar, his first Vizier, who could not bear his vain way of boasting, took the liberty one day to speak to him in the following manner :—O my Sovereign Lord, Monarch of the earth, be not offended with your slave, when he takes the liberty of representing to you, that you ought not to praise yourself. Leave it to your subjects, and to the crowd of strangers, who frequent your court, to speak of your good qualities. Let it satisfy you, that the first of these thank heaven that they are born in your dominions, and that the latter rejoice in the good fortune of having quitted their own country to live under your laws.

Haroun was provoked at this speech ; he looked with a countenance of anger upon his Vizier, and demanded of him, if he knew any man that might compare with him in generosity. Yes, my Lord, answered Giafar ; in the city of Basra dwells a young man, called Aboulcasem, who, although a private person, lives in greater magnificence than any King ; and, without excepting even your Majesty, there is not a Prince in the world so generous as this young man.

At this discourse the Califfe's cheeks glowed, and his eyes flashed with anger. Dost thou not know, says he, that a subject, who has the impudence to lie before his master, deserves to be punished with death ? I advance nothing but the truth, replies the Vizier. In the last journey which I made to Basra, I saw this Aboulcasem ; I

was

was at his palace; and my eyes, though accustomed to behold your treasures, were surpris'd with his riches; and I was wholly charmed with his generous behaviour. At these words Araschid grew outrageous, and was not able to restrain his passion. You are very insolent, says he, raising his voice, to bring a private man into a comparison with me. Your audaciousness shall not go unpunished. He had no sooner spoke, but he made a sign to the Captain of his guards to come forward, and laid his commands upon him to seize the Vizier Giasar. After this he retired to the apartment of the Princess Zobeide, his wife, who turned pale with fear when she saw him enter with a countenance so full of rage.

My Lord, what has befallen you? said she—who has given you occasion to be thus angry? He inform'd her of what had pass'd, and he complain'd of his Vizier in such terms as gave Zobeide to understand how much he was offended against his Minister. This discreet Princess represent'd to him, that he ought for a time to keep his resentment in suspense, and to send some one to Basra to inquire into the truth of the matter; that, if it prov'd false, the Vizier should be punished; but, on the contrary, if it appear'd to be true (which she could not imagine), it would be unjust to treat him as a criminal.

This discourse abated the anger of the Califfe. Madam, says he to Zobeide, I approve of your counsel, and I own that it is a justice due to so considerable a Minister as Giasar. I will do more; the person whom I may intrust with this business, perhaps from an aversion to my Vizier, may not be faithful in his report to me; therefore I will undertake a journey to Basra, and inform myself of the truth: I will make an acquaintance myself with this young man, whose generosity is so much boasted of in my presence. If what has been said to me proves true, I will heap benefits upon Giasar, instead of being angry with him for his frankness; but then I swear, if what he has advanced be not true, his life shall pay the forfeit.

Araschid, having taken this resolution, thought of nothing now but to put it in execution. He went out privately from his palace by night; he mounts his horse, and begins his journey, without permitting any  
of

of his courtiers to accompany him, notwithstanding all the entreaties of Zobeide to engage him not to go alone. As soon as he came to Basra, he alighted at the first inn he met with in his entrance into the city, where he was received by a venerable ancient host. Father, says Haroun to him, is it true that there is a young man in this city, called Aboulcasem, who surpasses even Kings in magnificence and in generosity? Yes, Sir, replies the host; had I an hundred mouths, and in every mouth a tongue, I should not be able to speak the generous things he does. The Cal'ffe, fatigued with his journey, and wanting rest, called for something to eat, and betook himself to his bed.

The next morning he arose very early, and went out to walk about the city till the rising of the sun. And now, coming up to a taylor's shop, he inquired for the dwelling of Aboulcasem. From what part of the world do you come? says the taylor to him. You must be an utter stranger in Basra, since you are unacquainted with the dwelling of Aboulcasem; his house is better known than the palace of the King.

Here the nurse of Farruknaz was interrupted by the coming in of a slave, whose business it was to acquaint the Princess when the hour was come for her to be present at the noon-day prayers. Immediately upon the entrance of this slave, Farruknaz came out of the bath, and put on her garments; the nurse likewise broke off her story; and the day following, when her Lady began to bathe, she pursued her tale as follows:

---

## SECOND DAY.

THE Cal'ffe made answer to the taylor, I am an utter stranger; I know no person within this city; and you will oblige me if you will appoint somebody to conduct me to the house of this great man.—Immediately upon this, the taylor ordered one of his apprentices to go along with him to the mansion of Aboulcasem.



Aboulcafem. The dwelling was very spacious, built all of hewn stone, with a portal of green marble. The Prince entered the court, where there was a great number of domestics, as well slaves as freemen, who diverted themselves at their sports, while they waited for the orders of their master. He came up to one of them, and said to him, brother, I request the favour of you to go and tell the Lord Aboulcafem, that a stranger desires to speak with him.

The servant soon perceived, by the appearance of Haroun, that he was no mean person. He ran to acquaint his master of it, who immediately came down into the court to receive the stranger, whom he took by the hand, and led him into a very spacious hall. There the Califfe said to this young man, that he had heard him so advantageously spoken of, that he was no longer able to refrain from the desire he had to see him. Aboulcafem replied to his compliment in a very modest manner; and having seated him upon a sofa, he demanded of him from what country, and of what profession he was, and where he lodged at Basra. The Emperor made answer, I am a merchant of Bagdad, and I have taken lodgings in the first inn which I found upon my entrance into this city.

After a conversation of a few minutes, there came into the hall twelve white pages, who carried vases of agate and rock chrystal, enriched with rubies, and filled with the most exquisite liquors. These were followed by twelve free slaves, very beautiful; some of which bore China basons heaped with fruits and flowers, and others boxes of gold filled with conserves of a most excelling flavour.

The pages tasted the liquors first, in order to present them to the Califfe. This Prince tasted of them; and, although he had been accustomed to the most delicious liquors of the East, he confessed that he had never drank the like. In the mean time, the hour of dinner being now come, Aboulcafem conducted his guest into another hall, where there was a table furnished out with the most delicate rarities, served in plates of massy gold.

When



When dinner was over, the young man took the Califfe by the hand, and led him into a third hall, furnished more richly than the other two: immediately there was brought in a vast number of vessels of gold enriched with precious stones, and filled with wines of every sort, together with chargers of China full of dry sweetmeats. While the host and his guest cheered their spirits with the most exquisite wines, singers and minstrels came in, and began a concert of music, with which Haroun was ravished. I have, says he to himself, very extraordinary voices in my own palace; but I must confess that they do by no means deserve to be compared to these. I cannot comprehend how a private person should be able to furnish out an expence answerable to this magnificent way of living.

While this Prince attended more particularly to one voice, the sweetness of which transported him, Aboulcassim went out of the hall and returned in a moment, holding in one hand a wand, and bearing in the other a little tree, the stem of which was silver, with branches and leaves of emerald; and the fruit, that hung thick upon the tree, was made of rubies. On the top of the tree stood a peacock, finely wrought in gold; the body of which was filled with amber and aloes, and other rich perfumes. He placed this tree at the feet of the emperor; when, touching the head of the peacock with his wand, the bird spread his wings and his train, and whirled round with an incredible swiftness; as fast as it turned, the perfumes issued out from all parts of its body, and scattered their odours through the whole hall.

The attention of the Califfe was wholly employed upon the tree and the peacock; and while his eyes were fixed with admiration upon this object, Aboulcassim bore them suddenly away from his sight. Arafchid was a little provoked at it, and said within himself, What can be the meaning of this? This young man, methinks, does not understand civilities so well as I imagined; he snatches from my presence the tree and the peacock, while he sees me intent upon them. Is he afraid that I should request them of him for a present? I fear that Giafar was mistaken in him when he gave him the character of a gallant and generous man.

While he was taken up with these thoughts, Aboulcafem returned into the hall, accompanied by a little page, as beautiful as the sun. This lovely child was arrayed in a robe of cloth of gold, embroidered with pearls and diamonds. He held in his hand a cup made out of a single ruby, and filled with wine of a purple colour. He drew near to the Califfe, and, prostrating himself upon the earth before him, he presented the cup to him: the Prince reached out his hand to receive it; and taking it, he bore it to his lips: when he had drank of it, as he returned it to the page, he perceived, to his great astonishment, that it was still full to the brim. He takes it instantly back again, and carrying it to his mouth, he drinks it up; then giving it again into the hands of the page, on the instant he sees it full again.

At this amazing incident Haroun was extremely surprised, and had quite forgot the tree and the peacock. He asked by what means this wonder was wrought; Sir, replied Aboulcafem, this cup is the workmanship of an ancient sage, who knew all the secrets of nature. Having spoke these words, he took the page by the hand, and went again out of the hall abruptly. The Califfe was again displeased. Certainly, thinks he, this young fellow is not well in his wits; he brings me out all these curiosities without my requiring it of him; he presents them to my eyes; and as soon as he perceives that I take pleasure in looking upon them, dispatches them from my sight. Nothing can be so ridiculous and so unpolite. Well, Giafar, I shall teach you to make a truer estimate of men.

He knew not what to think of the character of his host, or rather he began to think meanly of him, when he saw him enter a third time, followed by a damsel covered with pearls and precious stones, and yet more shining in her beauty than in her dress. Upon the sight of so divine an object, the Califfe was struck with astonishment. She made him a profound reverence, and charmed him still more as she drew nearer to him. He made her sit down: in the mean time Aboulcafem calls for a lute ready tuned. A lute is brought to him, made of the wood of aloes, of ivory, of sental wood, and of ebony. He delivered this instrument to the fair slave, who

who played upon it in such perfection, that Haroun, who was a skillful judge, cried out in the excess of his admiration, O young man, how worthy of envy is your condition! the greatest Kings of the earth, even the commander of the faithful, is not so happy as you!

As soon as Aboulcafem saw that his guest was ravished with the damsel, he took her likewise by the hand, and led her out of the hall.

---

### THIRD DAY.

THIS was again a fresh occasion of displeasure to the Califfe; scarce could he contain himself from breaking out; but he restrained his temper; and his host returning on the instant, they continued to pass the time agreeably till the setting of the sun; then Haroun said to the young man, O generous Aboulcafem! I am confounded at the entertainment you have given me; permit me now to retire, and to leave you to your repose. The young man of Basra, who was unwilling to lay any restraint upon him, bowed with an air of condescension, and without opposing in the least his design, waited upon him to the door, asking his pardon that he had not received him with a magnificence proportioned to his merit.

I must own, says the Califfe, as he was returning to his ion, that Aboulcafem is far above all Kings in magnificence; but for generosity, the Vizier has no reason to bring him into a comparison with me; for, after all, has he made me the least present? and yet I was lavish in my commendations of the tree, of the cup, of the page, and of the damsel. My admiration should at least have engaged him to make an offer to me of some one of these. No; this man has no other quality in him but ostentation; he takes a pleasure in displaying his riches to the eyes of strangers; and why? only to gratify his pride.

pride and vanity. This man, rightly considered, is but a miser, and I am not to pardon Giafar for the lie he told me.

Full of these reflections, to the disadvantage of his first Minister, he enters his lodgings. But how great was his surprise to find there pieces of rich tapestry, magnificent tents, pavilions, a great number of domestics, as well slaves as freemen, fine horses, mules, camels; and besides all these, the tree and the peacock, the page with his cup, and the beautiful slave with her lute.

The servants threw themselves prostrate before him; and the damsel presented to him a roll of paper of silk, which he opened, and read the following words:—O my dear, my amiable guest, whom as yet I know not: I have not, I fear, received you with that regard which is due to you. I humbly desire you, in your own goodness, to pass over and forget any faults that I may have been guilty of in entertaining you; and not to punish me with refusal of these small presents which I send you.—The tree, the peacock, the page, the cup, and the slave, were yours of course, because you seemed to take a liking to them: for when any thing pleases my guests, it ceases to be mine, and becomes their own from that moment.

When the Califfe had made an end of reading this letter, he could not but admire the liberality of Aboul-casem; and being convinced within himself that he had judged too rashly of this young man, thousands and millions of blessings, said he, fall upon Giafar! It is to him alone I owe that I am disabused. Ah, Haroun, vaunt thyself no more the most magnificent and the most generous amongst men; one of thy own subjects outrivals all thy glory. But, adds he, recollecting himself, how is it possible a private person should have it in his power to make such presents? I ought to ask him how he came by such immense riches. I was to blame, indeed, that I did not question him upon that head. I am resolved not to return to Bagdad, till I have sifted this affair to the bottom. It is likewise of importance to me to know how it comes to pass, that a man who is a subject in the realms which I govern, should live in greater affluence than I can maintain. I must see him once more, and endeavour, with the utmost address, to make



make him discover to me the methods by which he has been able to acquire so prodigious a fortune.

Impatient to satisfy his curiosity, he leaves his new domestics all at the inn, and returns without delay to the young man's house; there, finding himself with him alone, O too amiable Aboulcasem, says he, the presents which you have made me are so very considerable, that I fear, in accepting of them, I should abuse your generosity. Permit me, therefore, to send them back; and let me, charmed with the reception which you have given me, return to Bagdad, where I may publish your magnificence, and your generous turn of mind.

Sir, answers the young man, with a dejected look, you have reason without doubt to be displeased with the unfortunate Aboulcasem; it must be that some one of his actions have disgusted you, since you refuse his presents. You would not deal so severely by me, if I had been happy enough to content you in every thing. No, replies the Prince, heaven be witness for me, I am charmed with your politeness; but your presents are too costly; they surpass even those of Kings. And, if I may venture to give you my thoughts, you ought not to be so lavish of your riches, but to reflect, that they may one time fail through your generosity.

At these words of the Califfe, Aboulcasem smiled, saying, I am overjoyed, Sir, to find that you do not refuse my presents with any intention to punish me for any misbehaviour of mine towards you; and, to make you the more inclinable to receive them, I must tell you, that I can every day give away the like, and richer far, without any inconvenience to myself. This discourse of mine, continues, he, I plainly perceive strikes you with wonder; but you will no longer be surprised, when I shall have told you the adventures of my life; I shall not be easy till I have placed this confidence in you. As he was speaking, he conducted Haroun into a hall a thousand times richer in ornaments than those in which he had been before. It was exquisitely perfumed; and at the upper end of it, there arose a stately throne of gold, with rich tapestry before the footstool. Araschid could not so much as imagine himself to be in the house of a private man; he fancied himself in the palace of some Prince  
more



more powerful than himself. The young man obliged him to mount the throne, and seating himself by his side, he began the history of his life in these words:

#### FOURTH DAY.

**I** AM the son of a jeweller of Cairo; my father's name was Abdelaziz. The riches he had in his possession were so considerable, that he feared he might one day fall a sacrifice to the envy or the avarice of the Sultan of Egypt; for this reason he left his native country, and settled himself at Basra, where he married an only daughter of the wealthiest merchant of this city.

I am the sole offspring of this marriage; and by inheriting all the wealth of my father, together with that of my mother, after their deaths, I found myself in a very plentiful fortune. I was then very young, and much addicted to extravagance; and, finding that I had wherewithal to gratify my humour of liberality, or, to speak more properly, the prodigality of my temper; I was so profuse in my way of living, that in less than three years I wasted my whole patrimony. Then, when it was in a manner too late, I began to be sensible of my folly, and to blame the extravagance of my youth.

After the figure which I had supported at Basra, I thought myself obliged to quit the place, and to retire elsewhere to linger out the rest of my days in misery and obscurity. I thought my deplorable condition would be more supportable among strangers, and far from my acquaintance. I sold my house, the only thing I now could call my own. This done, I joined myself to a caravan of merchants, with whom I went as far as Moussel, from thence to Damas; and, traversing the desert of Arabia and Mount Pharan, I arrived at last at Grand Cairo.

The beauty of the houses and the magnificence of the mosques surprised me; then, immediately recollecting that I was now in the city where Abdelaziz was born,

my

my heart began to swell with sighs, and tears dropped from my eyes. O my father, said I within myself, if you were yet living, and saw the deplorable condition of your son, in that very place where you enjoyed a fortune to be envied, how great must be your grief!

Full of these reflections which melted down my soul, my footsteps led me to the banks of the Nile. I found myself behind the palace of the Sultan; there I discovered a young lady in a window, whose beauty struck me. I stood still to gaze upon her; she perceived it, and retired. The night drawing on, and being yet unprovided of a lodging, I went to seek one out in the neighbourhood.

I enjoyed but little rest; the beauties of the young lady were ever present to my imagination; and I perceived that I was deeply enamoured with her. Would to Heaven, said I, that I had never seen her face, or that she had never discovered me, then I should not have been tormented with a hopeless passion for her, or I should have enjoyed the satisfaction of gazing longer upon her beauty.

The day following I lost no time to place myself again under her window, in hopes to see her; but my expectations were not answered; she never once appeared. This afflicted me sorely, but did no way discourage my endeavours; for the day after I returned again, and was more successful. The lady appeared; and seeing that I fixed my eyes with earnestness upon her, insolent man, says she, do you not know that your sex is forbidden to make any stay under the windows of this palace? Fly hence with speed; if the officers of the Sultan happen to surprise you, in the place where you are, they will put you to death.

Far from being struck with fear at these words, and betaking myself to flight, I fell prostrate with my face to the earth; then, rousing myself, Madam, said I, I am a stranger; I am ignorant of the customs of Cairo, and though I were never so well acquainted with them, your beauty would put it out of my power to have any regard to them. Ah, rash man, cried she, tremble lest I should call some of the slaves hither to punish thy boldness. In speaking these words she disappeared; and I imagined

imagined that, enraged at my temerity, she ran to call some servants to chastise me.

I expected every minute to see myself beset with soldiers; but moved more by the lady's anger than her threats, I remained insensible to the danger that might be so near me. I returned with a slow unwilling pace to my lodgings. It is not to be imagined how much I suffered that night. A raging fever, into which the violence of my love had thrown me, set my brain on fire, and confounded all my thoughts.

However, the desire of seeing the lady again, and the hopes of being looked upon with a more favourable eye, (though I had no reason to expect it) calmed the violence of my distemper. Hurried on by the extravagance of my passion, I went again the day following to the banks of the Nile, and posted myself in the place where I had been before.

The young lady no sooner perceived me, than she shewed herself, but with a countenance so stern, that she made me tremble with her looks. What, thou wretch, said she, after the menaces which I have pronounced, dost thou dare to return to this place? Fly far away. Once more, moved by compassion, I warn thee, that thy ruin is inevitable, if thou dost not disappear upon the instant. What is it, adds she, seeing I did not stir, detains thee here? Tremble, audacious youth, the thunder is ready to fall upon thy head!

When she had spoke, what would have prevailed with a man less enamoured than myself, instead of going farther off from the object of my passion, I looked upon her with actions full of tenderness, and replied, Fairest lady, can you think, that a wretch, who is enamoured like me, and who adores you without hopes, can fear to die? Alas! I had rather lose my life, unless I am permitted to live for you. Since then, replies she, you are so obstinate, go and pass the rest of the day in the city, and return hither under my windows this night. This said, she vanished in haste, and left me transported with wonder, with love, and with joy.

If hitherto I proved refractory to the commands of the lady, you may be sure I now submitted to them with cheerfulness, and left the place. The expectation of the pleasures,

pleasures which I promised to myself, made me forget my misfortunes. I thought I had no reason to complain of my destiny; this assignation was to me an ample recompence for my former ill fortune. I went home; where my whole employment was to perfume and dress myself out.

When the night came on, and I thought it time to hasten to the blest appointment; conducted by my love, I found my way thither in the dark; I perceived a rope hanging down from a window of the lady's apartment, by the help of which I obtained entrance. I passed through two chambers to come at a third, which was magnificently furnished, and in the middle of it stood a throne of silver.

I took little notice of the costly furniture, and the curiosities, which at another time would have employed my eyes. The lady alone took up all my attention. Oh, Sir, so beautiful an object sure never eyes beheld! whether it be, that nature had formed her to shew mankind the completest piece of the creation; or that my imagination, too much prejudiced in her favour, made me incapable of seeing any blemish in her; I was perfectly enchanted with her beauty.

She would have me seat myself upon the throne; and, placing herself by me, demanded who I was? I gave her a full account of myself with the utmost sincerity; and I could perceive, that she heard me with strict attention. She seemed to be touched with my unhappy circumstances; and this generous pity of her's, contributed to make me love her to such a degree, as never man loved. Madam, said I to her, how unfortunate soever I am, I have no longer reason to complain, since you have vouchsafed to be touched with my misfortunes.



## FIFTH DAY.

## HISTORY OF DARDANE.

**I**NSENSIBLY our hearts were mutually engaged, and overflowed in expressions of tenderness on both sides. She confessed to me, that if I was smitten at the sight of her, she likewise found a pleasure in looking upon me.— Since you have informed me at large, continued she, of your own history, I am not willing that you should be ignorant of mine.

My name is Dardane; the city of Damas lays claim to my birth. My father was one of the Viziers of the Prince who at this day reigns there, and his name was Behrouz. He was a man that made the glory of his master, and the good of the people, the motives of all his actions; such as governed themselves by other principles, became his enemies, and found means in time to do him ill offices with the King. Thus the unhappy Behrouz, after a service of many years, was banished from the Court. He retired to a house of his own which stood near the gates of the city, where my education took up his whole thoughts; but alas! he never lived to reap the fruits of his labour; for I was but a child when he died.

Soon as the breath was out of his body, my mother turned all his effects into ready money. This unnatural woman sold even me to a merchant that trafficked in slaves; after which she went to the Indies with a young man whom she loved. In the mean time, the merchant to whom I was sold, carried me, with several other slaves to Cairo. He clothed us all in costly habits; and when he thought us fit to be presented before the Sultan of Egypt, he brought us into this palace, leading us into a great hall, where the Sultan was seated upon his throne.

We all of us passed in review before this Prince, who seemed to be particularly taken with my person: he descended from his throne, and drew nearer to me, with expressions full of admiration, and grew lavish in his commendations



commendations of my several beauties; then, turning to the merchant, my friend, says he, so long as you have furnished me with slaves, you have never yet brought me one so beautiful as this: set what price upon her you will, I can never pay too dear for so lovely a person.—Briefly, the Prince, overjoyed, and full of love, ordered the merchant a considerable sum of money, and sent him away with his other slaves. This done, he calls the chief of his eunuchs, Keydkabir; says he to him, conduct this sun into a separate apartment. Keydkabir obeyed, and brought me into this apartment, which is the richest in the whole palace. I was no sooner placed here, but several slaves, young and old, came in to me; some presented me with rich dresses, and magnificent robes; others brought me refreshments of all sorts; and the rest came with their lutes to play to me. They all told me, that they were sent to me by the Sultan; that this Prince had destined them all to my service; and that they would spare no endeavours to please me.

It was not long before I received a visit from the Sultan. He made me a declaration of his love in the warmest expressions; and the rude and artless answers which fell from me upon a subject I was ignorant of, instead of displeasing the Prince, served only to increase his passion. In a word, I became his favourite Sultanness. All the slaves, who thought themselves equal to me in beauty, were stung with jealousy; and you would hardly imagine the various artifices by which they have endeavoured these three years to bring about my ruin.—But by the precautions I take, their malice has hitherto been unsuccessful. It is not that I am content with my condition, for I cannot love the Sultan, and I am not ambitious of grandeur: all I do is in mere contradiction to the vain endeavours that my rivals put in practice to destroy me.

The vexations, continued she, which I create to them, give me much more pleasure than the love of the Sultan; and yet, it must be allowed, he is an amiable Prince: but, whether it be, that our inclinations are not within our power, or that my heart was by destiny reserved for you, you are the first man I ever looked upon with pleasure. In answer to so frank and so kind a confession,

cession, I vowed eternal love to the young lady, and I pressed her not to delay my happiness any longer. The eagerness of my passion, expressed in the most pathetic language, began to melt her down into tenderness.— But, oh, my unhappy stars! in the very instant that the beautiful Dardane consented to yield to my desires, we were surprised with a loud knocking at the chamber-door. It is hard to say which of us was most affrighted. O heavens! said the lady in a whisper, I am betrayed! We are ruined, it is the Sultan himself!

If the cord I made use of to get up to the lady had been fastened to the window of the chamber where we were, I might easily have made my escape; but the Sultan was now in that room out of which hung the cord. All therefore I could do at present for my safety was, to hide myself under the throne, while Dardane went to set open the door.

---

### SIXTH DAY.

**T**HE Sultan, attended by several black eunuchs, who carried flambeaux, entered in a furious manner:— Thou wretch of a woman! cries he, what man have you got here? There was a man seen to climb in at the window of this apartment, and the cord still hangs out. At these words the lady was struck dumb; her fear made it impossible for her to think of any expedients. Search every where, says the Sultan to his slaves, and let not the villain escape my vengeance. The eunuchs obeyed, and soon discovered me. They drew me from under the throne, and dragged me along the floor to the feet of their master. O miserable wretch! audacious man! said he, are there not women sufficient for you in the city of Cairo? and ought you not to have respect to my palace?

Betwixt fear and confusion I knew not where I was; and I believe, Sir, if the same adventure had happened to you at Bagdad, and that the great Haroun Araschid should surprise you in his seraglio, that you would not, in

in such a juncture, be very much master of your reason. I was not able to speak; and kneeling before the Sultan, I expected nothing but immediate death. The Prince now had drawn his sabre, to take with his own hands the forfeit of my life; but in the very instant he prepared himself to strike, there came in an old mulatto lady, that stayed his arm. What is it, Sir, that you attempt, said she to him? Do not you strike these wretches; stain not your hands with such ignoble blood: they are not worthy that even their dead bodies should be buried in the earth, since they have had the insolence, one of them to be wanting in his respects to you, and the other to betray you. Give orders to have them both thrown into the Nile, to become a prey to fishes. The Sultan followed this advice of the old lady; and the eunuchs cast us headlong into the Nile, from the window of a tower, whose walls are washed by this river.

I was stunned with the fall; but soon recovering myself a little, I made a shift, being a skilful swimmer, to gain the shore that lies over against the palace. After so great an escape, I now began to call to mind the young lady, whom my fears had made me forget awhile, but now, my love returning, made me negligent of life. I leaped into the Nile, and swimming with the stream I endeavoured all I could, by the light of the stars, to discover, if possible, upon the water the corpse of the unfortunate lady, of whose ruin I had been the cause; but all in vain: and now, finding my strength decay apace, I was obliged to make to land, and save a life which I hazarded to no purpose.

Persuaded in my thoughts that the favourite Sultaneß was drowned, I could not help reproaching myself with her death. I wept bitterly; alas! thought I, had it not been for me, were it not for my disastrous love, Dardane, the fair Dardane, had remained alive! And wherefore did I come to Cairo? Wherefore, knowing the ill fate that attends me in all things, did I solicit this charming creature with my love? Pierced to the heart with grief, to find myself the cause of her misfortune, and hating the very sight of Cairo after this unhappy adventure, I entered upon the road to Bagdad.

After

After journeying some days, I came one evening to the foot of a mountain, behind which lay a considerable town. I laid myself down upon the bank of a brook to rest, resolving not to pass the night in that place. A profound sleep restored me to my strength, and quieted my mind: and now the light of the rising sun began to shoot through the sky, when my slumbers were broken by the groans of some one not far off. As I listened attentively, it seemed to me to be the complaining of some woman that was rudely treated. I raised myself up immediately, and directing my steps towards the voice which I heard I could perceive a man employed with a pick-axe to make a pit in the earth.

I concealed myself behind the shelter of a bush to observe him. When he had made a pit, I could perceive he laid something in it; and, filling up the pit with the earth, he went his way. The sun being now quite risen, and the day in its full lustre, I went up to that spot of ground to satisfy my curiosity; I took out the earth, and discovered a large sack of linen cloth all bloody, in which there was a young woman just expiring. I could distinguish by her garments, though very much stained with blood, that she must be a person of quality.—What cruel hand, cried I aloud, seized at once with horror and compassion, what barbarian has dealt so inhumanly by this young lady? The vengeance of heaven pursue the assassin!

The lady, whom I thought past all apprehension, heard my exclamations, and said to me, O Musselman, be charitable, and give me succour; if thou hast any love for thy servant, give me a drop of water to cool my thirst, and ease the bitterness of my pain. I ran immediately to the fountain, and filling my turban with water, bore it instantly to her. She drank of the water, and opening her eyes, fixed them full upon me.

O young man, said she, who comest in due time for my relief, help me to stop the effusion of my blood. I believe my wounds are not mortal; save my life and thou shalt not repent it.

I took my turban to pieces, and tore off a part of my garment; and when I had bound up her wounds, Finish, said she, the charitable work which thou hast begun;

begun  
dressed  
not  
came  
what  
your  
I  
into  
order  
for  
were  
com  
ing  
a let  
the p  
out M  
what  
I  
atten  
it up  
purse  
me.  
gave  
house  
as we  
hyar,  
gold.  
for h  
slaves

I PA  
the  
effect,  
Darda  
from g  
more  
of me



begun; bear me into the town, and let my wounds be dressed. Fair lady, replied I, I am a stranger; I have not one acquaintance in the town. If I am asked how I came to be found with a damsel almost deprived of life, what answer can I make? Say, replied she, that I am your sister, and never fear the consequence.

I took the lady upon my shoulders, and carrying her into the city, I went with her to lodge in an inn, where I ordered a bed to be prepared for her with speed. I sent for a surgeon to probe her wounds; he assured me they were not dangerous: so it proved, and her recovery was completed in a month. While she was yet in a mending condition, she called for paper and ink. She wrote a letter, and putting it into my hands, Go, said she, to the place where the merchants assemble; there enquire out Mahyar, give him that letter, then take from him what he gives you, and return.

I carried the letter to Mahyar; he read it with great attention; then kissing it in a respectful manner, he put it upon his head. After this he took out two large purses filled with sequins of gold, which he delivered to me. I returned with them directly to the lady, who gave me orders to hire a house. Accordingly I hired a house, and we went both of us to lodge in it. As soon as we were settled, she wrote a second letter to Mahyar, who gave me four purses filled with pieces of gold. By the lady's orders, I bought wearing apparel for her and for myself together with a number of slaves to serve us.

---

### SEVENTH DAY.

**I** PASSED in the neighbourhood for the lady's brother, and I lived with her as if I had been such in effect, notwithstanding that she was very beautiful.—Dardane still took up all my thoughts; and so far was I from giving myself up to a new passion, that would more than once have quitted this lady, but she begged of me not to abandon her. Have patience, young man, said

said she I have yet a while occasion for your service. I will soon inform you who I am; and I make no doubt but I shall be well able to recompence the good offices you have done me.

I continued with her still, and I did, out of pure generosity, every thing she required of me. I was very curious to know why and how she came to be assassinated, but could not prevail upon her to tell me. It was in vain I often requested of her to give me her history, in which point alone she always kept a profound silence.

Go, says she, one day, giving me a purse of sequins, go and find out a merchant called Namahran. Tell him that you come to buy some rich stuffs; he will shew you of several sorts: chuse out of them some pieces, and pay him what he demands: then shew him all manner of respect and civility, and bring me the stuffs. I enquired out the abode of Namahran: I was directed to it; and I found him sitting in his shop. I saw a young man of exquisite shape and feature, with short crisped hair, black as jet: he had rich pendants in his ears, and large diamonds upon every finger. I seated myself by him, and demanded to see some stuffs: he opened several pieces before me, out of which I made choice of three. He put a price upon them; and I counted out the money to him. Then I stood up, and taking my leave in the most respectful manner, I delivered the stuffs to be carried home by a slave, who followed me.

Two days after, the lady gave me another purse, and bid me go again to Namahran to buy more stuffs; but still remember, added she, that you must not stand with him about the price: whatever he shall ask of you, you must not fail to give it. As soon as the merchant saw me return, and I had told him my business, he unfolded before me his richest stuffs: I chose out such as pleased me most; and when I was to pay him, I threw down my purse, desiring Namahran to take what he thought convenient. He was very much pleased with my generous way of proceeding, and said to me, May I, Sir, desire the honour of your company to dine one day with me? Very readily, replied I; and if you please, it shall be to-morrow. The merchant told me that I should very much oblige him.

When

When I acquainted the lady that Namahran had invited me to dine with him, she appeared very much transported with joy. Fail not, said she, to go thither, and likewise to invite him to your lodgings to-morrow.—Tell him that you have a mind to treat him in your turn; I will take upon me the care of providing a sumptuous entertainment. I could not tell what to think of the excess of joy which broke from her upon this occasion; I saw well that she had some design in her heart, though I was far from diving into it. I was punctual on the morrow in going to the merchant, who entertained me very handsomely. Before we parted, I informed him of the place of my abode; and I told him that the day following I was desirous of his company at dinner with me.

He was punctual to his hour. We both sat down to the table, and we passed the remaining part of the day over the most exquisite wines. The lady was not willing to be of the company; nay, she studiously kept herself concealed during the whole repast. As she had strongly charged me to amuse the merchant, and not to suffer him, by any means, to return home that night, I stayed him, in opposition to all the pressing instances he made to be gone.—We continued to drink on, and lengthened out our entertainment till midnight. After this I led him into a chamber, where there was a bed ready prepared for him: there I took my leave of him, and retired to my own apartment. I laid myself down to sleep; but I had not long enjoyed my rest before the lady came to awake me. She held in one hand a torch, and in the other a dagger.—Young man, said she to me, arise; come and see thy guest bathed in his perfidious blood.

Struck with horror at these words, I arose and put on my garments in haste; I followed the lady into the merchant's chamber; and seeing the wretch extended breathless upon the bed—Ah, cruel woman! cried I, what have you done? how could you commit so black a deed? and why would you make me the servant of your rage?—Young stranger, replied she, let it not grieve you that you have helped me to be avenged of Namahran: he was a traitor. You will not think him to be lamented, when you shall know his crime; or rather,

when I shall inform you, that he is the author of my misfortunes, which I am going to relate to you.

I am, continues she, daughter to the King of this city. —One day, as I went to the public baths, I happened to cast my eye upon Namahran in his shop : I was smitten with him ; and in spite of all that I could do, I was not able to drive him from my thoughts ; I found that I loved him, and endeavoured at first to combat my passion. —I represented to myself my own disgrace, and I flattered myself that I should be able to overcome my love by the force of reason ; but, alas ! I found I was deceived : my love triumphed over my pride, I began to languish, and to lose my rest and peace of mind. My passion now growing daily upon me, I fell into a sickness, of which I had infallibly died, if my Governess (who was better skilled than my physicians in the symptoms which appeared strong upon me) had not discovered the true cause of my indisposition. By her address, she brought me to confess that her conjectures were true. I related to her the manner of my falling so unfortunately in love ; and, by what I said, she soon perceived that I was distractingly fond of Namahran.

She pitied the condition she saw me in, and promised me her assistance to relieve my misery. Accordingly one night she found means to bring the young merchant into the seraglio, in a woman's dress, and conducted him into my apartments ;—besides the transports my heart felt upon the sight of him, I had likewise the pleasure to observe that he was no less transported with his good fortune. After I had kept him several days concealed in my closet, my governess conducted him out of the seraglio with as good success as she brought him in ; and, from time to time, he returned to me under the same disguise.



## EIGHTH DAY.

**N**OTHING would satisfy me but I must once endeavour, in my turn, to make Namahran a visit. I was delighted with the thoughts of surprising him—not doubting that he would be very much pleased with an adventure that might convince him of the excess of my fondness for him. I went therefore one night out of my palace, through the by-ways, which I knew, and came to his house; it was no difficult matter for me to find it out, because I had taken a particular notice of it in going to and returning from the baths. I knocked at the door; a slave came to open it, and demanded who I was, and what my business. I am, answered I, a young lady of this city, and would fain speak with your master.—He has company with him, replied the slave; he is at present engaged with another lady, come again to-morrow.

No sooner had he spoke, but I felt a tempest of jealousy rise within my breast, too strong for reason to controul; I became like one distracted; instead of retiring, I rushed abruptly into the house, and running forward towards a hall, where I saw lights, and all the appearances of a banquet, the first object that blasted my sight was the merchant sitting at table with a beautiful young damsel: there was wine before them, and they were intent upon singing songs full of love and tenderness. At this unexpected vision my rage broke loose; I flew upon the damsel with all the violence my strength could supply, and had, without doubt, torn her to pieces, had she not found means to make her escape; nor did I only aim my vengeance at my rival, but fell likewise upon Namahran with all my fury.

He threw himself immediately at my feet, embraced my knees, asked my pardon, and swore that he would never betray me more; he appeased my rage, and I suffered myself to be overcome by his oaths and his submission. He likewise prevailed upon me to sit down and

drink with him, which I did so long, till the wine had overpowered me. When he saw me in this condition, the traitor gave me several gashes with a knife; I fainted with the loss of blood; he believed me dead; and tying me up in a great sack of linen cloth, he bore me himself upon his shoulders out of the city to the place where you found me. While he was employed in digging a pit to bury me, I had time to recover my spirits a little, and to breath out some complaints; but far from being moved with any tenderness, or with so much compassion as to kill me before he laid me in the ground, the barbarian took a pleasure to bury me alive.

As for Mayhar, that other merchant, to whom you carried my letters, he is merchant to the seraglio: I acquainted him that I wanted money, and wrote him an account of my adventure; conjuring him to keep it a secret, till I had tasted the pleasure of a full revenge.— This, O young man is the whole of my story: I was not willing to let you know it sooner, lest you should have made a scruple of bringing my victim hither. I believe now you cannot disapprove what I have executed so bravely; and if you have any detestation for men of treacherous hearts, you must needs applaud me, who have had the courage to pierce that of Namahran. When the morning comes, added she, we will go together to the palace; the King, my father, is passionately fond of me. I will confess my fault to him, and I hope that he will give me his pardon; and further, I dare promise, that he will heap benefits upon you.

No, Madam, replied I to the Princess, I ask no recompense for saving you. Heaven be my witness, I repent it not; but I own I am grieved that I have been so instrumental to your revenge. You have abused my complaisance in making me an accomplice to betray Namahran; you should rather have engaged me to avenge your wrongs with honour. I would have exposed my life for you with willingness. In a word, Sir, although I thought Namahran deserved his fate, I so much regretted that I had been drawn in to betray him to his death, that I abandoned the lady that instant, and set her promises at nought. I went out of the town before it was day; and when the morning came on, I

saw

saw at some distance a caravan of merchants encamped in a field. I made up to it, and finding they were journeying towards Bagdad, where I was impatient to arrive, I went along with them.

I came happily to the end of my journey, but reduced to very scanty circumstances. Of all the money I brought away, I had now but one sequin of gold remaining: this I changed into aspres; and I bought fruits and sweetmeats, and balm of roses. With these I went every day to a shop, where persons of quality resorted to drink cooling liquors: there I presented my basket of little merchandizes round to every one; each of them took what he liked, and every one gave me some small piece of silver; so that this little trade supplied me with a convenient subsistence.

One day as I presented my flowers up and down in this cool-liquor shop, there was in one corner of the room an old man, who had escaped my notice; he, seeing that I did not address myself to him, called to me, Friend, says he, how comes it that you do not offer to me some of your wares as well as to others? Do you not then take me for a person of fashion? or do you imagine that I have no money in my purse?—Sir, replied I, I beg of you not to be offended with me; I do assure you that I saw you not: what I have is at your service, and I ask nothing. Upon which I presented my basket to him. —He took out an apple, and bid me sit down by him; I seated myself, and he put a thousand questions to me; he asked me who I was, and what was my name. Excuse me, Sir, said I, with a sigh, if I am unwilling to gratify your curiosity; I cannot oblige you therein, with renewing griefs, which time begins to wear out of my mind. These words, or rather the tone of voice with which I uttered them, put a stop to the old man's importunity: he changed the discourse; and, after a long conversation together, when he rose to go away, he took out of his purse ten sequins of gold, which he put into my hand.

I was surprised at this liberality of his: the persons of the first rank, whom I used to treat with my basket, never gave me near the value of one sequin; so that I knew not what to think of this man. The next day I came again

again to the shop, and there I found my old man again. —This day he was one of the first that I took notice of: I went up to him, and he took a little balm; after which, making me sit down by him, he urged me with so much earnestness to give him some account of myself, that it was not possible for me to deny him.

I related to him every circumstance of my life; and after I had put this confidence in him, he spoke to me thus:—I knew your father. I am a merchant of Basra; I have no children, neither hopes of any. I have conceived a kindness and a friendship for you, and I adopt you for my son, therefore my child, be comforted, and forget your past misfortunes. You shall find in me a father, richer than Abdelaziz, and who will love you with as great a tenderness. I returned my acknowledgments to this venerable old man for the honour which he did me, and I followed him when he went out. He bid me throw away my basket and flowers, and took me along with him to a spacious house, in which he lived; he assigned me an apartment there, with slaves to attend me; he ordered variety of rich habits to be brought me. I imagined my father Abdelaziz to be still living, and I forgot that I had ever been in misery.

When this merchant had dispatched all his business, and sold off the cargo of goods which he brought to Bagdad, we set out together for Basra. My friends, who little thought ever to see me again, were surprised to find me adopted by a man who was accounted the most substantial merchant in the whole city. I made it my study to please the good old man, and he was charmed with the complaisance of my temper. He would often say to me, Aboulcasem, I think myself very happy to have met with you at Bagdad; to me you appear worthy of all I have done for you.

I was so sensibly touched with his goodness towards me, that, far from abusing it, I prevented his desires in every thing which I thought would please him;—instead of laying out my time amongst men of my own age, I confined myself to his company and hardly ever quitted him.



## NINTH DAY.

**I**N the meantime, the good old man fell desperately ill,—inasmuch, that it was not in the power of art to restore him; and now despairing of life, he ordered every one but me to retire. Then turning towards me, It is now time, said he, my son to reveal an important secret to you. If I had nothing more to leave you but this house, with the riches you see in it, I should think I left you but a moderate fortune; but all the wealth which I have amassed through the whole course of my life, though very considerable for a merchant, is nothing in comparison of a treasure which lies hid here, and which I shall discover to you. I will not pretend to tell you how many years ago, by whom, nor by what means it came hither, being myself ignorant of all this; all I know of the matter is, that my grandfather made a discovery of it to my father a little before his death, who, in the same manner, entrusted me with the secret when he found himself dying.

But, continued he, I have one counsel to give you, and have a care how you disregard it. You are naturally generous. When you shall find yourself in a condition to gratify your inclinations, you will lavish away your riches; you will entertain all strangers magnificently, who shall come to you; you will load them with presents, and you will do good to all who shall implore your assistance. This very conduct, which I should greatly approve of, if you could continue to practise it without danger, will one day be the cause of your ruin.—I foresee you will live in so splendid a manner, that you will stir up the envy of the King of Basra, or draw upon you the avarice of his ministers; they will suspect you have a treasure concealed, they will spare no pains to discover it, and they will take it from you. To prevent this misfortune, you need only follow my example: I have always, as my grandfather and my father did before me, exercised my profession as a merchant, and  
enjoyed

enjoyed this treasure without ostentation : we never made any expence that might draw the eyes of the world upon us.

I promised the merchant that I would imitate his moderation : he acquainted me with the place where this treasure lay hid, assuring me how great soever a notion I might form of the riches laid up there, that I should find them surpass my imagination. When this generous old man died, and when, as his sole heir, I had performed the duty of his obsequies, I took possession of all that was his, of which this house is a part, and I went to visit the treasure. I must confess to you, Sir, that I was amazed when I saw it ; if it be not inexhaustible, it is at least so very abundant, that it would be impossible for me to waste it, though Heaven bestowed upon me a longer term of life than ever was granted to any man.— There is not an inhabitant in Basra who has not tasted of my bounty ; my house is open to all that stand in need of me, and I send no man away dissatisfied. Can he be said to possess a treasure who dares not use it ? and can I make a better use of it than by employing it to relieve the necessitous, to entertain strangers, and to enjoy the pleasures of life ?

Immediately every one imagined that I was going to ruin myself a second time. Had Aboulcassim, said the people, all the treasures of the commander of the faithful, they would not suffice him. But, in a little time more, they were very much astonished, when, instead of seeing my affairs in any disorder, they perceived me flourish every day more and more ; they could not conceive how I should, as it were, increase my riches by squandering them.

Notwithstanding all this, I lived at such an extraordinary rate, that at last I drew envy upon myself, as the old man had foretold me : it was reported up and down the city that I had found a treasure ; this alone was sufficient to draw numbers of covetous persons to my house. The Lieutenant of Basra came to make me a visit. I am, says he, the Lieutenant of the city, and I come to demand of you where the treasure lies that supports you in so great magnificence ? I was confounded at these words, and knew not what to reply.

He

He judged very rightly, from the disorder in my looks, that the rumour spread of me in the city was not without some ground; but instead of pressing me to discover my treasure, Signior Aboulcafem, said he, I exercise my office like a man of understanding; make me a present fit for me to receive, and I shall give you no further trouble.—What will satisfy you, said I?—I shall content myself, replied he, with ten sequins of gold paid me daily.—I answered that it is too little; I will give you an hundred. You need only call here every day, or at the end of every month, and my treasurer shall count them out to you.

The Lieutenant was overjoyed at what I said. I wish with all my heart, Sir, replied he, that you had found a thousand treasures! Enjoy your wealth in quiet; I promise you never to give you any trouble in the possession of it. I advanced a considerable sum to him, and he went his way.

Not long after this, the Vizier Aboulfatah Waschy sent for me; and taking me into his closet, he said, O young man! I am informed that you have found a treasure; you know that the fifth part belongs to God, and you must give it to the King. Pay down therefore the fifth part, and you shall remain a quiet possessor of the other four.—I answered, Sir, I will confess that I have found a treasure, and at the same time I swear to you by the great God, who created both you and me, that I never will discover it, though I were to be torn piecemeal; but I will oblige myself to give you every day a thousand sequins of gold, provided you, upon that condition, will give me no trouble. Aboulfatah complied as readily as the Lieutenant; he sent a trusty servant, to whom my treasurer paid thirty thousand sequins for the first month.

This Vizier fearing, doubtless, lest the King of Basra might come to the knowledge of what had passed, chose rather to speak of it himself. The King heard him attentively; and thinking it an affair worth inquiring into, he sent for me. He received me with a pleasing countenance, and said, O young man, why will you not let me see your treasure? Do you think me so unjust as to take it from you?—Sir, replied I, may your Majesty live while the sun and moon endureth; but as for my treasure,

sure, though my flesh were to be torn with red hot pincers, I will not discover it. I give my consent to pay your Majesty every day two thousand sequins of gold : if you refuse to accept of them, and you think it more for your interest to put me to death, you have but to give your orders. I am prepared to suffer all the torments imaginable, rather than satisfy your curiosity.

When I had spoke, the King cast his eye upon the Vizier, and asked his advice. Sir, says the minister, the sum he offers is so very considerable, that it is a treasure of itself. Give the young man leave to go, and let him live in his usual magnificence, provided he is punctual in performing the word which he has given to your Majesty. The King followed his counsel, and let me depart from his presence with several caresses. From that day forward, by virtue of the several agreements I had made with the Lieutenant, the Vizier, and the King, I continued to pay every year more than one million and sixty thousand sequins of gold. And now, Sir, I have told you all you were desirous to know ; you ought no longer to be surpris'd at the presents I have made you, nor at any thing which you have seen in my house.

When Aboulcasem had made an end of relating his adventures, the Califfe, inflamed with a strong desire to see the treasure, said to him, is it possible there should be a treasure rich enough to support your generous way of life ? To me it seems incredible : and if it be not too great a request to make, I should desire Sir, a sight of that which is in your possession ; giving you my word and oaths of the greatest solemnity, that I will not abuse the confidence you place in me.

The son of Abdelaziz seemed troubled at what the Califfe said, and replied, This curiosity, Sir, of yours afflicts me ; I cannot comply with it, but upon conditions that will appear harsh. Give yourself no trouble on that score, said the Prince ; let the conditions be what they will, I willingly submit myself to them. You must then, answers Aboulcasem, be content to have your eyes blinded, and let me conduct you unarmed, and with your head bare, while I hold a scymeter in my hand, prepared to give you a thousand mortal wounds when you offer



offer to violate the laws of hospitality. I know very well, adds he, that I may be accused of imprudence and that I ought not comply with your desire ; but I place a confidence in your oaths ; and moreover, I cannot find in my heart to send away a guest dissatisfied.

Let me entreat you then, replied the Califfe, to gratify my curiosity this instant. It is impossible, replied the young man, I should at this instant comply. Stay with me this night ; and when all my domestics are fast asleep, I will come into your apartment in order to conduct you. Having said this, he called for his servants, and by the light of a great number of tapers, which were borne by slaves in golden candlesticks, he led the Prince into a magnificent chamber, and retired himself to his own.

The slaves undressed the Emperor, and put him to bed ; then retired, after they had placed their tapers at the head and at the feet of the bed, which, being made of perfumed wax, gave an agreeable smell as they burned.

---

### TENTH DAY.

**H**AROUN ARASCHID never closed his eyes: he expected Aboulcasem with impatience, who came to him about midnight, and said, Sir all my domestics are fast asleep ; there is a profound silence over all the house. Now I can wait upon you to my treasure, upon the conditions which I have mentioned. Let us go then, answered the Califfe, rising ; I am ready to follow you : and I swear by the Creator of the heavens and of the earth, that you shall never have cause to repent the satisfying of my curiosity.

The son of Abdelaziz helped the Prince to put on his clothes ; then tying a bandage over his eyes, it is with the utmost regret, Sir, said he to him, that I am forced to deal thus by you : your air and your manners speak you worthy of confidence. I approve of your precautions, says the Emperor, interrupting him ; and I am far from taking any thing amiss. Aboulcasem led him  
down

down a pair of back stairs in a garden of a vast extent; and after passing through several intricate walks, they both went down into the place where the treasure lay concealed.

It was a profound and spacious vault under ground, the entrance to which was covered by one entire stone.—At first they went down a long dark passage, at the end of which was a great hall that shone with the lustre of carbuncles. When they came into the middle of this hall, the young man took the bandage from the eyes of the Califfe, who was struck with astonishment at what he saw. A bason of white marble, which was fifty feet in circumference, and thirty feet deep, stood in the middle; it was full of great pieces of gold, round and about it rose twelve pillars of the same metal, upon which stood twelve statues of precious stones, exquisitely wrought.

Aboulcassim led the Prince up to the bason, and said to him, This bason is thirty feet deep: behold this quantity of gold! it has not yet sunk above two inches. Do you imagine that I can waste all this in a short time! Haroun, when he had considered the bason attentively for a while, made answer, These riches are indeed immense, but you may consume them. Well, replies the young man, when I have emptied this bason, I will have recourse to what I am going to shew you. This said, he led him onward into another hall more astonishing than the first, where there were several sofas of red brocade, thick set with an infinite number of pearls and diamonds. In the middle there was likewise a bason of marble; it was not indeed so wide nor so deep as that in which the pieces of gold were; but then it was full of rubies, of topazes, of emeralds, and all sorts of precious stones.

Never was any man so surprised as the Califfe seemed to be at this; scarce could he persuade himself that he was awake. This second bason appeared to him an enchantment. While his eyes were yet fixed upon it, the son of Abdelaziz pointed out to him two persons upon a throne of gold, who, he told him, were the first possessors of the treasure. These were a Prince and Princess, whose heads were adorned with crowns of diamonds. They seemed still alive, and were laid at full length, with their heads

heads inclined to each other; and at their feet was a table of ebony, upon which these words might be read:—  
“ During the course of a long life, I have amassed together all the riches that are laid up here. I have taken towns and strong castles, which I have pillaged. I have conquered realms; and beaten down all my enemies. I have been the most puissant monarch of the earth; but all my prowess at last yielded to death. Whoever shall see me in the condition I now am in, let him open his eyes; let him reflect, that I once was living like himself, and that he will one day die like me. Let him not fear that this treasure will fail; it is inexhaustible; let him make use of it to acquire friends, and to lead an agreeable life; for when the hour appointed for him is come, all these riches will not save him from the common destiny of man.”

Haroun said to the young man, after he had read these lines, I do not blame your conduct; you are in the right to live as you do; and I think the advice of the old merchant is not to be regarded. But, added he, I would gladly know the name of this Prince. What King was it who possessed such immense riches? I am sorry that this inscription does not inform me.

The young man brought the Califfe into another hall, in which there were a great many things of extraordinary value; and, amongst others, several trees like that which he had sent him for a present. The Prince would have been well pleased to employ the rest of the night in examining the various wonders shut up in these apartments under ground; but the son of Abdelaziz, fearing to be discovered by some of his servants, obliged Haroun to return from hence before day, after the same manner in which he had brought him; that is, with his head uncovered, and a bandage over his eyes, while he held a scymeter in his hand, ready to strike off his head, if he made but the least offer to put aside his bandage.

They crossed over the garden and mounted by the back stairs into the chamber where the Emperor had lain: they found the tapers still burning, and they conversed together till the sun was risen. When I consider what I have seen, says the Prince to the young man, and at the same

same time think of the slave which you have given me, I make no question but you have in your house the most beautiful women of the East. Sir, replies Aboulcasem, I have slaves of a more than ordinary beauty, but there is not one of them I can love. Dardane, my dear Dardane, takes up all my thoughts. It is to no purpose that I reason with myself, saying she is dead, and that I ought to think of her no more: it is my misfortune that her lovely image is always present to my mind. My regret for the loss of her wears out my heart; for her sake I am unhappy in the midst of my prosperity, and am dissatisfied amidst all this profusion of wealth. Believe me, Sir, I had rather a thousand times enjoy my Dardane, with a moderate fortune, than live without her in the possession of these immense treasures.

The Emperor admired the constancy of the son of Abdelaziz; but he exhorted him to use his utmost endeavours to overcome so fruitless a passion. After this he returned him his thanks afresh for the reception he had given him: then going back to his inn, he began his journey home to Bagdad, with all the domestics, the page, the beautiful slave, and the other presents which he had received from Aboulcasem.

### ELEVENTH DAY.

TWO days after the departure of this Prince, the Vazier Aboulfatah, hearing of the magnificent presents which Aboulcasem daily made to strangers that came to visit him, and at the same time being surprised at his punctual payment of the sums which he had promised to him, to the Lieutenant, and to the King, he resolved to spare no pains, if possible, to find out this inexhaustible treasure. This Minister was one of those wicked men that stick at no crime, how great soever, to bring about their designs. He had a daughter, eighteen years of age, extremely beautiful, whose name was Balkis. — She had a well accomplished mind, and a heart disposed to every kind of virtue. Prince Aly, nephew to the King of Basra, loved her to distraction; and having already demanded



demanded her of her father, he was to marry her in a short time.

Aboulfatah sent for her into his closet, and said to her, Daughter, I stand in need of your assistance; I must have you dress yourself out in your finest apparel, and go this night to Aboulcafem. You must make it your business to please him: use every artifice to captivate this young man, and oblige him to discover to you the treasure which he has found. Balkis was in great consternation at this discourse, and her very looks shewed how much her soul abhorred the treachery which her father's commands required of her. Sir, says she, what is it you have proposed to your daughter? Do you consider to what dangers you expose her? Think what a disgrace it will be to her; what a stain it will be to your honour; and how irreparable an injury to Prince Aly, if you should rob him of of my virgin innocence, which his love prizes so dearly. — I have already reflected upon all this, replies the Vizier; but no force of reason is sufficient to alter my resolutions; and I lay my commands upon you to obey. At these words the young Balkis burst into a flood of tears; in the name of heaven, my father, cried she, compel me not to dishonour you; stifle in your breast this passion of avarice, that urges you on to take away from this man the wealth which you have no right to: let him enjoy his riches in quiet, and seek not to defraud him of them. Silence, thou insolent girl, says the Vizier, in anger; it does not become you to judge of my actions; make no farther reply. I will have you go to Aboulcafem: and I swear, if you return without seeing his treasure to plunge my dagger in your heart.

Balkis, finding herself compelled to undertake a design so hazardous, retired into her apartment full of uneasiness at the thoughts of it. She puts on a rich attire, and adorns herself with jewels, but yet without being overstudious to set out her charms to the greatest advantage, which indeed would have been needless; her beauty alone, without ornaments, was capable of inspiring any heart with love. Never was a lady less desirous, or rather more fearful, of pleasing than Balkis. She as much dreaded appearing over beautiful to the son of Abdelaziz, as she was apprehensive of having too few charms about her, when she appeared before Prince Aly.

Now,

Now, when it was dark, and Aboulfatah thought it time for his daughter to go to Abouleasem, he led her out very privately, and conducted her to the very door of this young man, where he left her, after having again repeated to her that he would kill her, if she did not acquit herself well of the business he sent her upon. She knocks at the door, and desires she may speak to the son of Abdelaziz. A slave immediately led her into a hall, where his master was laid upon a great sofa, running over his past misfortunes in his thoughts; and regretting the loss of his dear Dardane.

As soon as Balkis appeared, Abouleasem rose up to receive her; he made her a profound reverence, and held out his hand to her very respectfully; then, obliging her to sit down upon the sofa, he demanded what might be the occasion of the honour she was pleased to do him in a visit. She replied, that a fancy had taken her, hearing he was a very gallant young man, to come and make merry with him. Upon this she took off her veil, and surprised him with all the lustre of her charms. Notwithstanding his indifference for the sex, it was not in his power to prove insensible to so much beauty. Fair Lady, says he, I thank my stars for this fortunate adventure; the first of men would envy my happiness.

After a short conversation, the hour of supper came on. They went both into another hall, and seated themselves at a table furnished with meats of all kind. There was a great number of attendants present; Abouleasem made them all retire, that no one of them might discover who the lady was. He helped her to every thing himself, and filled out wine to her in a golden cup, set with rubies and emeralds. The more he looked upon Balkis, the more beautiful he thought her, he talked very gallantly to her, and the lady, whose wit was equal to her beauty, replied with so much life and spirit, that he was charmed with her conversation. Towards the end of the repast, he threw himself at her feet; then, pressing her hand eagerly, Madam, says he to her, if your eyes at first have wounded me, your discourse has finished the conquest of my heart. The passion you have kindled in my breast, will burn there for ever; from this time forward I am become your slave, and shall consecrate my future days to your service.

As he made an end of these words, he kissed the hand of Balkis with so violent a transport, that the lady, fearing herself in some danger, changed countenance, and, of a sudden, turned pale as death: not able to support herself any longer, her face was overcast with sadness, and the tears flowed from her eyes. What has happened to you, Madam, says the young man, very much surprised? Whence comes this sudden grief? What can these tears mean, that melt my very heart? Is it I who am the occasion of them? Am I wretched enough to have said, or to have done any thing, that might displease you? Speak, I beseech you, and keep me no longer in ignorance of what has produced this sudden change in you.

Sir, answered Balkis, I have already dissembled too far. Modesty, fear, grief, and perfidy combat my resolves at once; I am not able to bear up against them, and I must break silence. I am a young lady of quality; my father, who knows you have a hidden treasure, would make use of me to discover the place where it lies concealed. He ordered me to come to you, and spare no pains to engage you to shew me it. I would fain have excused myself, but he said, and confirmed it with an oath, that he would take away my life, if I returned without seeing it. Consider, Sir, what a severe injunction this must be to me! Had I not a Prince for my lover whom I am passionately fond of, and to whom I expect to be joined in marriage, the action my father has put me upon would appear detestable to me. Therefore, Sir, if I have been prevailed upon to come to you, believe me, that it is with a reluctance, which nothing but the fear of dying could surmount.

---

## TWELFTH DAY.

**W**HEN the daughter of Aboul Sarah made an end of speaking, Aboulcassim replied, Madam, I am glad you have discovered your thoughts to me. You shall never have cause to repent this frankness of mind. You shall not die. You shall see my treasure; and you shall

shall be treated with all the respect you can desire. How great soever your beauty is, and what impression soever it may have made upon me, you have nothing to fear. I renounce all the hopes I had conceived, since they give uneasiness to you; and you may without a blush, revisit the happy lover, for whom you preserve yourself with so much care. Give over weeping, therefore, and afflict yourself no longer. Ah, Sir, replies Balkis to this discourse, it is not without reason that you pass for the most generous of men. I am charmed with your noble way of proceeding; and I shall never be at rest till I have found some occasion of shewing the gratitude of my heart.

This conversation ended, the son of Abdelaziz conducted the lady into the same chamber where the Califfe lay before. He continued there with her alone till the house was silent; then tying a bandage over the eyes of Balkis, Madam, says he, excuse me that I take this freedom with you; but I cannot shew my treasure upon any other condition. Do as you please, Sir, answered she; I have so great a confidence in your generosity, that I will follow you where you will. I have no other fear, but that of never being able to acknowledge your goodness. Aboulcasem took her by the hand, and leading her down into the garden by the back stairs, he brought her into the vault under ground, where he uncovered her eyes.

If the Califfe was surpris'd to see so many pieces of gold, and so many precious stones, much more was Balkis; every thing she cast her eyes upon rais'd her wonder to excess. Nevertheless, what most drew her attention, and what seem'd to employ her curiosity the most, were the first owners of this treasure. She read the inscription at their feet. About the neck of the Queen there was a necklace of pearls about the size of pigeons eggs; Balkis could not forbear expressing her astonishment at it. Aboulcasem immediately took it off from the neck of the Princess, and tied it upon that of the young lady, adding, that her father would judge by that she had seen the treasure; and to convince him yet farther of it, he desired her to take some of the best jewels home with her.—

She



She accordingly accepted of a great number, which he chose out for her himself.

In the meantime, the young man, fearing lest the daylight should surprise them, while she was amusing herself in beholding the variety of wonders she saw under ground, he put the bandage upon her eyes again, and conducted her back into a hall, where they conversed together till the sun was risen. Then the lady, after having again renewed her assurances to the son of Abdelaziz that she should never forget his generosity and his reserve, took leave of him. She went directly home, and gave an account to her father of all that had passed.

The Vizier, whose avarice kept him waking, expected the return of his daughter with impatience. He feared lest her charms should prove too weak to seduce Aboulcasm, and passed the night in great disquiet; but when he saw her return with the necklace, and when she had shewed him the jewels which the young man gave her, his heart leaped with joy. Well, my daughter, says he, and have you seen the treasure? Yes, Sir, replies Balkis; and to give you a just notion of it, I must tell you, that if all the Kings of the earth should bring their riches together, they would by no means be equal to those of Aboulcasm. But how great soever the wealth of this young man may be, I am charmed the most with his politeness and generosity. At the same time she related to him her whole adventure. He was not at all taken with the moderation and virtue of the son of Abdelaziz; he would rather have chosen to have his daughter dishonoured, than that she should return ignorant of the place where the treasure lay concealed.

While these things passed, Haroun Araschid continued his journey towards Bagdad. As soon as this Prince entered his palace, he set his first Vizier at liberty, and placed a greater confidence in him than ever. After he had given him the particulars of his journey, Glafar, said he, what can I do? thou knowest that an Emperor should never suffer himself to be surpassed in courtesy: if I only content myself with sending back to the generous Aboulcasm the most rare and valuable things out of my treasury, they will appear but of small value to him, and far short of the presents which he has made me. What shall

shall I do then to overcome him in generosity? Sir, says the Vizier to him, if you master will be advised by me, you shall write this very day to the King of Basra, and give him orders to place the government of the state in the hands of young Aboulcafem; we will dispatch the courier immediately, and in a few days I will go myself to carry your credentials to the new King.

The Califfe highly approved this counsel. You have reason, says he to his Minister; this will be a means to acquit myself to Aboulcafem, and to do justice upon the King of Basra, and upon his Vizier who have concealed from me the great sums they have drawn from this young man. It will be but just to punish them for the violence done to him; and they are not worthy of the employments which they hold. Accordingly he wrote immediately to the King of Basra, and sent away his courier. In the next place he went to the apartment of Zobeide, to acquaint her with the success of his journey, and to make her a present of the little page, with the tree and the peacock. He gave her likewise the damsel, and Zobeide thought her so very charming, that she said to the Emperor, with a smile, that she received this beautiful slave with far greater pleasure than all his other presents. The Prince kept only the cup for himself; the rest of the things he gave to the Vizier Giasar; and this Minister, as he had determined, ordered all things to be ready for his journey in a few days.

### THIRTEENTH DAY.

As soon as the courier of the Califfe arrived at Basra, he went immediately and delivered his dispatches to the King, who was very much afflicted upon the reading of them. This Prince shewed them to his Vizier; Aboulfatah, says he, see here what fatal orders I receive from the Commander of the Faithful! May I dispense with my obedience to them? You may, Sir, replies the Minister. Bear up against your affliction; Aboulcafem must be ruined. Without taking away his life, I will

make

make every one believe him dead. It shall be my care to keep him so well concealed, that he shall never be discovered. By this means you will continue still to reign; and you will get all the riches of this young man into your possession; for when we have his person in our power, we will inflict so many sufferings upon him, as shall oblige him to lay open his treasure to us. Do as you think fit, replied the King; but what answer shall we return the Califfe? In that affair, replies the Vizier, repose yourself on me; the Commander of the Faithful shall be kept in ignorance as well as the rest of the world. Leave it only to me to put in execution the design which I am forming, and give yourself no further trouble.

Aboulfatah, accompanied with some courtiers, who knew nothing of his design, went to make a visit to Aboulcasem. He received them like ministers of the first rank, and treated them with magnificence. He made the Vizier sit in the place of honour, and paid him all imaginable civilities, without having the least suspicion of his treachery. While they were all at table, in the height of their mirth, over exquisite wine, the traitor, Aboulfatah, watched his opportunity to convey into the cup of the son of Abdelaziz a powder, which had the power in an instant to lock up all the senses, and to bring so great a lethargy upon the whole body, as made it seem like a corpse long since deprived of life.

The young man had no sooner tasted of the cup, but he fainted away. His servants came up to sustain him; but seeing in a few minutes all the signs of death upon him, they laid him upon a sofa, and filled the house with lamentations. All the guests, struck with a sudden terror, became like statues at the sight. As for Aboulfatah, it is not to be imagined to what a height he carried his dissimulation; he was not only content to counterfeit an immoderate grief, but likewise tore his garments, and excited the whole company to afflict themselves by his example. After this he gave orders to have a coffin made of ivory and ebony; and while it was getting ready, he seized upon all the effects of Aboulcasem, and sequestered them to the use of the King.

In

In the meantime the news of this young man's death spread itself through the city; all persons of both sexes put on deep mourning, and came before the gates of his house, with their heads uncovered, and their feet bare.—The old men and the young, the wives and the virgins, all wept alike; there was nothing but cries and lamentations heard in the streets: it seemed as if one had lost in him an only son, another a brother, others a husband; the rich and the poor were equally concerned in his death;—the rich had lost a friend that entertained them agreeably, the poor a benefactor whose charity never ceased; so that his death caused an universal grief.

The wretched Aboulcafem was put into his coffin, and the people, by order from Aboulfatah, carried him with out the city into a large field of burial, where there were several tombs and monuments particularly one very magnificent, in which the father of this Vizier lay, with other persons of his family. The coffin was placed in this monument, and the perfidious Aboulfatah, bowing his head down to his knees, smote upon his breast, and shewed all the actions of a man distracted with grief and despair.—All those who saw him had compassion for him, and prayed heaven to be his comfort.

When night came on, the people returned into the city; but the Vizier, with two of his slaves remained in the monument, and double locked the door. They made a fire, and heated some water over it in a silver bason; then taking Aboulcafem out of the coffin, they chased him with warm water. By degrees the young man recovered his spirits; he cast his eyes upon Aboulfatah, and recollecting him, Ah, Sir, said he, where are we? Into what condition do I see myself reduced! Wretch that thou art! replied the Minister, know that I have done this: it is by my contrivance that you are brought hither, to have you in my power, to inflict a thousand evils upon you, if you do not discover your treasure to me. I will not cease to torment you; I will invent every day new punishments, till I render life insupportable to you, except you deliver up to me the hidden riches, that enable you to live in greater splendor than kings. I am in your power to do with me as you please, answers Aboulcafem; but I will not discover my treasure.

Scarce



Scarce had he ended these words, when the treacherous and cruel Aboulfatah commanded his slaves to hold fast the unfortunate son of Abdelaziz, while he drew from under his robe a scourge, made of the thongs of a lion's hide, with which he lashed him so long, and with so much violence, that the young man fainted away. When the Vizier saw him in this condition, he ordered his slaves to put him again into the coffin, then leaving him in the monument, which he took care to make fast, he went home.

On the morrow he went to give an account to the King of what he had done. Yesterday, Sir, said he, I put the courage of Aboulcasem to the proof: as yet it remains firm and unshaken; but I believe it will not be able to hold out long against the torments I prepare for him. The Prince, who was no less cruel than his Minister, said to him, Vizier, I am satisfied with you: I hope we shall soon be able to learn the place where the treasure lies.— In the mean time, the courier must be sent back without further delay. In what manner shall we write to the Califfe? Write him word, replies Aboulfatah, that Aboulcasem, when he was apprised of the honour and dignity conferred upon him, was so transported with joy, and made such an extravagant entertainment, that he died suddenly with excess of the wine. The King approved the thought, and accordingly they wrote so, on the instant, to Haroun Arafchid, and sent back the courier. The Vizier, who flattered himself that Aboulcasem would now discover the treasure to him, went out of the city with a resolution to torment him afresh. When he arrived at the monument, he was surprised to find the door of it open: he entered with a troubled heart, and seeing the son of Abdelaziz was not in the coffin, scarce could he contain himself within his senses. He returned in haste to the palace, and told the King what had happened. The King was struck with a deadly fear, and said, O Waschy, what will become of us? Now this young man has made his escape, we are utterly ruined. He will go directly to Bagdad, and make his complaint to the Califfe.

## FOURTEENTH DAY.

**A**BOULFATAH was in the greatest disquiet imaginable, to see the victim of his avarice and his cruelty now no longer in his power, and said to the King his master, Would to heaven that I had taken away his life yesterday, then should we have been at ease ! But nevertheless, we must not yet give ourselves up to despair. If he has betaken himself to flight, as it is reasonable to believe, he cannot be far from hence. Let us lose no time to call out the guards, and make a search through the city, and in all the adjacent parts, and I hope we shall find him out. The King, without hesitation, gave in to a proposal that concerned him so nearly : he assembled all his soldiers, and divided them into two bodies ; he gave one to the Vizier, and put himself at the head of the other : with these troops they searched the town and country round.

While they were busied in quest of Aboulcasem, in all the villages, in the woods, and in the mountains, the Vizier Giafar, who was now upon the road, met the courier returning, who said to him, Sir, it is to no purpose you should go to Basra, if Aboulcasem is the only business of your journey, for that young man is dead : his funerals were solemnized two days ago ; these eyes were the mournful witnesses of it. Giafar, who had promised himself the pleasure of seeing the new King, and the satisfaction of presenting him with his credentials, was extremely afflicted at his death ; his eyes overflowed with tears, and thinking it needless to continue his journey, he set his face towards Bagdad.

Upon his arrival, he went with the courier directly to the palace. The sorrow that was expressed in their countenances, soon gave the Emperor to understand, that they had some disastrous news to tell him. Ah, Giafar, cries the Prince, your return is very speedy ! What news do you bring ? Commander of the Faithful, says the Vizier, you little expect the sad tidings I have to relate

to you ; Aboulcafem is no more ; the young man is dead  
ace your departure from Basra.

When Haroun Araschid heard these words, he cast himself down from his throne, and remained for some time extended upon the earth, without any signs of life.— His courtiers ran to his relief ; and when they had recovered him from his swoon, he cast his eyes about for the courier that returned from Basra, and finding him, he demanded his dispatches. The courier presented them to him : the Prince read them with great attention ; then he shut himself up in his closet with Giafar, where he shewed him his letter from the King of Basra ; and after having perused it several times, said, This does not seem very probable ; I suspect the King of Basra and his Vizier. Instead of executing my orders, I fear they have put Aboulcafem to death. Sir, says Giafar, in his turn, I have the same suspicion ; and I should think it advisable to put the King and his Vizier under arrest. I have already determined it shall be so, replies Haroun. Take ten thousand of my horse-guards, and march directly to Basra ; seize the two criminals, and bring them to me : I will avenge the death of the most generous of men.— Giafar obeyed ; he chose out ten thousand horse, and marched at the head of them.

Let us now return to the son of Abdelaziz, and say by what means it came to pass, that the Vizier Aboulfatah found him not in the sepulchre where he had left him.— The young man, after he had remained a long time insensible, began to come to himself, when n w he felt a strong hold laid upon him to draw him out of the coffin, and lay him upon the ground : he imagined it to be the Vizier and his slaves returned to torment him ; Villains, says he, give me my death, if your hearts are capable of compassion ; spare your vain tortures, since I declare again to you, all you can inflict upon me will never wrest the secret from me. Fear not, young man, answers one of the persons who had taken him out of the coffin ; we come not to torment, but to deliver you. At these words Aboulcafem opened his eyes, and casting them upon his deliverers, amongst them he discovered the young lady to whom he had shewn his treasure. Ah, Madam, said he,

is it to you that I owe my life? Yes, Sir, replies Balkis, it is to me, and to Prince Aly, my lover, who stands here. Acquainted by me with your generous temper, he was desirous to share the pleasure with me of delivering you from death. True it is, says Prince Aly; and I would a thousand times expose my life, sooner than suffer so brave a man to perish.

The son of Abdelaziz, now entirely restored to his strength, by virtue of some cordials which they gave him, demanded of them how they came to know that he was still alive. Sir, said Balkis to him, I am the daughter of the Vizier Aboulfatah; I was not deceived with the false rumour of your death: I suspect my father of all that he has done; and I gained one of his slaves, who let me into the whole secret. This slave is one of the two that were here with my father; and as he had the key of the monument given into his keeping, he entrusted it to me.—I immediately advertised Prince Aly of it, who, without any loss of time, found means to join me, with some of his most trusty servants. We made what haste we could to your rescue, and, thanks be to Heaven, we are not come too late.

Great God, said Aboulcassim, is it possible that so base, so cruel a father should have a daughter of so noble a mind! Come, Sir, says Prince Aly, we have no time to lose; there is no doubt but the Vizier to-morrow, when he finds you not in the monument, will cause you to be searched after with the utmost diligence; therefore I shall conduct you to my house, where you will be safe; I shall never be suspected to have given you refuge. Aboulcassim was advised to disguise himself in the habit of a slave; after which they all went out of the monument, leaving the door open, and took their way into the city. Balkis went home, and returned the key of the monument to the hive; and Prince Aly conducted the son of Abdelaziz to his house, where he kept him so well concealed, that his enemies never had the least notice of him.



## FIFTEENTH DAY.

**A**BOULCASEM remained with Prince Aly, who used him with all imaginable friendship and hospitality, till such time as the King and the Vizier, despairing ever to find him, gave over all farther search: then Prince Aly furnished him with gold and jewels, and mounting him upon an excellent horse, said to him, You may make your escape, the way is open to you; your enemies know not what is become of you, so that you may go wherever you please. The son of Abdelaziz thanked this gallant Prince for his kindnesses, and assured him that he would hold them in remembrance for ever.— Prince Aly embraced him, saw him depart, and prayed Heaven to be his guide. Aboulcasem took the road to Bagdad, and arrived happily there in a few days. The first thing he did after he came into the city, was to go to the place where the merchants assembled. His only hopes were to find out there the person whom he had entertained at Basra, and to relate to him the hardships he had undergone. It was a great trouble to him not to be able to find him out. He ran the town over, and examined the faces of all he met, in hopes to recollect him. Tired at last with wandering to and fro, he staid to rest himself before the palace of the Califfe. The little page which he had given to this Prince happened then to be at the window, and the child, casting his eyes by chance upon him, knew him. Upon this he ran immediately to the Emperor's apartment; Sir, said he, I have just now seen my old master of Basra.

Haroun gave no credit to him; Thou art mistaken, replies he; Aboulcasem is not alive. Misled by a resemblance of him, thou hast taken some other person for him. No, no, Commander of the Faithful, rejoins the page, I am very certain it is he; I know him well.— Although the Califfe did not believe this account, yet he was curious to examine farther into it. He sent immediately one of his officers with the page, to see if the

man was truly the son of Abdelaziz. They found him still in the same place; because, thinking, on his part, that he should know the little page, he waited for his coming again to the window.

When the page was now convinced that he could not be mistaken, he threw himself at the feet of Aboulcafem, who raised him from the ground, and asked him if he had the honour to belong to the Califfe? Yes, Sir, replies the child; it is the Commander of the Faithful himself that you entertained at Basra; and it is to him that you gave me. Go along with me, for the Emperor will be glad to see you. Upon this the young man of Basra was exceedingly surpris'd. At last he consented to follow the page and the officer into the palace, where he was immediately brought into the presence of Haroun. This Prince was seated upon a sofa. At the sight of Aboulcafem he was moved after a very extraordinary manner: he rose from his seat with eagerness in his looks, and preventing the young man, caught him in his arms, and held him fast in his embraces, without being able to speak a word for some time; so greatly was he transported with joy.

When he was a little recovered from the emotions of his heart, at such an unexpected sight, he said to the son of Abdelaziz, O young man, lift up thy eyes, and behold thy happy guest! It is me thou didst entertain so handsomely; it is me to whom thou gavest presents, which Kings cannot equal. At these words Aboulcafem, who was in no less a surprise than the Califfe, and who, as yet, out of respect, did not dare to lift up his eyes, looking upon him, and recollecting him, O my sovereign Lord and Master, cried he;—O Monarch of the world! is it you that came under the roof of your slave? In speaking of which, he cast himself with his face to the earth at the feet of the Emperor, who raised him, and made him sit by him upon the sofa.

Is it possible, said the Prince, that you are still alive? How comes it to pass? Then Aboulcafem related to him the cruelty of Aboulfatah, and by what means he had escaped the fury of that Vizier. Haroun gave an attentive ear to his story, and when he had made an end, said to him, I have been the cause of your latter misfortunes.—

When

When I returned to Bagdad, I was impatient to acquit myself in some measure, of my obligations to you. To this end I sent a courier to the King of Basra, and I wrote to him that my intention was he should resign his crown to you. He, instead of executing my orders, resolved with himself to take away your life; for be assured it was the design of Aboulfatah not to let you live. The hopes he had to oblige you, by the force of tortures, to make you discover to him your treasure, were the only reasons for his deserting your death. But you shall be revenged; Giafar is set out with a great number of troops to Basra. He has my orders to seize upon both your persecutors, and to bring them to me: in the mean time, you shall remain in my palace, and be served there by my officers like myself.

Having spoke these words, he took the young man by the hand, and led him down into a garden abounding in the most beautiful flowers. Here were several basins of marble, of porphery, and of jasper, the repositories of numbers of the most beautiful kind of fish. In the middle of the garden were to be seen twelve pillars of black marble, of an extraordinary height, which supported a dome, whose inside was vaulted with sandal and wood of aloes: the interstices of the columns were filled up with double lattices of gold, which formed an aviary all around, inhabited by the choicest singing birds of every kind who, by their warblings, filled the air with an exquisite variety of harmony.

Under this dome were the baths of Haroun Araschid. Here the Prince and his guest bathed themselves; after which several officers covered them with linens of the finest spinning, which had never been used before. Orders were given to clothe Aboulcasem in a rich dress; and the Califfe then conducted him into a hall, where he made him eat with him. There were served up to the table broths made of the juices of the most delicate flesh.—After this, the table was covered with pomgranates of Almias, and of Ziri, with peaches of Exhlat, with grapes of Melah and of Sevise, and with the pears of Isfahan.—After they had refreshed themselves with the soups and the fruits, and drank of the most delicious wines, the  
Emperor

Emperor carried Aboulcafem to the apartment of Zobeide.

This Princess was seated upon a throne of gold, attended by all her slaves, who stood ranged on either hand. Some of them had tabors in their hands, some soft-flutes, and others bore harps. At that time they made no use of their instruments; they were taken up in attention to a damsel that exceeded the rest in beauty, and who sung an air to the following purpose: "That we should love but once; but that we should love as long as we live:" and while she sung, the damsel that Aboulcafem had given to the Califfe, played upon her lute made of the wood of aloes, of ivory, of santal, and of ebony. As soon as Zobeide perceived the Emperor and the son of Abdelaziz, she came down from her throne to receive them. Madam, says Haroun to her, I come to present to you my host of Basra. The young man prostrated himself immediately before the Princess with his face to the earth. While he continued in this posture, a sudden noise was heard among the slaves. She, that had just done singing, happening to cast her eyes upon Aboulcafem, cried out, and fainted away.

---

### SIXTEENTH DAY.

THE Emperor and Zobeide turned themselves towards the slave, and the son of Abdelaziz raising himself up, likewise turned his eyes upon her; but no sooner had he viewed her, than he likewise fainted.—A darkness overspread his eyes, and a dead paleness covered his face, that one would have thought him just expiring. The Califfe, diligent to assist him, held him in his arms, and by degrees brought him to himself again.

When Aboulcafem had recovered his spirits, he said to the Prince, Commander of the Faithful, I have already told you my adventures to Cairo. This slave whom you see, is the person who was thrown with me into the Nile ;—



Nile;—this is Dardane. Is it possible? cries the Emperor; Heaven be praised for so wonderful an event!

In the interim, the slave, by the assistance of her companions, regained the use of her senses. She would have thrown herself prostrate at the feet of the Califfe, who prevented her, and asked her by what miracle she was yet alive, after having been plunged into the Nile? Commander of the Faithful, replied she, I fell into the nets of a fisherman, who, by chance, was at that instant drawing them out of the water. He was not a little surprised when he saw what he had taken; and perceiving that I breathed, he carried me to his house. He endeavoured there to cherish in me the small remains of life, and in time he restored me to myself; after which, I gave him a full account of myself, and of what had befallen me. This put him into some consternation, for he feared lest the Sultan of Egypt should come to know that he had saved me. Thinking, therefore, he might be in danger of losing his own life for having been accessory to the preservation of mine, he took the first opportunity to dispose of me to a merchant of slaves, who was going to Bagdad. The merchant brought me to this city, and in a little time presented me to the Princess Zobeide, who gave him his price for me.

During the time the slave spoke, the Califfe eyed her attentively; and finding her of an exquisite beauty, Aboulcassim, cried he, when she had done speaking, I no longer wonder that you have always preserved the memory of so beautiful a person. I render my thanks to Heaven, that conducted her hither, to give me an opportunity of acquitting myself towards you. Dardane is no longer a slave: henceforward she is free. I believe, Madam, continues he, turning to Zobeide, that you are unwilling she should have her liberty. No, Sir, replies the Princess, I freely consent to it, and rejoice at it, wishing the two lovers may taste the sweets of a long and perfect union, after the misfortunes that have separated them.

Neither is this all, replies Haroun; I will have their marriage consummated in my palace, and will give my orders to make public rejoicings for three days in Bagdad.

I cannot

I cannot use my host of Basra with too great honour.—Ah, Sir! says Aboulcasem, throwing himself at the feet of the Emperor, as you are above all other men by your rank, so are you likewise in your generosity. Give me leave to discover my treasure to you, and that from this day I may deliver into your possession. By no means replied the Califfe; enjoy your treasure in quiet. I will not claim so much as what is my right out of it; and may you live to make use of all your riches.

Zobeide entreated Dardane and the son of Abdelaziz to entertain her with their stories, and then ordered they should be written in letters of gold; after this the Emperor gave his orders for the preparations of their nuptials, which were celebrated with extraordinary pomp. The public rejoicings that followed, were yet on foot, Giafar was seen to return with the troops, and to lead Aboulfatah in bonds. As for the King of Basra, not being able to find Aboulcasem, he died with grief.

As soon as Giafar had rendered an account of his commission to his master, there was a scaffold built before the palace; the wicked Aboulfatah was condemned to mount it. All the people, who had heard of the cruelty of this Vizier, were so far from having any pity for him, that they cried out with impatience for his execution.—And now the minister of justice stood with his sabre in his hand, ready to strike off the head of the criminal, when the son of Abdelaziz, falling prostrate before the Califfe, said he to him, Commander of the Faithful, grant the life of Aboulfatah to my entreaties; let him be a witness of my happiness—let him see the favours you heap upon me; and will he not be sufficiently punished?

O too generous Aboulcasem, cries the Emperor, how well you deserve to reign! how happy will the people of Basra be to have you for their King! Sir, says the young man, I have yet one favour to ask of you; give to the Prince Aly the throne you design for me; let him reign with the lady who generously delivered me from the cruelty of her father:—they are two lovers worthy of this great honour. For me, while I enjoy the favour and protection of the Commander of the Faithful, I

stand

stand in no need of a crown, and I am more to be envied than Kings.

The Califfe to recompence Prince Aly for the service he had done to the son of Abdelaziz, sent him his credentials, and constituted him King of Basra; but judging Aboulfatah too criminal to have his liberty granted with his life, he ordered this Vizier to be shut up in a dark tower the rest of his days. When the people of Bagdad came to know that it was the injured person who begged the life of his persecutor, they extolled young Aboulcasem to the skies: he in a few days after returned to Basra with his beloved Dardane, both attended by troops out of the Califfe's guards, and followed by a very great number of officers.

Here Sutlumené concluded the history of Aboulcasem of Basra. All the women of the Princess of Casinire applauded her very much; some praised the magnificence and generosity of the young man of Basra; others were of opinion, that the Califfe Haroun Araschid was not less generous than he; some taken only with the love part, said, that Aboulcasem had been a very faithful lover.— Upon which Farruknaz, breaking silence, said, I cannot agree with you; Balkis went very near to make him forget Dardane. I will have a lover, if death should deprive him of his mistress, regret her always so tenderly, that he shall be incapable of a new passion; but the men, it seems, do not pretend to so unwearied a constancy. Pardon me, Madam, says Sutlumené; there have been men, whose fidelity has been proof against time and all the accidents of life, you will be convinced of it, if you will but have the patience to attend to the history of King Ruzvanshad and of the Princess Cheheristany. Very well replied Farruknaz; I am willing to hear it. Upon which the nurse began in the following manner.

---

THE HISTORY OF KING RUZVANSCHAD AND OF THE  
PRINCESS CHEHERISTANY.

**T**HERE was a King of China whose name was Ruzvanschad. He went one day a hunting, and he happened to meet with a white doe, beautifully sprinkled with blue and black spots, with rings of gold upon her feet, and upon her back a yellow satten, bordered round with embroidery of silver.

At this extraordinary sight, the Prince expressed an eagerness to pursue the game, and put his horse to the full speed in hopes of taking the doe; but she eluded his pursuit, and fled with such incredible swiftness, that he soon lost sight even of the dust she raised by the rapidity of her flight. He now lost all hopes of ever seeing her again, and was very much mortified with the thoughts of his ill-fortune, when she presented herself to his eyes a second time: he discovered her lying upon the grass near a fountain, where she seemed to rest herself after the fatigue of her chase. He puts his horse again to the speed; but his endeavours to take her were vain. The doe, seeing him now near at hand, raised herself lightly, and bounding two or three times from the ground, she plunged into the water and disappeared.

---

SEVENTEENTH DAY.

**T**HE King of China leaped instantly from his horse; he runs, he fatigues himself, and takes a great many turns about the fountain; he stirs up the water, and searches for his prey to the very bottom; but finding no appearance of it, he remains deeply astonished with the adventure. His Vizier and his other attendants were no less surprised. The King, after several reflections with himself, said, that he could not imagine what he



he saw was in reality a white doe ; but rather some nymph, who, under that shape, took a pleasure in deluding hunters. His courtiers were of the same opinion.

In the mean time, Ruzvanfchad could not disengage his eyes from the fountain ; and sighs, which he could not account for, from time to time rose within his breast. — I am resolved, said he to his Vizier, to pass the night here ; my curiosity obliges me to watch this nymph, and something whispers me, methinks, that I shall see her rise out of the water. This resolution taken, he sent back his whole retinue, excepting the Vizior ; they sat themselves down upon the grass, and continued talking of the white doe till night came on. Then the King, fatigued with his chace, was inclined to take a little rest. Muezin, says to his Vizier, I can hold up no longer ; watch you while I sleep. Never take your eyes off from the fountain ; and if any thing appears, be sure you awaken me. Muezin, though very much tired, watched awhile to please the King ; but at last, overpowered with drowsiness, he fell asleep, notwithstanding his endeavours to the contrary.

Their slumbers were of no long durance. Awaking, both at a time, they started up at the sound of a ravishing symphony, that seemed not far from them ; and, to complete their astonishment, they saw just before them a very magnificent palace illuminated, which seemed to be raised by some power more than human. Muezin, says the King, in a low voice, what can this mean ? what concert is it that strikes our ears ? what palace presents itself to our eyes ? Sir, replies the Vizier, all this, without doubt, is something more than natural, it must be enchantment. Would to Heaven we had abandoned this fountain : this palace is perhaps a snare laid by some magician for your Majesty. Be it what it may, says the Prince, think not that I will turn back out of fear. Let us march up to the palace, and see what kind of inhabitants there are. Seek not to terrify me by prefiging ill omens : the more you represent to me of dangers, the greater will be my desire to attempt them.

The Vizier, seeing his master determined to run all hazards, did not dare to oppose himself any farther to his inclinations. They went both directly up to the palace ;

palace ; and now, arriving at the gates, they found them open. They entered into a hall floored with China, and furnished out with sofas and tapestry of gold brocade, and perfumed with the richest odours. They crossed over this hall, where they saw nobody, and went into another, in which, upon a throne of gold, sat a young lady covered with jewels, the brightness of whose beauty surprised them.

She seemed to give strict attention to fifty or sixty damsels, of which some sung and others played upon the lute. They were all in habits of a rose-coloured taffeta, thick sown with pearls, and stood up before the throne. Ruzvanschad never heard finer voices nor more moving music ; notwithstanding which, he was wholly taken up with the lady, who sat upon the throne.

When the damsels perceived this Prince, they put a stop to their music. He made a profound reverence, and advancing into the middle of the hall, he addressed himself in the following speech to the lady :—Oh charming Princess, ruler of hearts, the very sight of whom has added to the number of your slaves the sovereign Lord of China ; let me humbly desire to know the name of so wondrous a nymph, whose beauty bears so irresistible a power ! The lady smiled at these words, and made answer—I am a doe, who lead lions captive ; I am the prey which you this day pursued, and which plunged itself into the fountain. But, Madam, says the Prince, what am I to think of these miraculous changes ? my love is alarmed at them. How can I be satisfied that what I now see is not a false appearance ? No, replies the lady ; I shew myself now to you in my natural shape. It is true that I change my form when I please. I shew myself to men, and vanish from their sight, as I think fitting ; and the power of transforming myself into what appearance I will, is a prerogative Heaven has given me by birth.

At these words the lady came down from her throne, approached the King, took him by the hand, and led him into a chamber, where there was a table covered with the choicest delicacies. She made him sit down, and placed herself between him and Muezin ; who, from

all

all he saw, presaged no good to his master, and expected some unfortunate event.

As for the young King, he was charmed with the lady ; no reflections disturbed the pleasure he took in gazing upon her. He was officious to serve her ; but she said to him, do you two eat : for us the very smell of perfumes, or of meats, is sufficient nutriment.

---

### EIGHTEENTH DAY.

**W**HEN the Prince and his Vizier had done eating, two damsels presented to each of them a cup of agate, filled with wine of a purple colour. As fast as they drank, the damsels took care to replenish their cups. There was wine likewise brought to the lady, but she drank not of it : she contented herself with smelling to it, which upon her had as great an effect as the liquor itself upon Ruzvanschad. They began to grow warm ; and the King spoke a thousand passionate things to the lady, who yielding to the inclinations of her heart, replied to him the following terms :—

Prince, although you are a being of an inferior nature to mine, I have not been able to refrain from loving you. To the end you may be sensible of the value you should put upon the conquest which you have made I would not have you be longer ignorant who I am. There lies in the sea an island called Cheheristan : this island is inhabited by Geniis, and governed by a King, whose name is Menoutcher ; I am the only daughter of this Prince, and am called Cheheristany.

It is now three months since I left my father's court, and since, out of a curiosity to see the different countries inhabited by the sons of Adam, I take a pleasure in travelling : I have compassed the whole world, and I was now upon my return to Cheheristan, when, crossing over your realms, I happened this very day to see you hunting. I stopped to gaze upon you ; I found a sudden disorder within myself, and, while you were still in my sight, I was lost in thought. My breast heaved with  
sighs ;

sighs ; and finding, that, in spite of all my reason, I was become your captive, I blushed in secret. Is it possible, said I, that a man should cause all this disorder within me ? Shall a son of Adam triumph over my pride ? I was ashamed of my weakness, and would fain have withdrawn myself immediately from your presence, but held as it were by the force of a charm I had not the power to do it. Then yielding to the tender emotions of my heart, which stayed my wandering footsteps, I now only studied the means to render myself pleasing in your sight. I took upon me the form of a white doe, and came full in your way, to draw you after me. You pursued me ; and after I had thrown myself into the fountain, you cannot imagine with what pleasure I saw you examine the water to find me out. I was transported to see you so restless, and I took it for a lucky presage. When I heard your discourse, I was ravished to find, that you were resolved to pass the night at the fountain. While you slept, I raised up this palace to receive you ; the geniis that serve me, built in an instant.

Cheheristany was going to proceed, when a damsel entered in great affliction ; the Princess, reading in her countenance the sorrowful news she brought, broke out into lamentable cries ; then she smote upon her face, and wept bitterly. What a moving spectacle must this be to the Emperor of China ! Pierced to the heart with the grief which she expressed, he was impatient to know the cause of it. And now he was about to demand it of her, when the damsel newly arrived came up to the Princess and said, O Queen, you know that the geniis, although their term of years be longer than what is granted to men, are nevertheless subject, like them, to death. You have lost the King your father ; he has changed this perishable life for one that is eternal. The whole people demand you ; they expect you with impatience to rule over them. Hasten therefore to receive the homage of your new subjects, who are eager to render you the honours due to you. The Grand Vizier, my father, charged me to hasten your return.

Maimona, answers the Princess, it is enough. I will recompence the zeal of your father, and the duty which you have shewn. I shall go with you this instant.

Adieu,  
Prince



Prince, adds she, turning to Ruzvanschad ; then reaching out to him one of her fair hands, which he kissed with transport, I must leave you ; but be assured that a day will come, when we shall meet again : if I then find you a faithful and a passionate lover, I will have no other lord but you.

This said, she disappeared. Immediately the light of the tapers that shone in the palace, was all lost in the thickest shades of night. The King of China and his Vizier remained in utter darkness, till the day light coming on, gave them a new surprise ; for, while they imagined themselves to be still in the palace, they saw nothing but a desert country all around, without the least appearance of a house.

Muezin, says the Prince, looking about him, are we to take all that has happened for a dream ? No, Sir, replies the Vizier : I had rather believe it to be some enchantment. The lady we have seen is some foul forcerefs, who, to inspire you with love, took upon her the resemblance most beautiful nymph ; and all the fair damsels, that sung and played so exquisitely upon the lute, are so many devils devoted to her charms.

How probable soever the opinion of Muezin seemed, the King was too much enamoured to be persuaded by him. He was unwilling to forfeit the favourable thoughts he had conceived of the lady ; and he returned to his palace full of resolutions to preserve always a lively and a tender remembrance of her.—And indeed so far was he from forgetting her, notwithstanding he heard no more of her, and the Vizier daily strove to combat his passion, that he fell into a deep melancholy. He abandoned all his pleasures, and had no relish for any but that of hunting ; neither did he take any delight to hunt, but in the place where his white doe appeared to him, and where he often flattered himself he might see her again.

In the mean time, it was now almost a year that he loved without any reason to hope that his love was not fixed upon a phantom, he began now to fear that what he had seen was no more than an enchantment. He resolved upon travelling, in hopes the variety of objects might serve to amuse him, and help him by degrees to wear

wear out the impresson from his mind. He left the government of his kingdom to Muezin ; and, notwithstanding all that his Minister could say to hinder him from the resolution he took of going unaccompanied, he set out by night quite alone. He was mounted upon a fine horse, with a saddle and bridle covered with gold, and enriched with rubies and emeralds : his habit was very magnificent ; and he girded upon his thigh a large scymeter in a scabbard studded with diamonds.

He had already crossed over his own realms, and was now arrived upon the frontiers of Thebet. He journeyed on towards the capital of this kingdom ; and now he was two little days journey distant from it, when he stopped under a tree, whose spreading bows cast a thick shade.— Scarce was he alighted from his horse to repose himself a while, when he perceived hard by him, under another tree, a lady who seemed not above eighteen years of age : he found her sitting on the ground, with her head supported by her hand : she seemed lost in thought ; and by the melancholy air of her countenance, it was natural to believe some misfortune had befallen her. Her garment was all torn ; notwithstanding which, it was easy to perceive that she was very beautiful, and a person of no mean rank. Ruzvanschad came up to her, and offering his assistance, demanded of her who she was ? The lady made answer, I am the daughter and the wife of a King ; and yet I am not what I say. I am a Princess, and am not what I am.

---

## NINETEENTH DAY.

THE King of China knew not what to think of the young lady ; he imagined her grief had impaired her senses. Madam, replies he, recollect your reason, and believe me ready to serve you in any thing that lies within my power. Sir, says she, it is no wonder you look upon me as a distracted person : what I have said to you seems to be void of sense ; but I make no doubt

of

of your pardon, when you shall come to know my misfortunes; in return to your generosity I shall acquaint you with them.

---

THE HISTORY OF THE YOUNG KING OF THEBET, AND  
OF THE PRINCESS OF THE NAIMANS.

**I** AM, continues she, the daughter of a King of the Naimans. I was the only child of my father; when he died, all the grandees and the people proclaimed me Queen. I was then but four years old; so that during my minority, the government of the state was put into the hands of the Vizier Aly-Bin-Haram who married my nurse, and whose capacity was very well known.— This wise Minister had likewise the care of my education. He now began to instruct me in the arts of government; and I was almost ripe for the management of affairs, when Fortune, who bestows and takes away crowns as she pleases, tumbled me down from the throne into the most unfortunate condition of life. Prince Mouaffac, my father's brother, who was thought long since dead, and reported to have been killed in a battle against the Mogols, appeared unexpectedly in the country of the Naimans. Some of the chief nobility, who formerly had been his friends, joined themselves to his interest; they seconded his ambition, and stirred up a rebellion in the state in his favour. The Vizier Aly strove in vain to quell it: all his endeavours to stifle the faction did but inflame it the more. In a word, all my subjects were seduced by the practices of Mouaffac, and declared for him.

When the usurper was crowned, his first care was to secure my person, with an intention to put me to death, to prevent any designs the few friends I had left might set on foot in favour of me. But the Vizier Aly and my nurse, his wife, found means of conveying me from the fury of the tyrant. They carried me off by night; so that we got safe out of Albafin, and by secret roads came

to the confines of Thebet. We went to settle in the capital of this kingdom, where the Vizier passed for an Indian painter, and I for his daughter.—He had in his youth learned to paint, and he was so great a master in the art, that he soon acquired a reputation. Although we had with us a great quantity of jewels, and might have lived in splendour, we were contented in an obscure condition, as if we had nothing else to subsist upon, but the pencil of Aly. We were apprehensive of the spies of Mouaffac; and were cautious of being suspected for any thing greater than what we appeared to be.

Now two years had passed over us in this condition.—I insensibly forgot all the ideas of grandeur with which I had been inspired; and wearing every day into sentiments suitable to my misfortunes, I now began to make this obscurity of life habitual to me. I almost thought that I never was other than the daughter of a private man. I hardly remembered that I had ever sat upon a throne. The tranquillity I enjoyed made me unmindful of what had passed; or, if at any time my memory brought to mind the glorious rank I once held, I considered it only as a burden, from which I was freed; and disengaged from the cares that attend on sovereign power, I forgave my fortune that took it from me. Would to Heaven, alas! that I had passed over the rest of my life in this obscure and happy condition! but it was not my lot; the decrees of destiny are not to be avoided; and it is as much in vain to complain of our ill fortune, as it is impossible to prevent it.

The Vizier painted some pieces that were the admiration of the whole city of Thebet. The King heard of them, and desired to see them: to this end he came himself to Aly, who shewed him his works. The Prince was very much satisfied with them, as well as with the conversation of the painter. While they were yet discoursing together, I came into the room, led by a curiosity to see the King; I thought appearing before him as the painter's daughter, he would take no notice of me: but I was mistaken; he cast his eyes upon me, and was struck with me. Perceiving this, I retired: nevertheless he continued talking to the Vizier, as if he had not ob-

served



served me, but with so much emotion, and with so disordered a look, that it was easily perceived I had made no small impression upon him. The next day the Prince came again to Aly, and repeated his visits for several days following. Under the pretence of looking after paintings, he went into all the chambers, and contrived it so, that he would still come quite into that where I was. Hitherto he said nothing to me; but the ardour that sparkled in his eyes, plainly discovered to me the sentiments of his heart.

One day he made the Vizier an offer of a considerable pension, with an apartment in his palace; saying he had a mind to keep in his dominions so great a painter, and to make him his own. Aly immediately guessed at the motive of this proposal; and, as he saw the consequences of it, he said to me, I see, my Queen, that the King of Thebet loves you. The passion he has for you, more than any liking he has to my paintings, has been the occasion of these offers. We are now going to be lodged in his palace. You may be sure he will be daily entertaining you with his love. Call to mind your birth; and, instead of yielding up yourself upon dishonourable terms to the sighs of this Prince, resist the pressing instances of his tenderness. If he is so far enamoured with you, as to be willing to make you the partner of his crown, you may listen to him; if he has other views, we shall find means to elude his hopes. I promised the Vizier to be punctual in following his advice. I did not let him know that I had observed the King's love as well as he; much less did I tell him the effect this discovery had upon me. The Prince was young, beautiful, and formed to perfection; so that I could not help feeling for him the like passion to that with which I had inspired him.

## TWENTIETH DAY.

**I**N the mean time, whatever inclinations I might have for the King of Thebet, I hoped I should be able to conceal them from him, if he had no other design but to tempt my virtue; but this Prince spared me the trouble of a long restraint. I was but newly come into his palace, when he made a declaration of his love to me in the manner my heart could wish. You have charmed me, said he, from the very moment I set my eyes upon you; from that time you have taken up all my thoughts, and I find it impossible for me to live without you: but how vehement soever my desires may be, think not that I will ever attempt to treat you as a slave. I have as great a respect for you, as if you were the daughter of the King of China; and my intention is, as the pledge of my faith to you, to place you upon the Throne of Thebet.

I returned thanks to the Prince for the honour he intended me; and taking this occasion to inform him who I was, I gave him my history, with which he was sensibly touched. My Princess, cried he, it is plain that heaven has reserved for me the glory of avenging you, since you are come for refuge to Thebet. Yes the traitor, Mouassac shall be amply punished for daring to take your crown. Consent that I espouse you this day; and be assured, that on the morrow I will send ambassadors to declare war against him, if he refuses to resign to you the throne which he has usurped. I renewed my thanks to the King: and confessed, that if, when we saw one another first, I had made some impression upon him, his eyes likewise were not without their influence over me. He was charmed with this confession; and taking me by the hand, he kissed it with eagerness, and swore eternal love to me. He espoused me that very day; and our nuptials were celebrated throughout the city with great rejoicings.

Early in the morning, the King, as he had promised, appointed ambassadors to go to the country of the Naimans.

mans.  
diate  
dema  
they  
and h  
to m  
war,  
he w  
yet,  
ance  
quain  
Imm  
the k  
on fo  
and  
came  
obedi  
was  
the K  
to ru  
was r  
unex  
ture.  
On  
a sof  
coran  
find  
sudden  
went  
out  
sleep  
why  
by h  
phant  
age o  
Princ  
ing  
disor  
dam,  
the fa  
plain  
need

mans. They departed in all diligence; and immediately upon their arrival at the Court of Mouaffac, they demanded audience: accordingly it was granted; and they told this Prince, that their master had espoused me, and had sent them to demand he should speedily restore to me the kingdom of the Naimans, and to declare a war, in case he refused to comply. Mouaffac, though he was not in a condition to resist the King of Thebet, yet, out of the haughtiness of his temper, bid him defiance; so that the ambassadors upon their return, acquainted their master with the refusal of the usurper.—Immediately orders were given to levy men through all the kingdom of Thebet; and a numerous army was set on foot. But when the troops were gathered together, and in readiness to march against the Naimans, there came deputies from these people to assure me of their obedience, and to inform me, that my uncle Mouaffac was dead, after a few days sickness. Upon this news, the King disbanded his army, and resolved to send Aly to rule in my name over the Naimans. The Minister was now ready to set out, when an adventure, the most unexpected that can be imagined, put a stop to his departure.

One evening I retired into my closet, and sitting upon a sofa, betook myself to read some chapters in the alcoran. When I had made an end of reading, I rose to find out the King, who was now gone to bed. On a sudden I was astonished with a frightful apparition that went before me, and disappeared in a moment. I cried out so vehemently, that I awoke the King out of his sleep. He ran to me with speed, and demanded of me why I cried out. I told him the reason; and fortified by his presence, I was inclinable to believe, that the phantom which appeared before me, was only the coinage of my imagination, heated with reading. The Prince heard me with surprise; and far from contributing to dissipate my fears, he replied, I am in a greater disorder than you; I am not able to comprehend, Madam, how you can be in my bed and in this closet, at the same time. Sir, said I, I understand you not: speak plainly to me, I beseech you. Nay then, added he, you need only approach the bed, and you will see the most surprising

surprising sight in the world. Accordingly, coming to the head of the bed, I could perceive, with greater surprise than can be imagined, a young lady that resembled me to a miracle,—she had all my very shape.

O Heaven! cried I at this spectacle, what do I see! what unheard-of prodigy! Ah, traitress, says this lady interrupting me with an accent resembling mine, what impudence is this to dare to assume my form! What is thy design, thou wicked sorceress? Dost thou imagine the King my husband, deluded, by these appearances, that he will make him doubt which of us is his wife, can be brought to drive me from his bed, and give thee my place? Thy hopes are vain, and thy artifices to no purpose. In spite of thy enchantments, my husband sees plainly thou art but a wretch. My dear Lord, adds she, addressing herself to the Prince, cause this perfidious sorceress to be seized, and order her immediately to be cast into a dark dungeon; and to-morrow let her expiate her criminal purposes in the flames.

---

### TWENTY-FIRST DAY.

**I**F the perfect resemblance which this woman bore to me, continues the Princess of the Naimans, astonished me, her insolent manner of speaking surprised me the more. Instead of replying in the same language to her, I burst into tears, and said to the King, Sir, I began to hope, that the malice of my ill fortune was quite spent.—I had reason to believe, after my destiny was united to yours, that my miseries were at an end; but alas! some demon, jealous of my happiness, comes to thwart it. She borrows my form, and resolves to pass for me: She has attained her end: you know me no more, but comfort me with this phantom. View me well, I beseech you, if your wife be yet dear to you, your heart should know to distinguish her in spite of this illusion that prevails upon your senses. I call Heaven to witness, that I am the Princess of the Naimans.



The lady that was in bed interrupted me a second time; You say false, says she; you are a shameless woman, and your behaviour speaks what you are. Traitors have immediate recourse to oaths; and their eyes, instructed in deceits, are always furnished with tears.— Cease, says the King to us; put an end to your discourse, which does not inform me in what I would know; you only confound me thus together. I am at a loss to recollect my wife. One of you must be a sorceress, and seeks to seduce me; but I am not able to distinguish which; and I fear lest, in attempting to punish the guilty, I should cause my vengeance to fall upon the innocent.

The King, incapable of distinguishing between me and the sorceress, called the chief of his eunuchs, and commanded him to shut us up in separate apartments, where we passed the rest of the night. In the morning the Prince sent for Aly and his wife, and told them what had happened. They desired to see us both together, not doubting, for all that the King could say, but they should be able to know me. But upon trial, they found us so very like the one to the other, that it was equally impossible to them, and to the King, to discern the counterfeit person from the true. Moreover, my nurse, recollecting that I was born with a mole upon my knee, examined us both, and was surprised when she found that we were both marked alike. Neither did they stop their enquiries here; they began to interrogate us separately. The lady answered to their questions just as I had done; so that they were at a loss what to think. However, my nurse took my answers to be the more exact, and she decided for me.

But her determination was of little weight; for all the Viziers which the King had assembled together, judging quite contrary, that the lady, who was found in the bed of the Prince, was the Queen, and the other the sorceress; they condemned me to be burnt. The King was averse to this cruel sentence, lest he should put his wife to death, while his design was to avenge her; therefore he was satisfied to banish me the Court. I was stripped of my clothes, covered with old torn garments, and put out of the city. I am come thus far, supported by the provisions given me by charitable persons. This,  
Sir,

Sir, is my whole history, said the Princess of the Naimans. I hope now you will not think I spoke like one bereaved of reason, when I said to you, that I am the daughter and the wife of a King, and yet that I am not what I say; that I am a Princess, and am not what I am. The Queen of Thebet concluded here, when Ruzvanschad took his turn to speak, and said, Be comforted, Madam; your miseries are come to the height: rest persuaded, that from this day forward your fortune will change for the better. For, as one of our poets says, when any thing arrives to the very point of perfection, it touches upon the period of its declension; and the extremity of misfortune borders upon prosperity. Expect to be ruined, adds the same poet, when it shall be said, that thy happiness is complete; and prepare thy heart for joy, when adversity presses sore upon thee: it is so that heaven has ordered the life of man. To convince you of this important truth, Madam, I shall entertain you with the history of the Vizier Caverscha.

---

THE HISTORY OF THE VIZIER CAVERSCHA.

**C**ODAVENDE, King of Hyrcania, had a Vizier whose name was Caverscha; this Minister, a man of superior understanding, and of a consummate experience, had one day a mind to bathe himself. As he stood over the bath, he took a ring off his finger, and in playing with it, let it fall by chance into the water, when, instead of sinking, it floated on the surface.

Caverscha, struck with this prodigy, gave immediate orders to his officers to carry all his riches out of his house, and to hide them in the place where he directed them; saying, at the same time, that the King his master, would soon send to have him apprehended. Accordingly, his servants had not yet carried away all his goods, when the Captain of the King's guards came with soldiers to his house, and told him that he had orders to carry him to prison. This Vizier went along without resistance, while part of the soldiers seized upon all that

was left in his house. This unhappy Minister, whom Codavende imprisoned upon false reports, remained several years in chains: he was denied the liberty of seeing any of his friends; all sorts of comforts were refused him; and every day the King gave out some new order to make his confinement more severe.

He had for a long time desired to eat some rommanaschy; he had often begged for some, but without success; because their study was to mortify him. However, one day the keeper of the prison brought him a mess of rommanaschy out of compassion, and gave it him in a China basin. The Vizier, highly pleased that they brought him at last what he had longed for so very much, was now preparing to eat of it, when two great rats, as they were fighting, fell into the rommanaschy, which he had set upon the ground for a while. Caverscha was not able to eat it; but he sent orders to his domestics to go and take his riches from the place where they lay hid, and to carry them back into his house; because, said he, the King, my master, will soon call me out of prison, and re-establish me in my former employment. This likewise happened as he had said. Codavende restored him to his liberty that very day; and sending for him into his presence, he said to him, I am persuaded of your innocence: I have caused your enemies to be strangled; I restore you to my confidence again, and reinstate you in the dignity which you held before.

Then the friends of Caverscha, knowing what had passed, asked him how he came to foretel that he should be imprisoned, and afterwards set at liberty? When I perceived, says the Vizier to them, that my ring, instead of sinking, floated upon the water, I judged from thence, that my glory was arrived to the highest pitch, and that my good fortune, incapable of any increase, was now, according to the decrees of heaven, about to change into adversity; and so it proved. When in my prison, I begged so long in vain for some rommanaschy, I plainly saw that my ill fortune was like to last yet awhile; and when at last they brought me some, the rats that fell into it, were an indication to me, that I was arrived to the utmost

most limits of my bad fortune, and that my extreme affliction would soon be turned into perfect joy.

Then, Madam, never give yourself over to despair, continues the King of China; you are, perhaps, at present just upon the verge of happiness. Take example by me, and give yourself up to pleasing hopes. Alas! I cannot tell, but that I may be, like you, the sport of some forcerefs; and whether the person whom I love be not some frightful demon. Ruzvanschad upon this told her his name, and related his adventure with the white doe.

Scarce had he ended his narration, when they both of them saw a young man on horseback, who drew their whole attention. He was almost naked, and fled with all the speed the horse could furnish. He passed so near to them, that the Queen knew him, and cried out, O heavens! see my husband! but he never cast his eyes upon her.

His countenance was full of wildness and disorder, and, in the midst of his hasty flight, he looked ever and anon behind him, as if he was afraid of being pursued.

---

#### TWENTY-SECOND DAY.

THE young Queen of Thebet and Ruzvanschad still followed the young man with their eyes; neither was he yet got out of sight, when they saw another horseman spurring on with full speed: this person was richly clothed and held in his hand a drawn sabre, stained with blood. It was obvious that he pursued the first, and that he was impatient to overtake him: but what was wonderful is, that he should resemble him so perfectly, that the Princess, when he saw his face, could not help crying out again, O heavens! see there my husband! He was so intent in pursuing, that he passed close by the Queen without observing her. Madam, says the King of China, I own there can be nothing more amazing than this. Sir, replies the Princess, you may hereby judge, that



that what I told you, concerning myself, was no fiction.

While they reasoned upon the singularity of this event, there appeared a third person on horseback. But although he ran with the same speed as the other two, yet he did not pass without taking notice of Ruzvanschad and the Queen. It was the Vizier Aly-Bin-Haytam. The Princess and he knew each other immediately. This Minister soon alighted from his horse, and throwing himself at the feet of the Queen, Ah, Madam, said he, is it you then I see? Thanks for ever be to heaven, that has preserved you. If for some time it permits vice to triumph, and seems to abandon the innocent, it is only to make its justice more exemplary in the end. All is now over; your mortal enemy lives no more; the King has slain her with his own hand; his sabre is still wet with her perfidious blood: and to make his vengeance complete, he now pursues a wretch, who by the force of charms assumes his likeness. I have not now the time to inform you of all that has passed at Court since you were cast out in so disgraceful a manner; I must defer it to another day. The King spurs on apace, and gains ground of us every moment. Haste, Madam, let us mount this instant, and try to overtake him. No, Sir, then said Ruzvanschad, rather than fatigue the Queen, do you stay here with her; I will undertake to join the King, and to bring him here to you in this place. When he had said this, he laid his hand upon his horse, and vaulting lightly into the saddle, he pursued the steps of the King of Thibet, without staying to answer the compliment, which the Princess made him for his generous behaviour.

When he was gone, the Vizier asked the Queen, who this young stranger might be; and he was not a little surprised, when she told him that he was the King of China. Now then, says the Princess, satisfy my curiosity, and tell me after what manner the forcerefs came to be discovered. Madam, replies the Minister, the King your husband, persuaded that his council had rightly distinguished the true Princess of the Naimans from the person who, by force of enchantment, resembled her, lived with your rival in a perfect good understanding.—He had been with her for some days at a castle which you

know he has about ten leagues from this capital. This morning the King and I went out from thence to hunt, attended only by one slave. We were not far from home, when the King bethought himself on a sudden that he had forgot to tell the Queen some matter of importance; so that, without proceeding any farther, we returned. The Prince quitted his horse at the gate of the castle, where he ordered me to attend him, and went up the back stairs to the apartment of the Princess. Soon after I saw a man return without a turban, almost naked, and very much resembling the King. Taking him for the Prince himself, Ah, Sir, said I, as soon as I saw him, how come you in this condition? But, instead of replying, he ran to his horse like one terrified: he mounted, and betook himself to flight, without saying a word to me. Fearing that some unlucky accident had befallen him, I was impatient to learn what it might be. In order to this, I resolved to follow him; and as I laboured to overtake him, I heard a voice behind me crying out, Stay, Vizier, stay; I stopped upon the instant; then turning my head, I saw the King coming out of the castle, with his eyes sparkling, and his scymeter in his hand. He runs up in haste to meet me; Vizier, says he, we have cast out our Queen, to take in a detestable woman, who by magic has assumed her form. I have just slain the traitorefs, and I must do the like by the villain, who has borrowed my shape. Give me my horse, adds he, speaking to the slave; I will pursue the wretch, who hopes in vain to escape me. No sooner had he spoke but he mounted the slave's horse, and following hard upon the steps of his enemy, he still continues to hunt him down.

While the Vizier Aly-Bin-Haytam related these things to the Queen, Ruzvanschad made after the King of Thebet with all his might, and followed him with as great eagerness as if he had the white doe in view. The King of Thebet, on the other hand, pushed on by his resentment, never slackened his pace; and as he was a better horseman than the man who ran from him, he overtook him at last; when, giving him a cut upon the shoulder with a scymeter, he tumbled him out of the saddle—then he leaped from his horse to finish the destruction of his

his enemy, but the wretch begged for his life. I grant it, says the King to him, upon condition thou wilt tell me who thou art; by what means and for what reason thou appearest in my likeness; and give me a full account of all I desire to know. Sir, answered the man, since your Majesty is pleased to pardon me, I will hide nothing from you; I will speak with all the sincerity you require: and to persuade you, that I intend to give you full satisfaction, it will be proper I begin by resuming my own natural form. When he had spoke, he took only a ring from off his finger, and appeared to the King then in the figure of a frightful old man.

---

### TWENTY-THIRD DAY.

THE King of Thebet was amazed at this sudden change, and was now more curious than before to learn what this old man prepared to tell him. Sir, says the wretch, you see me now such as I am; and to satisfy you to the utmost, I will give you a full account of my life. I am the son of a weaver from Damas, and my name is Mocbel. My father was very covetous and very rich; so that being his only heir, I found myself upon his death master of a considerable fortune for one of my birth. Instead of practising the parsimony of my father, or so much as managing my income in the least, I gave myself up to my pleasures; I kept much company with women; and made it more particularly my business to please a young lady who lived near me; she was beautiful, and had a great deal of wit; but her wit had a wrong turn to cunning and artifice. She had a great many lovers; and every one thought himself the first in her favour, because in private she caressed them all alike. I among the rest was deceived in her. Deluded by the marks of friendship she gave me, I imagined that my rivals all sighed in vain, and that I was the only happy man. This opinion increased my love, and my love led me into numberless expences. Every day I sent some new present to Dilnouaze, for that was her name; and the

the presents I made her were so considerable, that in three or four years I was utterly ruined. My rivals, likewise, striving to surpass each other, laboured by gifts to preserve the affections of Dilnouaze; so that this lady enriched herself with the spoils of her lovers.

After I had squandered away my substance, I expected to see myself received coldly; and I feared it the more, because I was still very much enamoured. But Dilnouaze, though very much interested, and very coquetish, said to me one day, Mocbel, you think perhaps that I shall banish you my sight, now you are no longer in a condition to send me presents? No, no, my love; as you are the most enamoured of all my lovers, since you are the first ruined, I will now in my turn, let you see that I am of a generous nature; I intend to share with you all that I receive from your rivals, and to give you back with interest what your love has lavished upon me. And indeed, instead of suffering me to want necessities, she gave me plenty of gold and silver. I appeared richer than I had ever been. Besides this, she had an entire confidence in me: she did nothing without my advice; and we lived several years together in this manner.

Dilnouaze insensibly grew into years; her lovers fell off daily, and time at last deprived her of them all. What an affliction was this to a woman, who delighted in the company of men! She was inconsolable to see herself forsaken. Ah, Mocbel, said she to me, I confess to thee, that age is insupportable to me. After having been accustomed from my childhood to the flatteries of young men, I cannot now bear to be neglected by them. I must either put an end to my life, to free myself from these griefs that rob me of my rest, or I must determine to go to the desert of Pharun, to find out the sage Bedra; she is the most knowing magician in Asia; all nature is liable to her enchantments—at her will rivers run back to their sources; the sun fades in his brightness, or withdraws himself, if she but speak; and the moon stops in the middle of her course. I am impatient to make her a visit; I know in what part of the desert she keeps her abode. She, perhaps, may give me a secret to make the men love me in spite of my age. You will do very well,  
answered



answered I; and I, if you please, will bear you company. She begged I would; so we took some provisions, and some presents for Bedra, and began our journey to the desert.

When we were come to the desert, and had journeyed in it two days, Dilnouaze shewed me a mountain afar off, and told me that the woman-magician lived there.—We proceeded on to the foot of the mountain, when we perceived a deep and spacious cavern, from whence issued out a thousand birds of ill omen, or rather flying monsters of different figures, that, soaring up to the clouds, filled all the air with dismal cries. We came before the entrance, and saw, by the light of an iron lamp, which scattered its rays through the darkness of the cave a little old woman sitting upon a great stone; this was Bedra, the magician; she held a great book open upon her knees, in which she read before a furnace of gold, wherein there was a pot of silver full of black earth, that boiled without fire.

We were satisfied, that we had found what we sought after, we entered, and approaching the old woman, we made her a very profound reverence; then we gave her the presents which we had brought, and Dilnouaze addressed her in these words:—Hail, Bedra, to whom so great a power is given! I come to implore your assistance. It will be needless for me to tell you the errand that brings me hither, since nothing escapes your knowledge.

---

#### TWENTY-FOURTH DAY.

**W**HEN Dilnouaze had done speaking, the enchantress replied, No, no, it is to no purpose for you to tell me what I know already. Having spoke these words, she went and fetched two phials of glass, which she carried out of the cave; she placed them upon the ground, and cast into each of them a ring of gold; at the same time she opened her book, and read some magic words. While she was performing the charm,  
we

we saw fire break out of one of the phials, and out of the other a thick black smoak, which rose, and spreading itself through the air, ended in a frightful peal of thunder.

But soon all was silent again, and there issued nothing more out of the phials. Then Bedra took out the rings, and putting one upon the finger of Dilnouaze, Go, woman, said she, abandon thy heart to joy, thy wishes are accomplished—the ring which I give you, while you keep it upon your finger, has the power to give you the shape and features of any woman you desire to resemble. You have only to wish that you may represent what virgin or what wife you please, and on the instant you will become so like her, that you cannot be distinguished the one from the other. And you, Mochel, continues she, turning to me, I will make you a present of the other ring, which likewise has the same efficacy to change your figure into the real appearance of any man you shall desire to be like. This said, she put the other ring upon my finger.

We returned our thanks to Bedra for these inestimable gifts, and took our leave. We did not wait till our return to Damas to experience the virtue of our rings; we proved them in the desert: we wished to resemble persons whom we knew, and in an instant we found ourselves in every thing like them. As soon as we were come back to Damas, Dilnouaze was not willing her ring should remain idle upon her finger; she assumed the form of the most beautiful ladies of the city, to prostitute herself to their lovers, and to make gain of them. I likewise made use of my ring for my diversion, and sometimes for thefts, by appearing now in the likeness of one man, and at other times in that of another.

When we had led this kind of life a sufficient time at Damas, the fancy took us to travel. We left Egypt, and wandered from town to town, till we arrived in the land of the Naimans; there we came to understand, that a young Princess, or rather a child, was on the throne—that, in her name, the Vizier Aly-Bin-Haytam governed the state, and that his authority was absolute; that this made a great many mal-contents; that there were numbers who wished to see the Prince Mouaffac, uncle to the

the Queen, and the late King's brother, return into the country, but that it was thought he was killed in a battle fought in the Mogolistan, because from that time no one could tell what was become of him. We gave ear to these discourses; and Dilnouaze said to me, here is a fine occasion to gain a crown—you need only counterfeit the Prince Mouaffac.

I was easily persuaded to play this part. I informed myself before-hand of every circumstance of the battle which was fought in the Mogolistan. I likewise found out persons, who gave me the names of the grandees of the kingdom that were the firmest friends to Mouaffac. — In a word, when I had learned what I thought proper to be known, I did but wish myself like this Prince, and immediately I became his very image. I shewed myself to those who, I had been told, were in the interest of Mouaffac. They expressed their joy to see me returned; and I no sooner told them my design to seize upon the throne, than they promised to employ for me all the credit they had in the country: nor were their promises vain. The Naimans, who dwell upon the banks of the river Amor, gained over by their solicitations, began a revolt in my favour. The enemies of the Vizier Aly completed what they began: and the whole kingdom soon was up in arms. The people likewise of Albasin opened the gates of their city to me; and after proclaiming me King of the Naimans, swore obedience to me in all my commands. For my greater security, I endeavoured to get the young Queen into my power, and to sacrifice her to my ambition; but the Vizier Aly saved the life of this Princess, by conveying her out of the kingdom with as much secrecy as diligence.

In the mean time I remained in quiet possession of the throne, and reigned with an absolute power. I rewarded all those who had contributed to my advancement; I gave them the first employments, and had I been the true Prince Mouaffac, I had not probably made a better use of my authority. I lived in full content with Dilnouaze, who, under the features of a beautiful woman, passed for my Queen. I pretended she was the daughter of a King, in whose Court I had taken refuge after the battle in which I disappeared; and that he had given her to me

in marriage, to comfort me in my misfortunes. She was lodged in a magnificent apartment in the palace, and attended by a great number of beautiful slaves, who in their different capacities, made it their constant study to divert her. Our days were all days of pleasure; when now we learned, Sir, from your Ambassadors, that you had espoused the Princess of the Naimans, and that you were resolved to make war upon me, if I did not give up the crown, which I withheld wrongfully from her.—I returned a haughty answer by your ambassadors, as if I had set your menaces at nought, but in reality I was terrified; and I had no sooner dismissed your ambassadors, than I consulted very seriously with Dilnouaze, what was most adviseable for us to do.

Persuaded, after a long deliberation, that we were not of equal power to resist you, we determined to give you up a throne we could not preserve; but we entered upon resolutions to avenge ourselves of you and of the Princess of the Naimans, as if you had done us the greatest injustice imaginable; and now I shall inform you of the methods we took to accomplish our vengeance.

---

### TWENTY-FIFTH DAY.

**I** HAD recourse to my ring, continues Mocbel; I pretended to be sick for some days, and then, to make the people believe me dead, I borrowed the form of a corpse. My funerals were celebrated; and Dilnouaze came by night and opened the sepulchre, in which I was laid; after which we both of us departed out of Albafin in our natural shapes. We took our way to the city of Thebet, where upon our arrival, we saw the deputies enter which the Naimans sent to the Queen, your wife, to acquaint her with the death of the Prince Mouaffac, and to assure her they acknowledged her for their lawful Sovereign.

Upon



Upon this news you dismissed the army you had raised resolving to entrust the Vizier Aly with the government of the country of the Naimans.

In the mean time Dilnouaze and I got one night into the palace; she under the likeness of a young slave of the Queen's, and I under the appearance of one of her eunuchs. After this we conveyed ourselves into your apartment, where we found it no difficult matter to execute our design; for you were already gone to bed, and the Queen sat reading in her closet. Dilnouaze took upon her the charms of this Princess, and placed herself in the bed by you. When your lady arose to come out of her closet to you, I presented myself before her under the frightful appearance of a phantom: she cried out, and I disappeared. What follows, Sir, you know: and now it only remains that I should inform you why I this day borrowed the person of your Majesty. This morning as soon as you were gone abroad, I came into the castle, and under the likeness of one of your eunuchs, went directly into the apartment where you had left Dilnouaze in bed. Mocbel, said she to me, put off thy clothes, and come under the figure of the King to supply his place. I did as she desired; and I was in bed with her when on a sudden I heard the door of the back-stairs open, and saw you enter the chamber. You put yourself in a posture to strike at me, and I eluded the edge of your scymeter. But Heaven, not willing my crimes should longer go unpunished, has delivered me up to your resentments. Yes, Sir, I agree that I merit death. And if your Majesty, now you have heard the foul actions which make up the history of my life, repents of the pardon you have given me, I will give you my consent to retract your word, and to punish a wretch, who acknowledges himself unworthy to live. It is true, answers the King of Thebet, that I ought to do by thee as I have already done by the mischievous accomplice of thy crimes. I should purge the earth of a monster like thee; but since I have given my promise to let thee live, I will not break it. I will only take from thee thy ring, the fatal instrument of thy wickedness; thou shalt no more be able to injure mankind; and thy decrepid age shall be thy punishment.

As

As the King spoke these words, he perceived Ruzvanschad making full speed up to him; and judging, by his apparel, that he was a person of distinction, he considered him attentively. Ruzvanschad now joining him, came off from his horse, and saluting him, said, Prince, I bring you agreeable news; the Queen, your wife, Princess of the Naimans, lives. Notwithstanding her dishonourable banishment from the city of Thebet, and all that she has suffered from that time, I tell you she is not dead; and that you have it in your power to see her again before night. O heavens! cries the King of Thebet, may I believe what I hear? Is it possible that my Queen should be still alive, after the hardships she has undergone! But you, Sir, continues he, addressing himself to the King of China; you who seem to be informed of the wonderful things that have come to pass in my Court, tell me, I beseech you, who you are, and let me know how far I am obliged to you. I am a stranger, replied Ruzvanschad, and at a fitter time I shall tell you my name. It is by accident I found the Queen; she has related to me all her sad adventures; and I am not ignorant of what happened to you this morning—the Vizier Aly was my informer; he is at present with the Princess in a place whither I promised to conduct you.

These tidings extremely rejoiced the King of Thebet—full of impatience to revisit his true wife, he went directly away with Ruzvanschad, and left the wretched Mochel upon the place, after he had taken from him his ring.

## TWENTY-SIXTH DAY.

AS soon as the two Princes came to the place where the Vizier Aly-Bin-Haytam was with the Queen, the King of Thebet quitted his horse in haste, and opening his arms to receive the Princess, who ran forward to embrace him, Madam, said he, what must you think hereafter of a husband who has treated you so ill? But, alas! to what excess soever I have carried my cruelty, you should not hate me, since in persecuting you, I thought to have avenged you of your enemy. Sir, replies the Queen, let us forget what is past: your error is a sufficient excuse for my sufferings; and the enchantment was so strong, that your mistake is pardonable.— No, Madam, replies the King, my mistake was inexcusable, and I cannot pardon it to myself. Whatsoever resemblance there might be between you and that accursed woman, who had borrowed your likeness, I ought to have distinguished you by the sentiments of your heart, and by your wit, in both of which your phantom came short of you.

When they had now indulged themselves in the joy of seeing each other again, the Queen demanded of the Prince, her husband, how he came to be undeceived in the lady which he took for his wife. I went, says the King, by the back-stairs into the Queen's apartment; I had no sooner opened the door, but seeing a man in bed with my wife, I grew enraged; I drew my scymeter, and came up to the bed to sacrifice the lovers, but the man made a shift to elude my blow, and to gain the back-stairs. Before I set myself to pursue him, I was resolved to rid myself of a faithless wife. She was now got up, and stretched out her hands to me for pardon. I was too full of rage to hear her: I struck at her, and cut off one hand with a ring upon it. She no sooner lost her hand, but all her beauty vanished, and I saw no other before me but a frightful hag.

Prince,

Prince, said she to me, by cutting off my hand you have destroyed the charm which deluded your eyes—it is by the virtue of an enchanted ring that I appeared in the beauty of the Queen; and the man who has now made his escape, has taken your resemblance upon him likewise, by the power of such another ring. Deprive me not of life; I am sufficiently punished in seeing you disabused. O thou foul sorceress, then, said I, thy hopes are vain; never think to prevail upon my goodness to suffer thee to live, no, no, thy offence is beyond pardon. If thou hadst injured only me, I might out of compassion have forgiven thee; but thou hast utterly broke that sweet union in which I lived with the Queen; thou hast been the occasion that I have treated that Princess so unworthily, that I have driven her out from my palace, and that I am never to see her more; for it is impossible but, crushed beneath her griefs and her misery, she must by this time have ended a wretched life. After these words, added the King, I raised my scymeter, and struck off the head of the base hag. Then without delay, I pursued the footsteps of the cursed wretch who had borrowed my shape and lineaments; and it was the will of Heaven that he should not escape my just resentment.

When the King of Thebet had satisfied the curiosity of the Queen thus far, he went on to tell her what had passed between Mocbel and him—he related at length all the measures by which this wretch and Dilnouaze proceeded to usurp the throne of the Naimans, and how afterwards they were obliged to quit it. The Princess and the Vizier Aly heard him with an attention equal to their surprise. When the King had ended his story, he turned himself towards Ruzvanschad, and said to him, Noble stranger, who have so generously contributed to the happiness we now enjoy, what marks of acknowledgment does your heart wish I should bestow upon you? Speak; demand what you will, and be assured I shall grant it. Ruzvanschad was preparing to make answer to this compliment, when the young Queen of Thebet prevented him by saying to her husband, I perceive you do not know, Sir, that the stranger to whom you address this discourse, is the King of China. As soon

as  
O  
be  
Ki  
em  
the  
co  
pri  
he

T  
wor  
The  
from  
Che  
ano  
bega  
O  
about  
expe  
till,  
that  
office  
that  
apart  
ries v  
being  
notice  
he mi  
as if  
yellow  
roses  
Mu  
he lo  
his gr



as the King of Thebet was thus far instructed by the Queen, he desired Ruzvanschad to pardon him if he had been wanting in the respect which was due to him. The King of China interrupted him; and these two Princes embraced several times. This done, they all went together to the palace of the King of Thebet. Ruzvanschad continued there some days, and was entertained in a princely manner: then, taking leave of his royal hosts, he returned into his own dominions.

---

THE CONTINUATION OF THE HISTORY OF  
RUZVANSCHAD,  
AND OF THE PRINCESS CHEHERISTANY.

THE King of China, being now returned in safety to his palace again, did not omit to tell his Vizier the wonderful adventures of the Queen, and of the King of Thebet; Muezin was astonished at it, and took occasion from thence to represent to his master once more, that Cheheristany was probably an enchantress, or rather such another woman as Dilnouaze; and Ruzvanschad now began to make no doubt of it.

One morning, when all the courtiers were assembled about the palace, and when, according to custom, they expected the appearance of their Prince, they were told, that no one knew what was become of him—that the night before, when he had commanded all his officers to retire, he fell asleep upon a sofa, and that from that hour he was no more to be found, neither in his own apartment, nor in any part of the palace. Fresh enquiries were made after him, but all in vain. Several days being now past without a probability of coming at any notice of him, or so much as being able to guess where he might be, all his courtiers began to afflict themselves, as if they had been rivals in grief; they dyed their faces yellow; they gave themselves up to weeping, and strewed roses before the throne.

Muezin, amongst the rest, was not to be comforted—he loved his master passionately; and in the height of his grief, Ah, my Prince, cried he, in what part of the world

world are you? What shall I think of your absence? is it possible you should have undertaken another journey? Is it some enchantment that takes you from your people? Or do you abandon us of your own accord? No; you are too well persuaded of our zeal and our fidelity, ever to be willing to afflict us so deeply. There is no doubt but we are deprived of you by the pernicious arts of some enchantress,

While the Vizier and the rest of the courtiers gave themselves up to grief, the happy Ruzvanschad was completing his joys in the island of Cheheristan, whither he had been transported by the order of Cheheristany. The Princess, after she was proclaimed Queen, applied herself to affairs of state, and was wholly taken up for some days with the cares of grandeur; but in a little time, perceiving that she still loved the King of China, and that she had reason to be satisfied with his fidelity, she at last resolved to perform the promise she had made him. To this end she caused him to be carried off by a genii, who brought him into her own apartment. Ah, divine Princess, says Ruzvanschad, as soon as he saw the Queen of Cheheristan, is it granted me then to see you once more? Alas, I durst not flatter myself with so pleasing a hope! and I feared that you thought of me no more. No, Prince, replies Cheheristany; absence does not produce the same effect upon geniis as upon men; it never shakes our constancy. It has not in the least impaired mine, answers the King of China; although I am but a man, I am in point of constancy equal to any genii. Ah, my Queen, pursues he with a sigh, what an age did the time of our separation appear to me! and with what impatience did my eyes long to behold you! Sir, says the Princess, I am satisfied with you; and since your love has borne the trial, I will this very day accomplish the promise I gave you; we will unite ourselves for ever,

---

---

TWENTY-SEVENTH DAY.

THE King of China made his acknowledgments to Cheheristany, and swore eternal love to her. After this, all the chief nobles of the realm and the people were assembled before the palace by the Queen's order, who spoke to this purpose to them:—Ye great and ye inferior genii, who hear me speak, as you are engaged by an oath to obey me, from the time that you invested me with the sovereign power after the death of Menoutcher, my father; I do hereby declare, that I will soon espouse the Prince Ruzvanschad; and I do for that reason, order you to respect him as your master. When she had thus spoke, she called him forward, and shewed him to the people. All the genii applauded the choice of the Queen; and although the King of China was but a man, they made no scruple, so great was their love to their Princess, to crown him King of Cheheristan.

The ceremony of the coronation being over, preparations were now making for the marriage; but before it was performed, Cheheristany said to Ruzvanschad, Sir, I must have you promise me one thing. I do not require this promise of you but for our common welfare; but it is absolutely necessary that you should make me such a promise, and that you should punctually keep it; for if by inadvertency you fail in it, we shall both of us be wretched. Well, Madam, I pray you, interrupts the King of China, keep me no longer in suspense; let me know what it is I am to promise; you need only speak, I am ready to perform what you require. What I expect from you, replies the Queen, will be a severe trial, and I fear too great for you. As I am a genii and you the son of Adam, we have different inclinations: we act in a different manner from men; we have our laws and our customs peculiar to ourselves. In a word, it is impossible that we should live long together, except you blindly comply with me in all things.

Alas, Madam, says Ruzvanschad, and is this that severe trial which you suspect me to be incapable of?

Have

Have a better opinion of us men, or rather of yourself; believe that you will always have an absolute rule over me, and that I shall never have any will but yours. Well then replies, the Princess, you give me your promise, if I happen to do any thing in your sight, which displeases you that you will be very careful not to blame, nor to reprove me for it. Yes, my Queen, said he, so far will I be from blaming your actions, that I swear to approve them all. I will, throughout my life maintain a complaisance for you equal to my love; and you will disoblige me for ever, if you doubt of me. It is enough, replies Cheheristany; I will trust to the faith of your oath; and whatsoever I may do before you, I hope you will keep your thoughts to yourself; as to any thing more, fear not that I will demand an unreasonable compliance from you. The geniis never do any thing that is improper. If, therefore, at any time you see me do things that to you seem unreasonable, say within yourself, she has her reasons for acting thus. The King of China having renewed his promise that he never would object to any thing which the Princess might do, nothing was now thought of but their marriage.

The Queen caused Ruzvanschad to ascend a throne of gold, and then seated herself by him. All the nobles ranged themselves before them, and all the women of the Princess ranked themselves on either side of the throne. The nobles paid their duty and homage to the King, and performed some ceremonies peculiar to beings of their kind. In the next place, the people celebrated the nuptials by festivals and rejoicings for three days. The King of China, infinitely pleased with his good fortune, made it his whole study to please the Princess; and consecrating all his hours to pastimes and pleasures, he for a while lost even the remembrance of China.

When they now had been a year married, Cheheristany was brought to bed of a Prince as bright as the sun. All the geniis made fresh rejoicings, and the King, transported to have a son by so charming a Princess, returned his thanks to Heaven perpetually for the blessing. He was out upon hunting when the news was brought to him. He returned back to the palace in all speed to see the child.

child,  
near  
after  
him,  
cast l  
lous  
peare

T  
the  
had g  
silenc  
ing, A  
see h  
am fo  
of na  
himse  
grief  
stead  
ingly  
upon  
out re  
Th  
notwi  
repro  
she b  
passed  
Balkis  
her w  
ravishe  
tired  
Prince  
father  
the Q  
the pa  
Chehe



child, which at that time the mother held in her arms near a great fire. Ruzvanschad took the little Prince, and after having kissed him very gently, for fear of hurting him, he returned him to the Queen, and she immediately cast him into the fire; when on the instant, Oh miraculous surprise! the fire and the new-born infant disappeared.

---

### TWENTY-EIGHTH DAY.

THIS wonderful accident troubled the King not a little; but how great soever his grief might be for the loss of his son, he bore in mind the promise he had given to the Queen. He indulged his sorrows in silence, and retired into his closet, where he wept, saying, Am I not very wretched? Heaven grants me a son; I see him thrown into the flames by his own mother; and I am forbid to blame a deed so cruel, Oh mother devoid of nature! O cruel—but no more, adds he, correcting himself: I may offend the Queen, if I signify my grief to her. Let me restrain my sorrows; and, instead of setting my heart against a deed so seemingly full of horror, let me say, and let me prevail upon myself to think, that the Princess does not act without reason.

The King therefore said not a word to Cheheristany, notwithstanding the strong tendency of his heart to reproach her with the death of his son. In a year more she brought a Princess into the world, whose beauty surpassed even that of the little Prince. She was named Balkis. All the geniis of the isle did likewise celebrate her with festivals during three days. The King was ravished with the beauty of his daughter: he was never tired with looking upon her. She made him forget the Prince of Cheheristan; but the joy of this unhappy father was of no long duration. Not many days after the Queen was brought to-bed, there was seen come into the palace a great white bitch, with her mouth wide open. Cheheristany perceiving it, called her, and said, Here, take

take this little girl and the cradle. Immediately the bitch ran up to the cradle, took it in her mouth, and went away with it.

It would be difficult to express how greatly the King was troubled at what had happened. Notwithstanding the complaisance he had sworn to maintain towards the Queen, he was now near breaking out into a thousand harsh and disobliging terms: he had no other way to avoid it, but by retiring. He shut himself up in his cloister, where, calling to mind the sad fate of his son, and struck with the cruelty he had newly seen—Ah, inhuman Cheheristany! said he, is it thus you treat your own children? If the genii delight in doing actions so contrary to nature, let them cease to boast of the advantages of their kind. I abhor their customs and their laws: those of men are far more reasonable. But, said the Queen to me, the genii never do any thing that is improper; and if at any time I do what may shock you, say within yourself, she does not act thus without reason. Is not what she has done unreasonable then? Ah, now I comprehend the mystery, and see the cause of my misfortune! The laws of the genii, without doubt, determine, that when they marry with men, the children by such a marriage should be put to death:—this, to be sure, is the motive of her extraordinary procedure. O cruel Princess! think you then that I can be devoted thus to your will? No, notwithstanding all the tenderness I have for you, it is not possible that I should bear with your barbarous customs.

Although Ruzvanschad was sorely afflicted with the loss of his children, he over-ruled his grief so far as not to reproach the Queen. But the island of Cheheristan now became an uncomfortable place to him, and he resolved to return to China. Madam, says he, one day to Cheheristany, I have a desire to revisit the realms of China: permit me to go back to my people, who have now a long time offered up vows for my return. It is well, replies Cheheristany; I consent that you satisfy the desires of your people; and moreover your presence is necessary in your dominions. I know that the Moguls are now levying a powerful army against you;—begone to defend your Empire. Though the bravery of your subjects

subjects  
you: I  
said, she  
instantly  
and Ru  
lace aga  
When  
prostrate  
and said  
my vows  
your ab  
subjects,  
upon me  
my mast  
has filled  
that hap  
ished.  
In th  
with gro  
kingdom  
entire co  
chad of  
and wen  
a vast  
camped  
there w  
of all fo  
and cor  
with w  
loaded  
to Ruz  
Ministe  
with the  
before  
loaded  
the frui  
word, t  
the liqu  
at or d

subjects be great, they will fight better when led on by you: I will not fail to make you a visit myself. This said, she called a genii, saying to him, Bear the King instantly back to China. The genii obeyed immediately, and Ruzvanschad soon found himself in his own palace again.

When Muezin saw him, he rejoiced exceedingly: he prostrated himself before him with his face to the earth, and said to him, Ah, my Lord! Heaven at last has heard my vows, and you are restored to your people. During your absence, I have governed your dominions; your subjects, despairing of your return, conferred the empire upon me; but I now once more behold my Lord and my master. Remount your throne, Sir, which your slave has filled too long. The King related to his Vizier all that happened to him, and this Minister was highly astonished.

In the meantime, the Moguls marched towards China with great powers; and now they entered within the kingdom, and promised to themselves no less than an entire conquest. When news was brought to Ruzvanschad of their march, he assembled what troops he could, and went to meet the enemy: he found them posted on a vast plain, where they wanted for nothing. He encamped at a convenient distance from them; and soon there was seen arrive a great abundance of provisions of all sorts—particularly quantities of biscuits, fruits, and conserves, with an infinite number of skins filled with wine and other liquors: these provisions were loaded upon mules and camels, and a Vizier, belonging to Ruzvanschad, conducted them to the camp. This Minister's name was Wely. As he came upon the plain with the provisions, the Princess Cheheristany appeared before him, accompanied by several geniis, who unloaded the camels, bruised all the biscuits, overturned the fruits and the conserves, and pierced the skins; in a word, they made havock of every thing, and let out all the liquors, so that they left nothing in a condition to be eat or drank.

---

 TWENTY-NINTH DAY.

WELY was very much astonished to see the provisions thus wasted; when the Princess said to him, Go tell the King that it is the Queen, his wife, who has committed all this disorder. Upon this he speeded away with his message to the pavilion of Ruzvanschad. Sir, says he to him, your army is left without provisions. Then he told him all that had been done. The King was highly offended; even the death of his children, he thought was more excusable than this action. While he was yet warm with indignation, he saw the Princess appear—Madam, says he to her, I can no longer keep silence; you have tempted my patience too far. You have thrown my son into the fire, you have given my daughter to a dog, and, how great soever my displeasure may have been, I have withheld it from you. I have smothered my griefs; but since what you have now done is a manifest attempt upon my life and my glory, I can hold no longer, and I must reproach you. O most ungrateful! is it thus you repay my tenderness? What is it you purpose? See here my army, deprived of provisions, what will become of it? say—and what will become of me? No doubt you intend that, without fighting, I should fall into the power of my enemies. Is this to be supported?

Sir, replies the Queen, it had been much better you had now again stifled your thoughts than to suffer them to break out so unseasonably; but since you have spoke, and that the evil is past remedy, bear it as you can; it were in vain to seek out means to prevent the hard fate which I dread, since it is already fixed. Ah, weak and imprudent Prince! why have you not been able to restrain your tongue? Little do you think what that fire was to which I delivered your son: it was a wise and knowing salamander, to whom I entrusted the edu-

cation



tion of the young Prince; and the bitch you saw is a fairy, who was willing to take upon her the care of your daughter, to instruct her in every kind of knowledge suitable to a Genii Princess. The salamander and the fairy answer my expectations, and they breed up the Prince and his sister in an extraordinary manner: you yourself shall be a witness of it this instant. Here, my guards! continues she, speaking to the genii that attended her, see that my son and daughter be this moment brought hither. Scarce had she spoke these words, when the Prince of Cheheristan and his sister Balkis came into the tent of Ruzvanschad; but none of the men that were then present saw them, excepting the King.

Notwithstanding the situation of mind the King of China was in to find his provisions wasted, he was transported with joy when he saw his children: he embraced them both, one after the other, with such emotions of tenderness as parents only feel. While he was thus busied, Cheheristany went on with her discourse. Sir, says she, I must now inform you why I overturned your provisions. The King of the Moguls means to put out your lamp of life, and to reduce under his dominion the empire of China. To compass his designs more effectually, he has, with a considerable sum, corrupted the fidelity of Wely: this perfidious Minister has undertaken, for the reward of an hundred thousand sequins of gold, to destroy you and your whole army by poison. You having intrusted to him the care of supplying the army with provisions, he has caused the biscuits and the wine to be tainted with a poison that instantly works its effect. By this contrivance your Generals and your Captains would all have perished, had not I wasted the provisions. You, perhaps, will not be apt to believe what I say; but you may easily convince yourself.—Order the Vizier to be called; let him eat a morsel of the biscuits in your presence, and you will see the consequence of it.

The King was troubled at these words: he ordered Wely to be called; and when this Minister came, Go some one, said the Prince, and find me out some pieces of the scattered provisions. There was brought to him a box of sweetmeats, which was yet entire, and closed with the signet of the Vizier. The King commanded the

the box to be broke open, and bid the traitor eat of the sweetmeats. Sir says Wely, at present I have no appetite; but when I have, I will eat of them. If you do not eat of them this instant, replies the Prince, I shall strike off your head. Then the Vizier, seeing that his death was inevitable, chose rather to obey. He took of the sweetmeats; and no sooner had he tasted of them, but he fell down dead in the presence of all that were in the tent.

Sir, says the Queen to Ruzvanschad, you can no longer question the treachery of your Vizier, and doubtless you rest now persuaded that the geniis do nothing without reason. Yes, Madam, replies the King, I own myself to blame in not religiously observing the injunction you laid upon me. But my fears are not yet over; my army remains without provisions, and they will perish by famine who have escaped the poison. No, no, says the Princess, your army shall not want; they will be abundantly supplied to-morrow; for this very night you shall attack your enemies—you shall cut them in pieces; you shall become master of their provisions, and shall return into your capital a conqueror in triumph.

As the Queen said, so it came to pass. In the dead of the night this Princess, with her whole guard of geniis, put herself at the head of the Chinese, and poured in upon the Moguls with the whole army. After a short resistance, they were totally defeated. The geniis and the Chinese made so great a slaughter, that it was with difficulty the King of the Moguls, who commanded in person, was able to escape. In the morning, when day appeared, the whole plain was seen strewed with dead bodies; and Ruzvanschad was the better pleased with this victory, in that he lost but few of his men. His army obtained a rich booty; all the equipages of the Moguls, as well as their provisions, which were in great abundance, became a prey to the victors.

Then Cheheristany said to the King her husband, See where your enemies all lie in the dust. The war is ended, you may return the way you came, and live in your palace undisturbed. As for me, I am obliged to leave you: there is a necessity we should be separated for ever; you never more will see me, and I shall be deprived of

of the  
Princ  
give  
it I  
more  
in m  
test t  
have  
assur  
nothi  
Princ  
you:  
Ceas  
powe  
Adie  
the sp  
In va  
will t  
from  
Princ

H  
not i  
the b  
woul  
his fa  
action  
pital  
palace  
my af  
prope  
my da  
I have  
but y  
but up  
vo.

of the sight of you. It is your own fault, my dearest Prince; why would you not keep the promise you had given me? Ah, just Heaven! cries the Prince, what is it I hear? In the name of Heaven, Madam, think no more of your fatal purpose: I repent that ever I failed in my word to you. Vouchsafe to pardon me; I protest to you solemnly, that henceforward you never shall have cause to blame me. Do what you will, and be assured that I will be very careful to disapprove of nothing. Your protestations are superfluous, says the Princess; our laws compel me to estrange myself from you: the laws of the genii are not to be infringed.—Cease your endeavours to stay me:—alas! were it in my power to pardon you, I should not be inexorable.—Adieu, Prince; farewell for ever, adds she, weeping as she spoke; you lose at once your children and your wife. In vain you will wish to behold them more; never more will they delight your eyes. At these words she vanished from his sight, with the Prince Cheheristan and the Princess Balkis.

---

### THIRTIETH DAY.

**H**OW great must the grief of the King of China prove, deprived of objects so dear to him! it is not in the power of words to express it: Had he lost the battle, and fallen into the hands of the Moguls, he would not have been so greatly afflicted. He disfigured his face, threw earth upon his head, and expressed all the actions of a frantic person. He took the road to his capital with his army; and as soon as he entered his palace, he said to Muezin, Vizier, I leave the care of my affairs to you; govern my empire, act as you think proper; for my part, I am determined to pass the rest of my days in weeping after my wife and my children, whom I have lost by my own imprudence. I will see nobody but you; neither do I give you the liberty to talk to me, but upon condition that you will never trouble me with

any thing that relates to my kingdom ; you shall speak of nothing to me but of Cheheristany and of my children. To indulge my sorrows shall be the only business of my life.

Ruzvanschad accordingly shut himself up in his apartment, where no one but Muezin had permission to enter. This Minister visited him every day ; he took care to please the Prince by indulging him in his grief, and hoped that time might wear it away ; but, on the contrary, it grew upon him daily. The King fell into a deep melancholy, and remained almost ten years in a languishing condition. At last, not able to bear up longer under his sorrows, he fell sick ; and he was now near dying, when the Queen, appearing full before him in his apartment, addressed to him the following speech :—Prince, I come to put an end to your trouble, and to restore you to life, which you are upon the point of losing. Our laws required that, to punish your perjury, I should continue ten years in a state of separation from you ; neither was I by them at liberty to return to you again, unless you had persevered in your fidelity to me during that term of years. For this reason it was, when I quitted you, that I had no hopes ever to see you again. The sons of Adam, thought I, are not capable of so lasting a constancy : I shall soon be banished from his remembrance ; I thank Heaven I have been deceived ; and I now see that men can love with constancy.—Therefore, Prince, am I returned to you, continues she ; and to complete your joys, you shall likewise see your children again.

No sooner had she spoke, than the Prince of Cheheristan and the Princess Balkis entered, and presented themselves before Ruzvanschad, who was ravished at the sight of them. As he was the fondest father, and the most loving husband, his heart was divided by all the tender passions, which paternal and conjugal affections could inspire. His health was renewed in a little time : and these four persons lived happily together a great many years. At last, after the death of the King and of the Queen, the Prince of Cheheristan took possession of the kingdom of China ; and the Princess Balkis went to reign

in the  
wife of  
V  
histor  
advent  
it to t  
opinion  
man o  
Faruk  
ing th  
forew  
son ;  
word  
will r  
make  
tiful  
With  
all m  
the n

THE

T  
amon  
trave  
to a t  
child  
child  
chari  
for a  
conve  
pose ;  
father  
He  
who  
his ra  
to his



in the island of Cheheristan, till in time she became the wife of the great prophet Salomon.

When the nurse of Faruknaz came to the end of this history, the women of the Princess, who delighted in the adventures of the genii, and in enchantments, preferred it to the story of Aboulcasem; but all the others were of opinion, and maintained, that the history of the young man of Basra was more entertaining. For my part, says Faruknaz, I must blame the King of China for not keeping the promise he made to Cheheristany, since she had forewarned him that the genii did nothing without reason; this is a plain proof that men are not slaves to their word. Madam, replies Sutlummé, there are men who will not forfeit their word to preserve their life, as I shall make appear by the history of Couloufe, and of the beautiful Dilara, if you will have the patience to hear it.— With all my heart, says the Princess: I see, likewise, that all my women take a pleasure in listening to you. Then the nurse began thus:—

---

THE HISTORY OF COULOUBE, AND OF THE BEAUTIFUL  
DILARA.

THERE lived at Damas an elderly merchant, whose name was Abdallah, who was esteemed the richest among those of his profession. He repented that he had travelled into all parts of the world, and exposed himself to a thousand dangers to heap up riches, since he had no children. However he spared no expence to procure a child. He set his house open to the poor, and gave charities daily to the Dervises, desiring of them to pray for a son for him. He likewise founded hospitals and convents, and built mosques; but it was all to no purpose; and Abdallah now despaired of ever becoming a father.

He sent one day for an Indian physician to his house, who was in great reputation. He made him sit down to his table; and after having entertained him well, he said to him, O Doctor, I have desired passionately these many

years to have a son. Sir, answers the Indian, it is a favour which depends on Heaven: nevertheless it is not forbidden to men to endeavour after the means to obtain it. Do you order me, says Abdallah, what I must do for it, and I promise you to follow your directions. In the first place, says the physician, you must purchase a young slave that is tall and strait as a cypress; let her be of a beautiful countenance, her cheeks plump, and her hips large. In the next place, she must have a soft agreeable tone of voice, a cheerful look, and a sprightly conversation. Lastly, it will be requisite that you should have a liking to each other. Besides this, before you have any intercourse with this slave, it will be necessary that you keep yourself chaste for forty days, and that your mind be disengaged from business; during that time, likewise, you must eat nothing but the flesh of a black wether, and drink old wine. If you keep punctually to the observance of all these things, there is reason to hope you may have a son.

---

### THIRTY-FIRST DAY.

**A**BDALLAH accordingly bought a beautiful slave: he punctually observed the orders of the physician; she proved with child, and he had a son by her. The child was named Couloufe; and, to celebrate his birth, Abdallah assembled all his friends to a magnificent banquet, and bestowed great charities, as the earnest of his thanks to Heaven for the accomplishment of his vows.—Care was taken to educate Couloufe, and new instructions were given him from day to day as he grew up.—He had variety of masters, who found him very apt to learn under them. He was instructed in the Hebrew, Greek, Turkish, and Indian languages, and even taught to write them all well. It was not thought sufficient to make him read the Alcoran, he was likewise admitted to read the commentators upon it. He knew even the mystical meaning of every thing contained therein. Above all, he was well instructed in the point of predestination; and

and knew all the doubtful as well as all the certain points. He was not suffered to remain ignorant in the history of the Arabian tribes, the history of Persia, and the annals of the Kings. Moreover, he learned morality, philosophy, physic, and astronomy. He was not eighteen years of age, when, besides all these things, he knew several others. He was a good poet, and a skilful musician. — He was likewise a great master of bodily exercises — No one ever drew a bow beyond him, nor managed the sabre and the lance with greater force and more address. In a word, he became a young man of most accomplished merit.

How great a satisfaction must a father receive from such a son! Abdallah loved him more than his life, and could not bear to have him a moment from his sight. In the mean time death, who seems to single out the happiest amongst men, had now given a summons to this old merchant. Perceiving himself now at the extremity, he made Coloufe sit down by his bed, and he employed his last minutes in giving him wholesome counsels. After his death and the solemnizing of his funeral, his son entered upon the possession of all his riches; but this young man had no sooner got them into his power, than he began to dissipate what his father had acquired with so great industry. He built a palace; he bought beautiful slaves; and made choice of several young men to be the companions of his riotous life: they diverted themselves night and day together: his table was lavishly spread with meats and wines of the most exquisite kind. Mirth and music, feasting and dancing, was the whole employment of his life. Thus he lived several years, as if the source of his pleasures were inexhaustible. Nevertheless, he wasted his whole patrimony, insomuch that he was obliged to sell his palace and his slaves. In a little time more he found himself quite reduced to want, which was no small triumph to his enemies.

Then he began to repent of his prodigality. He went to all the young men who had contributed to his ruin. — My friends, says he to them, you have seen me in my prosperity; you see me now in misery. I apply myself to you; help me to raise myself from this low condition; call to mind the offers of service you have so often made  
me.

me at my own table. I make no doubt but you are troubled to see me reduced so low, and will, I hope, relieve me in my distress. Thus did the unhappy Coloufe try the gratitude of his friends, and endeavour to stir them up to his relief; but they were deaf to what he said. Some answered him, that they were very much concerned to see him in so deplorable a condition, and acquitted themselves in praying to Heaven to have compassion on him; others adding cruelty to their ingratitude, turned their backs upon him, and refused even to condole with him. O faithless friends, cried he, your ingratitude and hardness of heart afflicts me deeply; I am justly punished for my folly in believing that you ever truly loved me!

The son of Abdallah, more troubled in his mind, in that he had been so far mistaken in the friendship of his loose companions, than grieved for the poverty of his condition, resolved to banish himself from Damas, where he had so many witnesses of his indiscretion. He set out for the land of the Keraïtes, and came to Caracorum, where at that time Cabal-Can reigned. He took up his lodging in a public inn; and with the little money he had left, he bought himself a robe and turban of Indian linen. He passed whole days in walking about the city; he went into the market places and the gardens, to observe what was most remarkable; and when night came on, he retired regularly to his inn.

He heard one day that the King of the Keraïtes was making preparations for a war; that the two neighbouring Kings who paid him a large tribute yearly, refused to continue it; that they had made a league together, and that they had already levied forces to resist Cabal-Can, if he offered to come into their territories. When Coloufe was informed of these things, he went to the King to offer his service to him; and he employed him in his army. This young man signalized himself in this war by actions which drew upon him the wonder of the soldiers, the esteem of the officers, and the favour of the Prince Mirgehan, son to the King of the Keraïtes. Neither did his reputation stop here. After the example of these two neighbouring Kings, other Princes likewise, who paid tribute, took up arms; so that Cabal-Can was obliged



obliged to turn the war now upon these new enemies, whom he soon brought to sue for peace. The son of Abdallah had, by this means, fresh occasions to distinguish himself by his bravery, which he did in so extraordinary a manner, that Mirgehan was resolved to have him to himself.

Couloufe soon gained the friendship of that Prince, who daily discovering his good qualities honoured him with his confidence. In a little time after Cabal-Can died: the Prince, his son, succeeded him. He was no sooner seated upon the throne, but he showered his favours upon the son of Abdallah, who became his first favourite.—Couloufe now seeing his condition altered, and that he flourished more than ever, said within himself, it must be that the events of human life are determined in Heaven from the beginning: When I lived at Damas amidst my pleasures, could I ever imagine I should fall into misery? and when I came to Caracorum, what hopes could I have of becoming what I am? No, no; all the good and all the evil of our lives is independent of ourselves, and not to be prevented. Let us live, therefore, after the desire of our hearts, and submit ourselves to that destiny which we cannot avoid.

Thus reasoned the son of Abdallah; and relying upon this principle, he followed his inclinations without restraint. One day, as he went out of the palace, he met an old woman covered with a veil of Indian linen, which was tied with ribbons and fillers of silk: she wore a great necklace of pearls; she had a staff in her hand, and five slaves, covered with veils, accompanied her. He came up to the old woman, and asked her if those slaves were to be sold? Yes, replied she. Upon this he lifted up their veils, and saw that the slaves were young and beautiful; one he thought charming beyond the rest; Let me buy this of you, said he to the old woman, I like her well.—No, says she, I will not recommend her to you; you appear to be a person of worth and distinction; you should have one that is more beautiful: I have a great choice of them at home. I have Turkish virgins, Greeks, Slavonicks, Ionians, Ethiopians, some of China, Armenians, and Georgians; I will bring them all before you, and you shall take which you like most. Follow me then,

continues

continues she ; upon which she went forward, and Couloufe followed after.

As they came before a mosque, the old woman said to him, O young man, attend me here a moment till I return. He waited near an hour, and began to grow impatient ; but now she appeared with a virgin that carried a bundle under her arm ; there was in it a veil and the upper garment of a woman, with which the old woman covered Couloufe, saying, Sir, we are persons of reputation, and of a good family ; it would not be reputable in us to receive a stranger. Mother, replies he, you need only command me ; I am ready to do what you think fit. Then he put on the habit, and threw the veil over his head, and went along with the old woman, who brought him to a place where he had never been before. They entered a great house, or rather a palace ; for every thing he saw had an air of grandeur and magnificence. After they had crossed over a vast court paved with green marble, they came into a hall of a prodigious extent, in the middle of which there was a basin of porphyry filled with water, wherein a number of little ducks sported ; and it was compassed round with an aviary, made of golden wires, in which a thousand birds of different kinds warbled out their various harmony.

---

### THIRTY-SECOND DAY.

WHILE Co'oufe was wholly taken up in considering the birds, and a number of other objects, which contributed to make this hall the most entertaining place imaginable, there came in a young lady, who approached the young man with a smile upon her countenance. She made him a profound reverence ; and, after he had saluted her, she took him by the hand, and prayed him to seat himself upon cushions of gold brocade, which lay upon sofas of the same stuff. When he was seated, she took a handkerchief of the finest linen, and with her own hands wiped his face and his eyes, and

at

at the same time looked so kindly upon him, and gave him such bewitching smiles and glances, that he was thoroughly smitten with her.

He was now determining with himself to buy her, when another young lady appeared, much fairer than the first, with yellow tresses waving in ringlets upon her naked shoulders. She came up to the son of Abdallah with an engaging air; she took his hand to kiss, and put herself in a posture to wash his feet in a basin of gold.— He would not consent to it; and, struck with the beauty of her charms, he raised himself up with a design to throw himself at her feet, and to fix his choice there; but, on a sudden, he became immovable, like one deprived of the use of all his senses; for he was surprised at once with the sight of twenty young damsels, that seemed to vie with each other in beauty; they accompanied a young person yet more beautiful, and in a richer attire than any of the rest, and who seemed to be their mistress. Couloufe imagined he saw the moon surrounded by the stars, and fainted, quite overpowered with the sight of this ravishing object.

All the slaves ran immediately to his assistance; and having brought him out of his trance, the lady who was the occasion of it, addressed herself thus to him: Let me bid you welcome, poor bird, entangled in a snare. Couloufe kissed the earth, and fetched a deep sigh. They placed him upon the sofa: and in the mean time there was sherbet brought in a golden cup, enriched with jewels. The lady drank of it, and presented it to the young man. After this she sat down by him, and perceiving him so disordered, that he was not able to speak a word. How comes it, says she, that you are so troubled? Banish this heaviness and melancholy which overclouds your looks. You are not pleased with us; our company, I fear, is tiresome to you. Ah! fair creature, replies he, casting a languishing look upon her, insult me no farther, I beseech you. You know too well how much the man must suffer who beholds your charms; and I confess I am overcome by them: my spirits are in a disorder and confusion, which I never felt before. Be cheerful, says the lady, interrupting him, and think that you are come hither to purchase a slave.—

Let us sit down to eat, and I hope we shall be able to divert you.

Having said this, she took Couloufe by the hand, and conducted him into a hall, where they sat down, with all the other ladies, at a long table, covered with baskets of santal wood, full of dry sweet-meats and comfitures of mamouny, with tanoury apples and other exquisite fruits. When they eat, they rose from table, and there was brought in a bason of pure gold. The ladies washed their hands with the finest kind of paste of a most exquisite composition, and wiped them with silken towels of a rose-colour; after which they went into the wine-chamber: this was an agreeable withdrawing room, adorned with several caskets of balms, with roses, and other sweet-smelling flowers, which grew in a border round a marble bason, full of crystal water. This bason served to cool the wine, and gave a freshness to the flowers, which rendered this place a most delicious retreat. All the ladies invited Couloufe to drink, and likewise drank themselves, insomuch that the whole company returned into the hall warmed with wine.

There some of the ladies began to dance, and others to play upon the harp, upon the canoun, or guitar of David, upon the argancoun organ, and the barbot violin. But notwithstanding their great skill upon these instruments, they played nothing comparable to the lady who had charmed the son of Abdallah. This exquisite person, willing, in her turn, to shew her skill, took a lute, and setting it in tune, she played most divinely; then ordering a harp to be brought, she played in the Russian measure; afterwards she took a viol, and played after the measure of Ispahan; and lastly, expressed upon a soft flute the measure of Rihaoüy. In a word, she ran through the twelve measures in order, and the twenty-four divisions of music. She likewise sung, and the enamoured Couloufe was as much ravished with her voice, as with her manner of playing upon the instruments.

He was charmed to such a degree, that not being able to contain himself any longer, he cried out, My queen, you have quite vanquished and destroyed my very reason; it is not possible for me to resist the transports which you inspire!



inspire ! suffer me to kiss one of your fair hands, and to throw myself at your feet. Having spoke thus, this passionate lover cast himself down like a distracted person, and seizing upon one of the lady's hands, he kissed it in raptures. But this lovely person offended with his boldness, cast him off with a haughty air, and said to him, Whoever thou art, stop thy attempt, and pass not the bounds of modesty. I am a virgin of quality ; it is in vain you desire to possess me ; it never will be granted ; and you will see me no more. At these words she withdrew, and all the other ladies followed her example.

---

### THIRTY-THIRD DAY.

THE son of Abdallah remained alone in the hall, tortured with a thousand different passions to find the lady dissatisfied with his conduct, whom he loved to distraction. The old woman who brought him hither came to him, saying, What have you done, young man ? Why would you suffer your desires to hurry you beyond the bounds of reason ? Notwithstanding I pretended to you, that I had slaves here of every nation, you should have judged by the magnificence of this house, and by the manner in which you were received, that you were not under the roof of one who makes a trade of selling slaves. The lady whom you have offended is the daughter of one of the principal men of the Court ; you should have behaved yourself with a greater respect.

This discourse from the old woman heightened at once the love of Couloufe, and the regret he felt for obliging the lady to retire by his imprudent transports. He was extremely cast down, and despaired of ever seeing her again, when she returned into the hall with the other ladies, in a change of habit, and dressed out with greater care. Seeing the son of Abdallah sorrowful and pensive, she burst out into a laughter. I believe says she, to him, that you heartily repent of your fault, and I will for once pardon you, upon condition you will be

more discreet for the future, and that you will tell me who you are.

As there was nothing he desired more than a reconciliation with this charming person he told her without hesitation, that his name was Coloufe, and that he was the King's favourite. Sir, then, said she, it is now long since I have known you by reputation, and that I have heard you spoken of very much to your advantage. I have likewise desired to see you more than once; and I am very much pleased to enjoy that satisfaction at present. Let us go on with our dances and our music, says she, turning herself to the other ladies; let us employ our best endeavours to divert our guest. All the ladies began afresh to dance, or to play upon instruments; and this diversion lasted till night. When the day-light had left the sky, there was immediately an infinite number of tapers lighted up; and while supper was preparing, the young lady and the son of Abdallah had leisure to discourse together. She put a great many questions to him concerning Mirgehan, the King, whether this Prince had any fine women in his seraglio. Yes Madam, replies Coloufe, he has slaves of no ordinary beauty; there is one of them he loves at present, whose name is Ghulendam; she is young, she is well formed; and I should think her the most beautiful creature in the world, if I had never seen you: your charms, I confess, are far superior to hers, and she is nothing to be compared to you. This flattering speech pleased Dilara not a little, for so was the name of the young lady; she was the daughter of Boyruc, a Keraite grandee, who now was absent from Caracorum; Mirgehan had sent him to Samarcande with a compliment to Usbec-Can upon his coming to the crown of Tartary. So that Dilara, during the absence of her father, took a pleasure sometimes to draw in young men to her, only for her diversion; for when once they began to forget themselves and lose their respect, she knew very well how to check their raptures.

She therefore was highly delighted to hear Coloufe say that she was more beautiful than the King's mistress. This raised her vanity and her good humour at the same time. While they were at supper, she said a thousand diverting

div  
in  
H  
Wa  
you  
ple  
tim  
Dil  
yea  
men  
com  
to-  
com  
you  
of  
shal  
pur  
of g  
jew  
do  
to  
retu  
In t  
him  
the p  
A  
apar  
ing  
ever  
with  
early  
the l  
befo  
pain  
says  
came  
self?  
know  
have  
pene  
youn  
talk

diverting things, and by her wit completed that passion in the breast of her guest which her beauty had begun.—His wit likewise shone at table, and added to their mirth. Warmed with the sight and with the sprightliness of the young lady, his imagination made a great many very pleasant sallies from time to time. When it was now time for him to return, he prostrated himself before Dilara, and said to her, Should I remain here an hundred years, I should never think myself with you but a moment; but however greatly I am charmed with your conversation, I must be gone, and leave you to your rest; to-morrow, if you will grant me your permission, I shall come again. You have my consent, replies the lady; you need only place yourself in the evening near the gate of the mosque, where you were found to-day, and you shall be conducted hither again. This said, she ordered a purse to be brought her, interwoven with silk and threads of gold, the work of her own hands, in which there were jewels of a considerable value. Here Coloufe, says she, do not refuse this little present, if you have a mind ever to see me again. The son of Abdallah took the purse, returned his thanks to the lady, and went out of the hall. In the court he met the good old woman who opened to him the street gate, and shewed him the way which led to the palace.

As soon as he entered the palace, he retired into his apartment, and went to bed. He employed the remaining part of the night in running over in his thoughts every thing he had seen that day. He was so taken up with Dilara, that sleep never closed his eyes. He rose early in the morning, and went to present himself before the King. This Prince, who had not seen him the day before, and who had often enquired after him, was in pain about him. And whence come you, Coloufe? says he to him, as soon as he saw him enter;—what became of you yesterday? and where did you hide yourself? Sir, replies the favourite, when your Majesty shall know my adventure, you will not be surpris'd that you have not seen me. Then he related all that had happened to him. Is it possible, says Mirgehan, that this young lady should be so charming as you speak of? you talk of her with so much warmth and earnestness, that I  
am

am apt to think you set her in too advantageous a light. Sir, replies the son of Abdallah, far from flattering her perfections, I give you my word, that she is much beyond what I can say. Believe me, Sir, if Many, the famous painter of China, should undertake her picture, he would despair, and not without reason, of ever rising up to her charms, with his pencil. It is too much, says the King; you have raised in me a desire to see this lady; and I am resolved I will go along with you in the evening, since you are invited to return to her.

Couloufe was uneasy at the curiosity of the young King of the Keraites; he apprehended the consequences of it with regard to his love. How is it possible, Sir, replies he, that I should introduce you to this lady? whom shall I say you are? I will disguise myself, says the King, and pass for your slave, by that means I shall have admittance to you; and I will lie concealed in some by-place, from whence I shall be able to see every thing. The son of Abdallah durst not contradict his master, who dressed himself in the habit of a slave; and in twilight they both went out, and placed themselves near the gate of the mosque. They had not stood there long, before they saw the old woman appear, who said to Coloufe, Where was the necessity of bringing this slave with you? you must send him back again.

---

### THIRTY-FOURTH DAY.

THE King was very much mortified when he heard the old woman speak thus; upon which Coloufe took upon him to reply; My good mother, says he, let me prevail with you, give this slave leave to follow us: This young fellow has wit, and a great many diverting qualities; he makes verses off hand, and sings to perfection; your lady will not be ill pleased to see him. The old woman made no objection; so they went on all three; Couloufe disguised, as the day before, under the upper garment



garment of a woman, and Mirgehan in the habit of a slave. They entered the court, and passed on to the hall, which they found illuminated with a prodigious number of perfumed tapers, that scattered light and odours at the same time.

Dilara demanded of the son of Abdallah, why he suffered his slave to follow him. Madam, says he, I brought him on purpose to divert you; he is a mimic, a poet, and a musician; and I hope you will not be ill pleased with him. Since it is so says she, I bid him welcome.— But hark you, friend, adds she, addressing herself to the King, behave yourself with modesty and submission, and have a care how you fail in your respects, lest you should repent of it. The Prince, seeing himself under a necessity to play the buffoon, gave himself a turn to pleasantry, and acquitted himself so handsomely, that the lady said to the favourite, Truly, Couloufe, you have brought us a very witty and a very diverting youth. Methinks I see likewise something of a noble and gallant air in his manners; he must be our cup-bearer this night; I have taken a liking to him. Since he has the good fortune to please you, replies the favourite, he is no longer mine; take him, Madam, to yourself. Caltapan, says he to the King, I am no longer your master; there stands your mistress. At these words the King came up to the lady, and kissing her hand, said, Madam, I am now your slave, and I feel myself already disposed to serve you with great zeal.

She accepted Mirgehan for her slave: And, Sir, said she to Coloufe, I look upon this young fellow as belonging henceforward to me; but give me leave to deposit him in your hands; he shall live with you, and you shall bring him to me as often as you come yourself. I cannot keep him in my house, because he is known to be your slave; the whole world knows him for such: if, therefore, he were seen to come from your service to mine, it might give occasion to malicious whispers, of which I cannot be too cautious. After they had spun out their conversation to some length, Couloufe and Dilara sat down to supper, and the King stood before them to wait. As this Prince went on to divert the lady with a thousand ridiculous and pleasant things, she said to the favourite,  
Sir,

Sir, give this youth leave to eat and drink with us. Madam, replies Coloufe, he does not use to sit at table with me. Be not so rigid, says the lady, let him drink with us, that he may love us the more. Set yourself at table then, Caltapan, says the son of Abdallah, since it is the lady's pleasure you should do it.

The counterfeit slave did not stay to be commanded twice; he sat down between Couloufe and the lovely daughter of Boyruc. He eat; and when wine was brought, the lady filled a cup to the brim, and presented it to him; here, Caltapan, says she, drink this brimmer to my health. He took the cup, and first kissing the hand that presented it to him, he drank it off. After this wine was filled about; and the fair Dilara encouraged the jollity of her guests by her own example. She took up a golden cup quite full and addressing herself to the son of Abdallah, Couloufe, said she to him, I drink to your inclinations, to the charming Ghulendam, the favourite of the King. Madam, replies Couloufe, blushing, Heaven forbid that I should ever have the boldness to lift up my thoughts to the mistress of my Prince; I have too great a respect for him to——Ho, interrupts him the lady smiling, you affect to be discreet: I remember very well that yesterday you spoke to me of Ghulendam in so passionate a manner, that you seemed charmed with her; I dare say you love her: confess frankly to us, that you are not her aversion; and that sometimes you divert yourselves together as we do now. Couloufe foresaw the consequence of these words, and was troubled. I beseech you, Madam, says he, rally me no longer upon this subject; I never had the least conversation in private with that lady.

The confusion he was in redoubled the laughter of Dilara. Instead of assuming a serious countenance, she went on; you should tell us your adventures. Caltapan, adds she, looking upon the counterfeit slave, tell thy master to put a little more confidence in us. Come, Sir, says the King, comply with the lady's request, when she entreats you with so good a grace; relate to her the rise and progress of your loves; inform her how far you have prevailed upon Ghulendam; and tell her after what manner you both of you deceive the King. Madam, pursues

he,

he, turning towards Dilara, I am as curious to hear those things as you can be; for, notwithstanding that I pretend to keep a secret as well as any man, I protest to you that this gentleman has always concealed his passion for the favourite lady from me.

Couloufe was quite disconcerted with what Mirgehan said, and saw plainly that the raillery of Dilara made evil impressions upon the mind of the Prince. In the mean time they continued all three to drink; and the King, insensibly warmed with the wine, forgot the personage he had undertaken to maintain. My princess, said he to the lady, sing me now, I beseech you, a pleasant song, for I am told you sing charmingly. Though he spoke this with great familiarity, the daughter of Boyruc was so far from being offended, that she burst out into laughter: With all my heart, said she, my dear Caltapan; there is nothing that I would not do for you. Immediately she called for her lute ready tuned, and played an excellent air in the Yrac measure, which she accompanied with her voice; then, taking a tabor in her hand, she sung an air in the Boufelic measure.

The King, who never heard such singing before, nor the lute nor the tabor so skilfully managed, was all in raptures; and, quite forgetting that he was to pass for a slave, I am enchanted with you, Madam, cries he: and, notwithstanding the wonders which Couloufe related of you to me, I find he came far short of the truth. The son of Abdallah made signs to him to recollect himself, but it was to no purpose. No, pursues the Prince, Isaac Mouseli, my musician, whose voice is so much admired, sings not half so agreeably as you. Dilara, perceiving at these words that it was the King she had all this while taken for a slave, rose up from her place in haste, and ran for a veil to cover her face. Alas, says she in a whisper to her woman, we are utterly ruined; this is no slave that came here with Couloufe, it is the King himself. When she had given them to understand this, she hastened back to Mirgehan, not daring to sit down before him. Pray, Madam, says the Prince, be seated, it is my duty rather to stand in your presence. Am I not your slave? I should not have sat down myself, if you, who  
are

are my sovereign mistress, had not laid your commands upon me.

At these words the daughter of Boyruc began to weep. Ah! great Monarch, says she, throwing herself at his feet, I humbly supplicate your Majesty to have compassion upon me. I am a young virgin void of experience; you have been a witness to my folly; vouchsafe, I beseech you, to pardon it. The King raised the lady, and gave her comfort; he told her to fear nothing, and asked who she was. She satisfied his curiosity; after which he went out of the house with Couloufe, and regained his palace.

### THIRTY-FIFTH DAY.

**D**ILARA meant no more than to rally Couloufe about Ghulendam; but the consequences of her pleasantry proved far otherwise than she could have imagined.—Mirgehan suspected that there was love between his favourite mistress and the son of Abdallah; and he doubted not, but they tasted the sweets of their passion, even in his own palace, without any regard to the duty which they owed him. He had it in his power, by setting watchful eyes over each of them, to be soon convinced how groundless his suspicions were. But he was one of those men, who give ear to nothing but their jealousy; and who, by delivering themselves over to the first impressions they receive, think any farther evidence to be needless; for this reason, without ever examining into the truth of his conjectures, he sent the very next morning to acquaint Couloufe, that he forbid him to appear any more before him; and that his will was, he should that very day leave Caracorum.

The favourite, though he saw into the cause of his disgrace, yet, having nothing to reproach himself with, did not doubt but to make his innocence appear, if he had only an opportunity given him to speak; but he would not so much as endeavour after the means of justifying himself. He bore his disgrace like a man; he obeyed



the order of the King; and joining in with a great caravan that was going for Tartary, he arrived with it at Samarcande. As no one knew how to bear ill-fortune better than himself, he was no way cast down with what had happened. This was not the first trial in this kind which he had undergone; and, besides, he looked upon the accidents of this life, as things inevitable—so that nothing was able to shake the steadiness of his mind.

He continued therefore at Samarcande wholly resigned to every fortune that might attend his life. He eat and drank well, and diverted himself as long as his money lasted; and when that failed, he went and placed himself in the corner of a mosque. The priests discoursed him upon his religion; and finding him very knowing, they ordered him a regular charity of two loaves and one pot of water every day, upon which he lived very contentedly. It came to pass one day, that a very considerable merchant, named Mouzaffer came into this mosque to pray; he happened to cast his eyes upon Couloufe, and calling him, Young man, said he, whence are you, and what has brought you into this city? Sir, replies the son of Abdallah, I am of a good family in Damas. I had a desire to travel; I came into Tartary; and within a few leagues of Samarcande, I met with robbers, who killed my servants, and despoiled me of all I had.

Mouzaffer believed Couloufe as he spoke, and said to him, Be comforted; there are always some happy adventures interwoven with the unfortunate ones: you may perhaps find here what will set your mind at ease; rise, and follow me to my house. The son of Abdallah did as he was ordered; and when he entered the house, he thought the merchant must be a very rich man; he could judge no otherwise from a vast magazine of the most valuable stuffs from the costly furniture, and from the great number of servants which he saw. Neither did he err in his judgment, for Mouzaffer was a person of considerable wealth.

The merchant made Couloufe sit down with him at his table, and immediately ordered some sherbet to be set before him; after which they were served with jellies and the most nourishing kinds of meats. When dinner was over,

over, they conversed together some time, and then Mouzaffer sent him away with presents.

The day following the merchant returns to the same mosque; he accosts the son of Abdallah, brings him home with him again, and treats him as he had done the day before. There happened to be a doctor there at the same time, whose name was Danischemend. After dinner he took Couloufe apart, and spoke to the following purpose — Young stranger, the wealthy Mouzaffer, the master of this house, has business of importance for you; a business which demands a speedy execution, and which ought to be agreeable to you in your present circumstances. I must inform you, that he has an only son, whose name is Taher; he is a young man of a very violent temper. — This Taher has lately married the daughter of a great Lord, who is a foreigner. The husband, in a fit of passion, has treated his wife with bitterness: she has answered all his anger with words of haughtiness and contempt: this has so far provoked Taher, that he has put her away. Soon after he repented of it; for she is a very beautiful young lady, and he loves her passionately; but our laws do not suffer him to take her again before another has married her, and divorced her. For this reason, Mouzaffer wishes you would marry her to day, and pass the night with her, and in the morning put her away; he will make you a present of fifty sequins of gold. Will you not oblige him in this? With all my heart, replies Couloufe; I find myself very much disposed to do him such a service. He has made me so welcome, that I can refuse him nothing; and besides, I do not find any aversion in myself to what he proposes. I dare believe you, answers Danischemend; there are a great many in this city who would think themselves very happy to be chosen for Hullah upon this occasion, without a bribe of fifty sequins, for Taher's wife is a finished beauty; she is tall and stait as a cyprus; her face is round, her eyebrows finely parted, and resembling two bows; and the glances of her eyes are so many fatal arrows shot from them: the snow is not whiter than her skin; and her little ruddy mouth is like a rose-bud.

Y  
Sama  
cause  
imagi  
his cl  
vested  
lady,  
mome  
readil  
imagi  
with  
must  
to dep  
which  
Mouz  
in the  
long,  
not su  
I will  
marry  
Wh  
inform  
serve  
which  
now m  
ter-in  
for his  
Nayb,  
ting hi  
so. I  
pasts th  
her, h  
her aw

---

---

THIRTY-SIXTH DAY.

YOU may believe, therefore, continues Danische-  
mend, that there would be no want for Hullah in  
Samarcande; but we desire he should be a stranger; be-  
cause these sort of things ought to be transacted with all  
imaginable secrecy; therefore it is Mouzaffer has fixed  
his choice upon you. I am Nayb, and consequently in-  
vested with a power of marrying you to this charming  
lady, this composition of all perfections; and this very  
moment, if you have a mind, you shall possess her. I  
readily consent, replies the son of Abdallah; you may  
imagine, from what you have said of her, that I already  
with I had espoused her. Yes, says the Nayb; but you  
must promise to put her away to-morrow morning, and  
to depart immediately from Samarcande with the reward  
which has been offered you. The family of Seigneur  
Mouzaffer will not be satisfied that you should remain  
in the city after this adventure. I will not continue here  
long, answers Couloufe; and, if my promise be  
not sufficient, I swear, that to-morrow in the morning,  
I will divorce the lady, whom you shall oblige me to  
marry.

When he had made this oath, the deputy of the Cady  
informed Mouzaffer, that the young stranger was ready to  
serve as Hulla: He accepts, says he, of the conditions,  
which I proposed to him in your name; there is nothing  
now more to be done, but to marry him to your daugh-  
ter-in-law. Mouzaffer immediately upon this, called  
for his son Taher, and the rest of the family, and the  
Nayb, in their presence, married Couloufe without let-  
ting him see the lady; because Taher desired it might be  
so. It was likewise determined, that the Hulla should  
pass the night with her in the dark, that not having seen  
her, he might in the morning be the more willing to put  
her away.

In the mean time the night came on, and Couloufe was brought into the bridal chamber, and left there in the dark with the lady, who was laid in a bed of gold brocade; he fastened the door, put off his clothes, and felt about for the bed; when finding it, he laid himself down by his wife. Her fears and apprehensions gave her no small disquiet, when she found herself going to be delivered up to the caresses of a man whose face she had not seen: she had formed to herself a frightful image of him, knowing very well that the Hullahs are usually chosen out of the poorest wretches that chance presents. On the other hand, Couloufe was very uneasy that he could not have the satisfaction to see the lady, whose beauty Danischemend had so much recommended to him by his lavish praises. Madam, said he to the lady, how favourable soever this night may be to me, my joys I find are like to prove imperfect. My impatience for the sight of your charms grows upon me every moment. I have formed to myself so bright an image of your beauty, and I so passionately desire to behold it, that I know not whether it be not as great a torment to possess you without the sight of you, as it would be to see you without the hopes of ever possessing you. However, I must of necessity yield you up to-morrow. Since my happiness, alas! is to be so transitory, it should at least have been complete in every other respect.

When he had spoken these words, he continued silent, expecting the lady should reply. He was surprised when, instead of answering to his discourse, she said to him, O you, whom Taher has chosen to re-establish that union which the violence of his nature has overthrown; whoever you are, reveal yourself to me. Methinks my ears are not unacquainted with the sound of your voice; and I am moved as you speak. Couloufe started at these words: Madam, rejoins he, inform me then of your family; for the sound of your voice likewise troubles my senses; I imagine I hear a Keraite lady whom I should know. Gracious Heaven, can you be—No, adds he, correcting himself, it is not possible that you should be the daughter of Boyruc. Ah! Couloufe, cried the lady on the instant, is it you that speak to me?

It



It is I, my queen, said he; it is Couloufe himself, who cannot yet believe that he hears Dilara. Rest assured of it, replies she: I am that unfortunate Dilara, who entertained you and the King Mirgehan; and who, by imprudent discourse, rendered you suspected to that Prince: I am that person whom you should regard as your greatest enemy, since I have wholly been the cause of your disgrace. Cease, Madam, says the son of Abdallah, cease to impute it to yourself: it was the decree of Heaven it should be so; and very far from accusing the rigour of my destiny, I thank my stars, who by that accident, have conducted me to so great happiness. But, fair Dilara, continues he, how comes the daughter of Boyruc to be the wife of Taher? I shall inform you, says she, of every particular.

My father, during his embassy at Samarcande, lodged with Mouzaffer, whom he had known long ago. They two agreed upon this marriage; and Boyruc, when he returned to Caracorum, sent me to Samarcande with a large retinue. I obeyed my father, much against my inclinations, which were pre-engaged to you. I will now confess it, my dear Couloufe, that I loved you, though I concealed my passion from you. And I call Heaven to witness for me, that your disgrace has cost me many tears. My marriage with Taher could not banish you from my remembrance. This brutal husband, who besides was not agreeable in his person, contributed to fix you deeper in my heart; and, as if I had foreseen that love or fortune would bring us together, I never was without hopes of seeing you again. But my happiness surpasses even my expectations, since in the husband, that is imposed upon me, I find my lover. O surprising happiness! scarce am I able to believe it.

## THIRTY-SEVENTH DAY.

**W**HAT she said cleared up all the doubts of Couloufe, and convinced him that he was now with the daughter of Boyruc. Fair Dilara, cries he, transported with joy and love at once, what a happy turn of fortune! by what unaccountable chain of events am I gratified to the height of my desires! is it you then whom I have been hired to wed? you, whose charming image is stamped upon my heart! you, whom I despaired of ever seeing more! Oh, my princess, if you have indeed pitied the son of Abdallah, if my disgrace has cost you some tears, join with me to improve the present moments, and turn them all to ecstasy and joy. How could it enter into the heart of man to imagine, when the King of the Keraites banished me his Court, that Heaven brought that affliction upon me, only in order to render me the happiest of mankind?

Dilara was not insensible to all the tender expressions which broke from the heart of Couloufe. The whole night was wasted in repeating to each other their mutual happiness upon this unexpected meeting; and their souls overflowed in the most passionate language: even now, when one of Mouzaffer's slaves knocked boldly at the door of their chamber, crying out aloud, Come, come, Seigneur Hulla, be pleased to rise, it is broad day, the son of Abdallah made no reply at first to the slave, but went on in his discourse to the daughter of Boyruc. But his joys soon began to slacken, and all the tender transports of his soul sunk into sadness; My queen, says he, what is it we have heard? must we then so soon be torn asunder! Mouzaffer, impatient to see you restored to his family, counts every minute of the divorce which keeps you out; and his son, justly jealous of my happiness, cannot bear it should continue; the sun, likewise, as if he conspired with my enemies, seems to have hastened his return. Scarce, alas! do I perceive that I have found you, when I am obliged to lose you again, notwithstanding

ing  
na  
ter  
Dic  
pro  
rash  
you  
add  
ima  
to lo  
poss  
pow  
late  
with  
of M  
you  
the la  
and u  
to dis  
his pa  
rash;  
for m  
my li  
am no  
take;  
shall m  
Wh  
the rei  
whom  
them)  
What,  
have al  
than yo  
turn yo  
which  
speed,  
puty of  
role im  
door to  
bath, an  
son of A  
fine liner  
VOL. I

ing the marriage ties which hold us ; for I have promised, nay I have sworn to put you away. And can you, interrupts the lady, think of keeping such a fatal oath ? Did you know, when you made it, that it was me you promised to renounce ? you are not bound to stand to a rash promise ; and in case you were, for Dilara would you not pay the price of one perjury ? Ah, Couloufe, adds she, weeping, you love me not, if you can suffer the imaginary honour of keeping a promise, at once injurious to love and reason, to weigh in the balance against the possession of me. But, Madam, replies he, is it in my power to preserve you to myself ? suppose I should violate my oath, think you that a stranger without friends, without money, can stand against the interest and power of Mouzaffer ? Yes, answers the daughter of the Boyruc, you may do it. Despise his threats reject his offers ; the laws are on your side. If you are a man of a firm and unshaken mind, you will render all endeavours vain to disunite us. Well, my princess, said he, urged on by his passion, you shall be satisfied. My oath indeed was rash ; and I am at last convinced that it will be impossible for me to keep it, without giving up the only comfort of my life. Say no more ; I will not put you away, since I am not bound to do it. This is the resolution which I take ; not Mouzaffer, nor the united force of all mankind, shall make me quit my purpose.

While he gave these assurances to his wife, and fixed the resolutions of his heart within himself, Taher, (to whom the night appeared much longer than it did to them) knocked himself at the door of their chamber.—What, ho ! Hulla, cries he, the day is far spent ; you have already been told to rise ; you give us more trouble than you need : we have expected you long since to return your our thanks, and to count out to you the money which was promised. Put on your cloathes with all speed, that we may make an end of this affair ; the deputy of the Cady will be here in a moment. Couloufe rose immediately, put on his garments, and opened the door to Taher, who ordered him to be conducted to the bath, and to be attended by a Greek slave. When the son of Abdallah came out of the bath, the slave gave him fine linen, and a very handsome robe ; then he led him

into a hall, where he found Mouzaffer with his son and Danischemend. They all saluted the Hulla, who made them a profound reverence. They desired him to sit down with them at the table; and, amongst other dishes, they were served with soups made of the juice of mutton.

After the repast, Danischemend took Coloufe apart, and giving him the sequins of gold with a rich turban neatly packed up; Here, young man, said he to him, see what Signeur Mouzaffer gives you; he likewise thanks you for the service you have done him, and desires you will not stay any longer at Samarcande; therefore put away your wife, go out from this city, and if any one asks of you, hast thou seen the camel? answer no.

---

### THIRTY-EIGHTH DAY.

**T**HE Nayb imagined that the Hulla could not but have a deep sense of the civilities of Mouzaffer, and expected to hear him eloquent in his gratitude from the fulness of his heart, which made him the more surprised at his answer. I thought, replied Couloufe, casting away the packet and the sequins, that justice, probity, and religion flourished at Samarcande, especially from the time that the crown of Tartary descended to Usbecan; but I find I have been deceived, or rather that the King himself is not rightly informed; he knows not that it is the practise to abuse strangers in the very city where he resides. Let any man judge of my case; I come to Samarcande; a merchant addresses himself to me; he invites me to dine with him; makes me welcome; engages me in marriage with a lady according to the laws: I enter into the engagement in good earnest, and with all the sincerity and frankness imaginable; and after I have solemnly taken the lady to be my wife, I am required to put her away! Cease, Seigneur Nayb, cease importuning of me to do an action so unbecoming a man of honour, or

I shall

I shall  
myself  
deter

Up  
aside,  
strang  
more  
But I  
way  
some  
aim,  
dissati  
him  
the se  
Mouz  
thoug  
Shoul  
them  
vain;  
Youn  
act pr  
of the  
wife  
under  
lic, I  
naces  
me;  
lady,  
says t  
he ha  
bring  
as he  
to ab  
mises.  
pertua  
sires;  
him b

Th  
upon  
Coul  
whom  
reduc



I shall not fail to cover my head with dust, and prostrate myself at the feet of Usbec-Can; and we shall see his determination in this affair.

Upon this the deputy of the Cady took Mouzaffer aside, and said to him: it was your advice to take this stranger for a Hulla; you could not have pitched upon a more improper person; he refuses to put away his wife. But I perceive the man is shifless, and knows not which way to dispose of himself, and would, I believe, fain draw some considerable gratification from you. If that be his aim, says Mouzaffer, he shall have no reason to go away dissatisfied; carry him a hundred sequins of gold, and let him depart from this city with all the diligence and all the secrecy that I require of him. No, no, Seigneur Mouzaffer, cries Couloufe, overhearing what they said, though you double the sum, it will be to no purpose: Should you offer me ten thousand sequins, and add to them the richest stuffs in your warehouse, it would be in vain; I will not break the solemn contract I have made. Young man, then said Danischemend to him, you do not act prudently in this affair; let me advise you to accept of the hundred sequins of gold, and to put away your wife without farther delay; for if you bring yourself under the necessity of having this adventure made public, I give you my word you will repent it. Your menaces, replies the son of Abdallah, have no effect upon me; you can never oblige me to separate myself from a lady, who is mine by the laws. I have heard too much, says the impetuous Taher, interrupting them here, after he had with pain contained himself thus long. Let us bring this wretch before the Cady, and have him treated as he deserves. We shall soon see whether it be allowed to abuse persons of credit and reputation by false promises. Danischemend and Mouzaffer tried once more to persuade the Hulla to comply of himself with their desires; but finding their instances ineffectual, they carried him before the Cady.

They informed this magistrate of what had passed; and upon their information, the Cady fixing his eyes upon Couloufe, spoke to him in these words: Young stranger, whom nobody knows within this city, and who were reduced to live in a mosque upon the alms which our

priests gave you daily ; are you so void of sense and reason, as to imagine you shall possess in quiet a lady who was the wife of Taher ? Shall the son of the wealthiest merchant of Samarcande see the wife he loves, and whom he is desirous to take again, shall he see her in the arms of a wretch, whose smallest crime perhaps is the meanness of his birth ? Turn thy eyes upon thyself, and judge thyself impartially. Thy condition is by no means suitable to that of thy wife ; and suppose you were of a higher rank than Taher, yet since you are not able to furnish out such an expence as is proper to a family of credit, that alone would be a sufficient argument to me not to permit me to live with your wife : quit, therefore, those vain and flattering hopes, which have betrayed you to violate your oath. Accept the offers of Seigneur Mouzaffer ; put away your wife, and return to your own country ; or, if you resolve to continue obstinate, and not to comply, prepare this instant to receive an hundred bastinadoes.

This discourse from the Cady, though pronounced with the authority of a judge, was of no force to shake the firm courage of the son of Abdallah, who received the hundred bastinadoes with an air that spoke him unconcerned, and fixed in his resolves, Let that suffice, says the Cady for this day ; to-morrow we mean to double the dose ; and if that does not work effectually upon his obstinacy, we must have recourse to more violent remedies. Let him pass this night again with his wife : I hope to-morrow we may find him more tractable. Taher was of opinion they should proceed now in punishing the Hulla, without granting him any respite ; but the Cady could not be prevailed upon to do any thing more at present ; so that Mouzaffer and his son returned home with Couloufe, who though he was sorely bruised with the blows he had received, thought his sufferings very much alleviated by the liberty that was granted him to see his Dilara again.

## THIRTY-NINTH DAY.

**M**OUZAFFER endeavoured to prevail upon the son of Abdallah by gentle persuasions. He made him fresh promises; he offered him even three hundred sequins of gold, if, without farther delay, he would repudiate the daughter of Boyruc. While he was busied in employing every artifice to win him over, Taher entered the apartment of the lady.

She was in a consternation not to be expressed. Impatient to learn what had passed at the house of the Cady, she expected Couloufe with the utmost disquiet. Notwithstanding she was thoroughly convinced of his love, yet she feared he might not bear up in his resolutions; and her apprehensions grew into a belief, when she saw her first husband appear; she trembled at the sight of him, imagining he came to bring her the fatal tidings. A dead paleness covered her cheeks; and it was with great difficulty she was able to support herself from fainting away. Taher upon these symptoms, suffered himself to be deluded by false hopes; he took it for granted, that some one had already told the lady how the Hulla had refused to put her away, and imagined that to be the occasion of her great disorder. Madam, says he to her, do not abandon yourself thus to your sorrows, you have no reason as yet to despair. The wretch whom I chose for my Hulla, will not indeed resign you to the fondness of my wishes, but let not that afflict you: he has already been punished with an hundred bastinadoes, and to-morrow there will be severer blows inflicted on him, if he hardens himself against the performance of the agreement he made with the Nayb. Moreover, the Cady is determined to make him undergo the sharpest punishments.—Be comforted then, my sultaness; you have but this one night more to be tormented by the Hulla: to-morrow at farthest I shall again become your husband. I come myself to assure you of this, and to entreat you to have a little patience; for I make no doubt, but the present necessity

necessity you labour under, of suffering that despicable creature, is to you an insupportable hardship. Yes, Sir, replies Dilara, interrupting him, I own the Hulla is the occasion of all my misery; the happiness of my life depends on him; and I fear, alas! that this affair will never go according to my wishes. Pardon me, my queen, replies he, hastily interrupting her, banish your fears, and moderate that obliging anxiety for Taher: sooth yourself with the hopes, that to-morrow our union will be re-established. This said, he left the lady's apartment, and Couloufe entered soon after.

As soon as she perceived the son of Abdallah, her grief was turned into joy. Oh! my dearest husband, cried she, meeting him with open arms; come and receive the reward of your constancy. Is it possible you should submit yourself to be treated like a criminal and a slave, rather than forego your right to Dilara? Taher himself has related to me all that you suffered at the Cady's. As the firmness of your mind strongly charms me, so the cruelties that have been practised upon you afflict me in the most sensible manner. It distracts me to think of the fresh tortures with which you are threatened. Madam, answered Couloufe, let the punishments in reserve for me be ever so severe, they never will be of force to shake my constancy: you will find them prove as ineffectual upon me as the promises of Mouzaffer. What the will of destiny has decreed shall be my lot, is beyond my knowledge: whether I am to live or die for you, I cannot say; but this I am well assured of, it can never be written in Heaven that I shall repudiate you.

No, replies the daughter of Boyruc, Heaven has not joined us together in so miraculous a manner, that we should be so soon separated. I cannot believe that Heaven will suffer you to perish; and methinks it inspires me this instant with the means of defeating the malice of our enemies. Did you let the Cady know, adds she, that you were once the favourite of the King of the Keraites? No, replies the Couloufe, for the judge rendered every thing vain which I might urge in favour of myself, by pronouncing, that he would never permit me to keep possession of you, because I am destitute of riches to support you, even though I might plead a suitable birth.



birth. Since it is so, says she, be advised, and punctually follow the counsel I am going to give you : to-morrow when you are brought before the Cady, fail not to say to him, that you are the son of Massaoud ; he is a merchant of Cogende, that has immense riches. You need not only insist upon his being your father : add, likewise, in a positive manner, that you shall soon receive such tokens from him, as will convince the whole world, that you advance nothing but what is true.

---

## FORTIETH DAY.

COULOUBE promised Dilara, to make use of this lie to elude, if possible, the evils that threatened him ; and the hopes they both had, that by this expedient they should oblige the Cady to let them live together, quieted their present fears. Led insensibly by the fondness of their hearts, they turned their thoughts off from the present ills that might befall them, and indulged themselves in the enjoyment of their present happiness.

They passed the remaining part of the day, and the whole night, like two lovers that seemed to want for nothing to complete their joys ; but when the sun was now risen upon the city, their transports were soon interrupted. The officers of the Cady, conducted by Taher, came up to the chamber door ; they knocked rudely, crying out, up, up, Seigneur Hulla ; it is time you appear before the judge ; make haste to rise. The son of Abdallah groaned out a deep sigh at these words, and the lady began to weep. Unhappy Couloube, said she, what a price dost thou pay for thy wife ! my princess, answered he, dry up your tears, I entreat you ; they afflict my very soul. Let us not give ourselves up to despair, but rather re-animate our hopes. Why should we not expect the best from Heaven ; I am inclinable to believe it will come in to my assistance : Methinks I already feel the influence of some superior power ; my courage redoubles, and my firm heart shall tremble at no dangers.

When

When he had thus spoke, he put on his garments, set open the door, and followed the officers, who conducted him to the Cady. Mouzaffer and his son went along with them, and seemed to labour under great uneasiness of mind. As soon as Couloufe came into the presence of the judge, Well, Hulla, says he to him, how do you find yourself disposed to-day? are you not wiser than you were yesterday? will it be expedient to ply you with fresh bastinadoes, to persuade you to put away your wife? I can hardly believe it. Doubtless you have made many wholesome reflections by this time, and considered with yourself, that it were madness in a man like you, worth nothing, to set up for keeping a wife, to which he can never have the least pretensions. My lord and master, replies Couloufe, may the life of a magistrate like you last many ages; but I am not a man worth nothing. My birth is not obscure, as you have imagined it to be. And since I find it of absolute necessity to make myself known, I must inform you, that my name is Rucnedin, and that I am the only son of a merchant of Cogende, who is known by the name of Massaoud. My father can boast of greater riches than Mouzaffer; and if he knew the necessities that press me, and the marriage I have undertaken, he would send me such a number of camels loaded with gold, that all the women of Samarcande would envy the good fortune of the lady whom I have taken to be my wife. What, because I was set upon by robbers not far from this city, and left by them destitute of every thing, so that I was forced to retire into a mosque for subsistence, do you from thence conclude me to be a man of mean circumstances! I shall soon let you see how much you are deceived in me: I will instantly write to my father, who shall no sooner have received my letters, than he will make vast remittances of money to me in this city.

As soon as Couloufe had made this declaration, the Cady said to him, You are the only son then of a rich merchant of Cogende, and it is only by accident and misfortune that you came to be in want? Even so, replies the son of Abdallah. You may see by me, Sir, that I am not a wretch nursed up in poverty and in the dust.—

And

And  
this  
ferred  
turni  
make  
is the  
not a  
Alas  
credi  
Massa  
to ga  
tion a  
affirm  
ceedi  
favou  
he a  
desire  
ing  
seen  
very  
son,  
'Tah  
new-  
is co  
the v  
takin  
laws,  
seven  
shall  
the f  
then,  
Mec  
tomb  
post  
mini

And why, young man, said the judge, did you not make this known to us yesterday? then should I not have suffered you to be so roughly treated. Seigneur, adds he, turning to Mouzaffer, what the Hulla informs us of, makes a great alteration in the case before us; since he is the only son of a considerable merchant, the laws do not allow us to constrain him to repudiate his wife.— Alas! Seigneur Cady, interrupts him Taher, do you give credit to this impostor? he gives himself out for the son of Massaoud to shelter himself from farther punishment, and to gain time. That is an affair beyond my determination at present, replies the judge; whether what he has affirmed be a truth or a falsehood, I cannot answer proceeding any farther with him; all that I can do more in favour of you is to oblige the Hulla to make good what he advances. Upon which Mouzaffer answered, We desire no more; I will likewise be at the expence of sending an express to Cogende. I know Massaoud, having seen him here sometimes: I know, likewise, that he is a very rich merchant; and if the Hulla proves to be his son, we will give up Dilara to him. Agreed says Taher: but I think it will be but reasonable to keep the new-married couple apart till the courier returns. That is contrary to all custom and order, answers the Cady; the wife ought to remain with her husband; there is no taking her from him, without doing violence to the very laws. Send therefore a man to Cogende, which is but seven days journey distant from hence; in fifteen days we shall know what we are to think of the Hulla. If he is the son of Massaoud, he shall not put away the lady; but then, I swear by the black stone of the sacred temple of Mecca, and by the holy grove of Medina, where the tomb of our Prophet lies, if he deceives us, that the impostor shall end the course of his days by a cruel and ignominious punishment.

---

 FORTY-FIRST DAY.

THIS affair being thus decided by the Cady, the parties concerned were dismissed. Mouzaffer and his son dispatched one of their domestics to Cogende, with instructions to use all possible diligence to get a thorough information of what they were desirous to know.—As for Couloufe, he went directly to his lady, to give her an account of what had passed before the judge.—She was overjoyed with the news. My dearest husband, said she, all will go well; we have nothing farther to apprehend. Before the courier can return from Cogende, and even before he can arrive thither, we will both of us make our escape. We will go out from Samarcande by night and make the best of our way to Bocara, where we may live upon my dowry, and enjoy a tranquillity, which it will not be in the power of our enemies to disturb.

Couloufe approved what Dilara proposed. It was determined, therefore, that they should save themselves by flight; but as they were too narrowly watched in the house where they now lived to be able to execute their design with safety, they thought it would be necessary to go and lodge elsewhere; that it might be expedient to advertise Mouzaffer of their intentions to leave his house; and in case he put any stop to them, that they should ask leave of the Cady to change their lodgings. This being concerted before hand, the son of Abdallah went, without loss of time, to find out Mouzaffer and his son.—He told them that he intended that very day to leave their house; that he was resolved, since by the laws he was absolute over his own wife, to dispose of her as he thought fit, and to carry her where he pleased. Mouzaffer and his son, you may be sure, were far from consenting to what he proposed. Taher more particularly protested that he would never suffer Dilara to go from under his roof. Couloufe, on the other hand, was obstinate in his demands;



demands so that they were once more under a necessity of having recourse to the Cady.

The judge, informed of the dispute, which brought them again before him, asked the Hulla why he was unwilling to remain any longer with Mouzaffer. Sir, replies the son of Abdallah, I remember often to have heard Maslaoud, my father, say, that when we live with our enemies, we should take care to separate ourselves from them as soon as may be. For which reason, I think it prudent to change my habitation, while they wait for the return of the messenger from Cogende: my wife likewise desires it as much as I do. At this Taher cried out, Ah, thou utterer of falsehoods! Dilara has not ceased to weep, and to afflict herself ever since she was married to this wretch; and yet he has the impudence to say, that she cannot bear to live under my roof! Yes, answers Cóloufe, I have said it, and I repeat it once more:—My wife loves me, and longs for nothing so much as to be far from you. If this be false, if she herself does not attest what I have advanced, I am prepared to put her from me this instant. Seigneur Cady, says Taher, then you hear what he has said: I take him at his word. Give your orders to have Dilara brought hither, and let her speak for herself. I give my consent answers the judge. Go, Nayb, adds he, turning to Danischemend, who was present, return to Mouzaffer's, and let Dilara know that I desire to speak with her: bring her hither this moment. We shall soon see how she stands affected; and I pronounce, if she does not fall in with what the Hullah has advanced, that she shall instantly be repudiated.

The Nayb was very expeditious in acquitting himself of his commission; he brought the lady into the presence of the judge, who, as soon as she drew near to him, immediately asked her whether she desired to leave Mouzaffer's house, and whether she loved the Hulla more than her first husband. Taher made no doubt but that she would declare in favour of him; and triumphing already in his own thoughts, he put in before she could answer, saying, Speak, Madam; declare the real sentiments of your heart, and you will this day be delivered from the man you hate. Then the daughter of Boyruc,  
breaking

breaking silence, said, Since I have such an assurance given me, I shall declare the very secret of my heart.—The whole tenderness of my soul is towards my second husband, the son of Massoud; and I most humbly entreat the Seigneur Cady to give his orders that we may have permission to lodge ourselves out of Mouzaffer's house. Very well, says the judge, then addressing himself to the first husband, you see, Sir, the Hulla is no utterer of falsehoods, and that he knows very well what he affirms. Ah the traitress! cries Taher, astonished with the frank confession of the lady, how is it possible she can be so far seduced since yesterday? I am sorry to hear it for your sake, replies the Cady; but my duty calls upon me to give them full liberty to go and lodge where they please. Will you then, says the Taher, suffer this stranger to triumph over me, and to remain in quiet possession of Dilara, without being assured that he is truly the son of Massoud? Not so neither, answers the judge; if he proves to be other than what he gives himself out for, if he appears a wretch and an impostor in the end, I will put him to death for attempting to deceive us. And do you imagine, says the son of Mouzaffer, if he thinks himself liable to the sentence you have pronounced upon him, that he can be so inconsiderate as to remain within the walls of this city till our messenger returns from Cogende? It can never be; it is more reasonable to believe that his intentions are to quit Samarcande, and that he may probably engage the lady to follow him;—nay, to me it seems evident that they have already concerted matters together, and that they change their habitation for no other reason but to be the better able to execute such a resolution. That may very well be, replies the Cady; and I shall take care about it. Let them be lodged in whatever part of the city they please, I will undertake to have them closely observed by a numerous and a vigilant guard, who will give me a strict account of all their motions.

Upon the whole, Coulouse and Dilara obtained leave to quit the house of Mouzaffer. They went out of it that very day, and lodged in a public inn. They purchased some slaves to serve them. They wanted for nothing; the lady had a considerable dowry, as well as a great

great  
the enj  
their  
to love  
might  
prospe  
Cady  
their ef  
of Mass  
Cogend

NO  
of the  
secret  
subject  
persons  
lovers;  
mark  
visits.

Amo  
a man  
was on  
passed  
that he  
he offer  
his add  
of his  
could n  
They i  
than o  
her ve  
beauty  
Ah, Se  
firmnes  
before  
with a

great number of jewels. They gave themselves up to the enjoyments of life ; the satisfaction of having it now in their power to abandon themselves, without restraint, to love, dispersed the melancholy reflections that otherwise might arise from looking forward to the uncomfortable prospect which lay before them. They lived as if the Cady had placed no spies upon them that might hinder their escape, or as if Couloufe had really been the son of Massoud, and they expected only agreeable news from Cogende.

---

#### FORTY-SECOND DAY.

**N**OTWITHSTANDING the great care which Mouzaffer and his son took to keep the adventure of the Hulla from the knowledge of the world, the secret took vent by degrees, and became so much the subject of discourse in Samarcande, that a great many persons of the first rank were desirous to see the famed lovers ; so that Couloufe and Dilara now became the mark of the public curiosity, received every day fresh visits.

Amongst others, there came one day to their lodgings a man of a courtly garb and mein, who told them he was one of the King's officers ; that he had heard what passed at the Cady's ; and that he came to assure them that he interested himself in their fortunes. In a word, he offered them his services with so good a grace, and by his address so thoroughly persuaded them of the sincerity of his intentions towards them, that they thought they could not do too much to express their gratitude to him.— They invited him to their table ; and to signify the more than ordinary esteem they had for him, Dilara laid aside her veil. The officer, upon this, astonished with the beauty of the lady, could not refrain from crying out, Ah, Seigneur Hulla, I am no longer surpris'd at the firmness and resolution with which you were animated before the judge ! They sat down to a table set out with a great variety of the most delicate meats. The  
 Slaves,

slaves, after dinner, brought in some red wine of Chiraz, white wine of Kismische, and Amber-Rosolli; then the perfumes were served round. This done, the lady ordered a Tabor to be brought, which she played upon accompanying it with her voice to an air in the Uzzal measure. Then she called for a lute, which she tuned herself and played upon it with a manner and a grace that charmed the officer of the King. Last of all, she took a guitar, and sung a pathetic air in the measure called Nava, which is always made use of to express the lamentations of absent lovers.

This it seems, was a song she had composed at Caracorum, after the disgrace of Couloufe; and as she sung, the passion and tenderness of her notes made a deep impression upon his mind. His face was overcast with sadness, and in a little time the tears gushed from his eyes.

The officer of the King observed him with great surprise, and took the liberty to ask him what could occasion him to pour forth such an abundance of tears? Alas, Sir! answers the son of Abdallah, what can it avail you to know the cause why my eyes overflow? The knowledge of it would be of as little use to you, as it would be fruitless for me to tell it. I have been tracing over my past misfortunes in my mind; and when I think of those that still hang over my head, I am born down with a torrent of grief. The officer of the King would not rest satisfied with this answer. Young stranger, says he, in the name of every thing that is sacred, I conjure you, relate to me your adventures. It is not out of curiosity that I press to hear them; I find myself strongly disposed to serve you, and you perhaps will have no reason to repent of the confidence you shall place in me. Tell me who you are; for I plainly perceive you are not ignobly born. Speak, and hide nothing from me.—Sir, replies Couloufe, my history is somewhat long, and may prove tedious to you. No, no, replies the officer; and I entreat you not to omit the smallest circumstance.—Then the son of Abdallah began the recital of his adventures, and ran through the whole without any reserve.—He confessed to him that he was not the son of Massaud, but that he had recourse to that imposture as the only

means



means to secure himself in the possession of Dilara. But, adds he, the falshood I advanced has not proved answerable to my expectations. My word was not taken, and a courier was immediately dispatched to Cogende, who in three days more will return; so that the Cady, who has set a strict watch upon us, will soon discover the cheat, and punish me for it by an ignominious death.— But yet, it is not even that which afflicts me; it is that I see the fatal hour approach which will separate me for ever from the object of my love; it is that thought alone that weighs down my soul with affliction.

While he went on speaking in this manner, intermixing sighs and tears with his discourse, the lady's eyes overflowed from the fulness of her heart; and it was manifest, from the great concern she shewed, that her emotions of grief corresponded with those of Couloufe.— The officer of the King, observing the sympathy of their sorrow, was touched with compassion. Tender and loving pair, said he, your afflictions affect me deeply: I earnestly wish I had the power to serve you, and to save you both from the insupportable grievance of a separation. Would to heaven, O young man, I could avert the misfortune that threatens you so near at hand; but it seems to me almost impossible. The Cady is a vigilant and inflexible magistrate; there is no hopes of escaping his watchful eye, nor of prevailing upon him to pardon a deceiver. The only wholesome counsel I can give you is to place your whole confidence in that Providence who can set open the closest prisons and over-rule the most insurmountable difficulties; implore his assistance by fervent prayers, and do not despair of a happy deliverance, although the paths that lead to it are covered with darkness, and hid from human sight. At these words the officer took leave of Couloufe and of the lady, and went his way.

It must be allowed, says the daughter of Boyruc, that there is a very odd kind of men in the world. They shall come of their own accord, and offer you their services; if you seem to labour under any great affliction, they shall press you to make them acquainted with your grievances, and shall promise you some relief; and when, by their compliments and importunity, they have brought you to satisfy their curiosity, they shall leave you

you to comfort yourself, by exhorting you to patience—When this man began, by making a shew of entering so warmly into our interests, who could imagine but that he had a design of being in some measure serviceable to us, or at least of using his utmost endeavours in our behalf? and yet, after obliging us to a tedious recital of our adventures, he takes leave of us abruptly, and turns us over to Providence! Madam says the son of Abdallah, what would you have him do for us? let us not wrong him in our thoughts. He has too much the appearance of a man of honour to be suspected of urging me to the relation of my miseries, with no other intent but to gratify his curiosity. Without doubt his heart is disposed in favour of us; I am convinced of it from his generous pity, which appeared even in his silence. But he finds it impracticable to extricate us out of the difficulties that surround us; what could he say more? and indeed whence can we expect succour? the hand of Heaven alone has power to deliver me out of my present danger.

---

#### FORTY-THIRD DAY.

**T**HIS unfortunate pair raised a mutual commiseration in the hearts of each other, by reflecting upon the horror of their destiny; they employed the two succeeding days in sighs and lamentations; in the midst of which they still thought upon expedients for their safety.—They attempted to assail the fidelity of their guards, but found they were not to be corrupted. In the mean time the fifteen days were now expiring; and the fatal day was come on which the messenger was expected from Cogende—a day as much dreaded by them two, as it was impatiently wished for by the son of Mouzaffer.

When the first dawn of this uncomfortable day appeared upon the windows of Coulouse's apartment, this young man, thinking never more to see the sun rise, got up from his bed to prepare himself for death. He cast

his eyes  
and said  
accomp  
the Cad  
not qui  
loved y  
the lad  
exhort  
ment in  
me ther  
no, no,  
down to  
detestab  
he hate  
sure to  
that yo  
due; i  
it is sh  
would  
per vic  
nished  
for you  
had rat  
The  
lady;  
of her  
her ob  
endeavo  
continu  
when t  
steer,  
court,  
appeare  
terror i  
fainted  
slaves,  
that op  
the Ca  
to his e  
his look  
is com

his

his eyes upon his wife with looks full of grief and despair, and said to her, in a feeble broken accent, Adieu, I go to accomplish my destiny, and to pay the forfeit of my head to the Cady: as for you, fair Dilara, live and be happy; do not quite banish from your remembrance the man who has loved you with so much tenderness. Ah, Coulouse, cries the lady, bursting into tears, do you go to die, and do you exhort me to live! can you think that there is any enjoyment in life for me? Cruel and unkind! would you have me then linger out my days in misery and anxiety of mind? no, no, I will accompany you to the last, and lay myself down to rest in the same sepulchre with you. Taher, the detestable Taher, shall at once see the dissolution of what he hates and what he loves: never shall he have the pleasure to triumph in thy death. But wherefore is it requisite that you should die? it is to me alone the punishment is due; it is your wife who has urged you on to perjury; it is she who suggested the falsehood to you which they would expiate with your life. It is I then who am the proper victim; at least it is but just that I should not go unpunished. Come on then; let us go to the place prepared for your execution. I resolve to let the world see, that I had rather die with you, than be left behind.

The son of Abdallah combated the resolutions of the lady; he conjured her not to give him so fatal a pledge of her affection. Dilara on the other hand, persisted in her obstinacy to die with him; and prayed him not to endeavour at opposing the purpose of her soul. They continued to urge their reasons warmly on both sides, when they heard a great noise at the gate towards the street, and immediately they saw the Cady enter the court, followed by several persons, amongst whom there appeared Mouzaffer with his son. This sight struck such terror into the heart of the daughter of Boyruc, that she fainted away; and while she was supported by some slaves, who stepped in to her assistance, Coulouse took that opportunity, for a moment, to run forward to meet the Cady; but the judge, far from coming to carry him to his execution, bowed to him, and said with smiles in his look, Sir, the messenger who was sent to Cogende, is come back, accompanied by one the servants of  
Massaoud

Massaoud, your father ; he has sent you forty camels laden with stuffs, with fine linen, and other merchandizes. We no longer question your being the son of this wealthy merchant ; and we entreat you to forget the rough treatment you have met with from us.

When the judge had made an end of addressing Couloufe in this manner, to his great amazement Mouzaffer and his son signified to the Hulla their great regret for the bastinadoes he had undergone. I give up says Taher to him, all my pretensions to Dilara ; I no longer dispute your right to her ; and I turn her over entirely to you, upon condition, if the fancy should take you to repudiate her soon, and to renew the marriage contract with her afterwards, that you likewise will make choice of me for your Hulla, Couloufe knew not what to think of all this ; he apprehended it to be but mockery from Taher and the Cady, and feared they would soon speak to him in a very different phrase ; when there came up to him a sort of a slave who took his hand to kiss, and presenting a letter to him, said, Sir, your father and your mother are both of them in good health ; they are impatient for your return ; their eyes and their ears do, as it were dwell upon the road that leads to Cogende.

At these words blushes began to rise in the cheeks of Couloufe ; and not knowing what answer to make, he took the letter, then, breaking it open, he found it contain the following lines :—Thanks be to Heaven alone, and blessings showered down upon the great Prophet, upon his household and upon his friends. My dearest son, from the time that you ceased to bless mine eyes, I have taken no rest. I lie down upon the thorns of uneasiness ; the poison of your absence prey upon my heart, and insensibly consumes my very life. By the messenger who was sent to me by the Seigneur Mouzaffer, I am informed of all that has befallen you. Without any loss of time, I gave orders to load forty black camels with large eyes, to be sent in all diligence to Samarcande, with merchandizes of divers kinds, under the conduct of Gioher, the captain of my carriages. Write me instantly an account of your present well-being, that our hearts may be comforted with gladness, and our health restored.

Scarcely

Scarcely  
ing the  
court  
said to  
please,  
of good  
wonder  
have t  
but by  
ration  
since l  
all the  
though  
howev  
haps, i  
Heave

H  
of min  
to be c  
of the  
tions  
now t  
and rel  
Gioher  
counts  
he cha  
you sh  
gende,  
you.  
Whi  
and hi  
and we  
son of  
dismiss  
married



Scarce had the son of Abdallah made an end of reading this letter, when he saw forty camels enter the court, as coming from Cogende. The Captain Gioher said to him, My lord and my master, give orders if you please, to have the camels unloaded, and to lay the bails of goods up in some great hall. What in the name of wonder, can all this mean? says Couloufe to himself. I have seen a great many surprising things come pass, but by Aly, this is somewhat that surpasses even admiration! The captain Gioher accosts me as if he had long since known me; the Cady and Mouzaffer seem to take all these appearances for truth: be it so then; and although the whole be past my comprehension, let me however make the best use I can of it. Fortune, perhaps, intends to save by one of her usual caprices; or Heaven is pleased to employ a miracle in my favour.

---

#### FORTY-FOURTH DAY.

HOW greatly soever Couloufe might be astonished with this extraordinary event, he had the presence of mind to dissemble his surprise. He ordered the bails to be carried into the hall, and that care should be taken of the camels. He likewise took upon him to put questions to the conductor of the camels. Gioher, says he, now tell me some news of our family; are my friends and relations all well at Cogende? every one, answers Gioher, is in perfect health, excepting your father, who counts over the tedious moments of your absence: he charged me to let you know, that it is his desire you should make what haste you can to revisit Cogende, and bring the lady you have espoused along with you.

While Gioher spoke to this effect, the Cady, Taher, and his father took their leave of the son of Abdallah, and went to their homes, fully persuaded that he was the son of Massaoud; but the judge, before he went away, dismissed the guard which he had placed upon the new married couple. When they were all of them gone,  
Couloufe

Coloufe returned into the apartment, where he had left Dilara. This lady, by the diligence of her slaves, was now brought to herself again. Couloufe acquainted her with what had passed, and shewed her the letter from Massaoud. She had not quite perused the letter, when she cried out, All gracious Heaven, to you alone it is that we owe our thanks for this astonishing deliverance! to you who have taken pity upon two faithful lovers, whose hearts you first united. Madam, says the son of Abdallah, it is not yet time to set our hearts open to the impressions of joy; our troubles are not come to an end; to an end, do I say? no, no; my apprehensions are greater than ever. You have put me upon assuming the name of a man who, without doubt, is in Samarcande; the son of Massaoud must needs be in this city.—His father writes to him, and sends him forty camels laden with merchandizes, under the conduct of Gioher. This Gioher, who probably never saw the son of his master, has been misled by the messenger Mouzaffer employed; so that it is easy to comprehend all that has happened. This mistake I must agree, might be of signal service to us, if it could be supposed to last some time.—Nothing could obstruct our flight, because we have no watch upon us: but the rumour, upon the arrival of these camels, is, I fear already spread through the city; the true son of Massaoud will hear of it, and go to the Cady, who will rectify the mistake. Who knows but by this the judge may be upon his return to seize me and carry me to justice.

Thus reasoned Couloufe; distracted between his hopes and his fears, he was more restless in his mind than when he had taken his resolutions to meet his destiny: he expected every moment to see Taher and the Cady enter, enraged and disabused: his disquiets doubled upon him every instant. While he was in this great perplexity of mind, the officer of the King, the very same person who had been with him two days before, came in. Seigneur Hulla, said he as he entered, I hear your calamities have an end, and that Heaven at last has looked upon you with an eye of favour. I come to congratulate your good fortune, and at the same time to reproach you: you have not dealt sincerely by me: why did you tell me

that

that yo  
replies t  
never fa  
you be  
ago dis  
from hi  
you hav  
of merc  
you we  
have re  
standing  
formed  
the Hul  
apt to b  
that the  
reason,  
your el  
replies  
his erro  
cess.  
and not  
without  
an even  
vered y  
you.  
of com  
he saw  
danger  
of prof  
Whe  
alone,  
every t  
impatie  
with a  
al hor  
pected  
conclu  
of Abc  
less, w  
guards  
ng fro  
Coulou

that you were the son of Massâoud? My dear Sir, replies the son of Abdallah, I have told you the truth. I never saw Cogende; I am a native of Damas, as I assured you before. My father died long ago; and I have long ago dissipated the whole patrimony which I inherited from him. Nevertheless, rejoins the officer, I am told you have received forty camels laden with divers kinds of merchandize, and that Massâoud writes to you as if you were his son. True it is, answered Couloufe, that I have received his letter and his stuffs, which notwithstanding, I am not his son. The officer desired to be informed in the particulars of what happened; and when the Hulla had related every circumstance, he said, I am apt to believe with you, that this must be a mistake, and that the son of Massâoud is in Samarcande. For this reason, if I might advise, you would do well to make your escape this very night. We design to attempt it, replies Couloufe; and if the Cady does but continue in his error till to-morrow, we think we cannot fail of success. You should hope the best, answers the officer, and not suffer your tears to grow too prevalent: Heaven, without doubt, is not willing you should perish, since by an event that seems miraculous, it has for the present delivered you from the sentence which was pronounced against you. He pursued his discourse with arguments yet fuller of comfort to dissipate the terrors of the two lovers, who, he saw, still remained under the greatest apprehensions of danger: then he bid them adieu, wishing them all manner of prosperity.

When Couloufe and Dilara perceived themselves to be alone, they began to consult about their flight and to set every thing in order for it. They expected the night with impatience; but before it was dark, they were surprised with a great noise, and saw, at the same time, several horse-guards enter the court of the inn. This unexpected sight struck terror into the new married pair; they concluded the Cady was now come to search for the son of Abdallah to put him to death. The fright, nevertheless, was of no long continuance: they were the King's guards; and the captain who commanded them, alighting from his horse, went up into the apartments where Couloufe and his wife were, with a packet in his hand.—

He

He saluted each of them with great respect: then addressing himself to the husband, Sir, said he, I come hither by orders from the great Usbec-Can; he is desirous to see the son of Massaoud; he has heard all your adventure, but would willingly be entertained with it from your own mouth. He sends you this robe of honour, that you may be in a suitable dress to appear in his presence.—The son of Abdallah would gladly have been excused from going to satisfy the curiosity of the King, but he saw himself under a necessity to obey. He put on the robe of honour, and went out with the Captain of the guards. When they came down into the court, the captain directed him towards a mule, with a bridle and saddle of gold set with diamonds, where a page richly dressed, held the stirrup: Be pleased, Sir, said he to him, to mount upon that royal mule, and I shall conduct you to the palace. Couloufe went up to the mule, when the page, kissing the stirrup, held it to him; immediately the Hulla fixed his foot in it, and vaulting lightly into the saddle, rode along with the guards to the palace.

---

#### F O R T Y - F I F T H   D A Y .

**A**S soon as he arrived at the palace, the officers of the King came out to receive him, and then conducted him to the entrance of the Hall, where this Prince used to give audience to ambassadors. There the Grand Vizier took him by the hand, and introduced him into the hall, where the King, clothed in robes, studded over with diamonds, rubies, and emeralds, was seated upon a throne of ivory, surrounded with all his nobles, the grandees of Tartary. Couloufe was dazzled with the splendour that shone round Usbec-Can; instead of lifting up his eyes to the Prince, he cast his looks downward, and went to prostrate himself before the throne.

The



The King, perceiving the dread and awe that hung upon him, took an occasion to speak to him; Son of Massfaoud, says he, I am informed, that some very extraordinary adventures have befallen you; I desire you will yourself relate them to me, and hide nothing from me.—Couloufe, struck with the accent of the voice which uttered these words, lifted up his eyes, when, recollecting in the King the very person that came to visit him, whom he had taken for an officer belonging to Usbec-Can, and to whom he had entrusted all his secrets, he fell with his face to the earth, and burst out into tears. The Vizier, raising him, said to him, Fear nothing young man; approach the King, and kiss the hem of his garment. The son of Abdallah, trembling and full of confusion, drew near to the feet of the King, and kissed the hem of his garment; then retiring some steps, he stood up, and kept his head bowed down upon his breast. But Usbec-Can suffered him not to remain long in that posture: he came down from his throne, and taking him by the hand, he led him into his closet, where he said to him, Couloufe, henceforward set thy mind at ease, and never more apprehend the changes of fortune: you shall not be separated from Dilara; you shall live with me in my court; and you shall hold the same dignity and favour with me that you once enjoyed at Caracorum under King Mirgehan. Upon the report that was made to me of your great fidelity to your wife, I came to make you a visit out of curiosity: I was pleased with you, and the confidence that you placed in me, engaged me to resolve with myself at once to save your life, and to establish for ever your union with the object of your love; all which I brought about in the manner you have seen. The forty camels which you have at present were taken out of my stables; I gave orders to buy the stuffs with which they were loaded; and Gioher, who conducted them, is an eunuch, who very rarely goes out of the seraglio; the letter which you received was written by my Debirkhasse; and for fear the courier sent by Mouzaffer should come and discover all, I sent yesterday one of my officers to meet him upon the road to Cogende, and to order him from me to deliver such a message to his master, as suitable to my purpose. This was a pleasure in which I had  
a mind

a mind to gratify myself, and I have enjoyed it in perfection.

When the King had made an end of speaking, Couloufe prostrated himself at his feet, thanked him for his great goodness, and vowed to have it in everlasting remembrance. The young man brought Dilara to the palace that very day. Usbec-Can appointed them a magnificent apartment, together with a considerable pension; and gave orders to have the history of their loves transmitted to posterity by the ablest pen in Samarcande.

When the nurse of Farruknaz had thus finished the story of Couloufe, she kept silence to hear what her mistress would say to it. Not yet inclined to think favourably of the men, she could by no means come in to the sentiments of her women, who all of them declared, that the son of Abdallah had acquitted himself as a complete lover. No, no, says the Princess: when he was banished from the court of the King of the Keraites, he left Samarcandum without taking his leave of Dilara, and even without so much as endeavouring to see her. I know very well how abruptly the King's orders obliged him to depart; but love has a thousand expedients, and would have furnished him with the means of speaking at least with the daughter of Boyruc, if he had been inspired with a true passion for her. But this is not all I have to lay to his charge: when he had been some days at Samarcande, he would not so readily have offered himself to serve as Hulla, if his lady had yet been ever so little mistress of his affections. Then again, when he came to know the fair one, was he not consenting to put her away? was he not inclining to keep his oath? nay, had he not actually done it if she had not employed all arguments, even to her tears, to dissuade him? a lover, whose passion burns strongly in his breast, is not apt to be so scrupulous. Madam, says Sultumemé, I grant that Couloufe first shewed himself sensible to the ties of honour, and that methinks should never turn to his reproach. I should rather admire a young man, whose soul shrinks at perjury, while his inclinations urge him strongly to it; I believe a lover of such a temper will be most eligible, since his protestations may be depended upon

upon.  
licate  
story,  
refined  
the ad  
sooner  
women  
their in  
ruknaz  
began

THE

YO  
an anci  
of thos  
name;  
wit, an  
in whic  
he was  
entered  
upon th  
heart:  
appellat  
East.

We  
Prince  
had not  
of Tim  
liberatio  
mired b  
all this,  
might f  
marchin  
and retr  
several  
doubtab

VOL.

upon. But, Madam, adds she, since you are so very delicate. I must beg leave to entertain you with another story, which may incline you to think your notions too refined, and which, perhaps, may touch you nearer than the adventures of either Couloufe or Aboulcasem. No sooner had the nurse spoke these words, than all the women of the Princess cried out for joy, and expressed their impatience to hear of more adventures. When Faruknaz therefore had given her permission, Sutlumeme began in this manner:

---

THE HISTORY OF PRINCE CALAF, AND OF THE  
PRINCESS OF CHINA.

**Y**OU have heard the history of Couloufe, and now I shall relate to you that of Prince Calaf, the son of an ancient Can of the Nogais Tarrars. The historians of those times make a very honourable mention of his name; they all agree, that in gracefulness of person, in wit, and in valour, he surpassed all the Princes of the age in which he flourished: they gave testimony to him, that he was equal in learning to the greatest doctors; that he entered into the very mystical sense of the commentaries upon the Alcoran, and knew the proverbs of Mahomet by heart: in a word, they distinguished him by the glorious appellation of the Hero of Asia, and the Phœnix of the East.

We may take it for granted, from the time that this Prince had completed the age of eighteen years, that he had not his equal perhaps in the world. He was the soul of Timurtasch, his father. When he spoke upon any deliberation in council, the most experienced ministers admired his wisdom and his knowledge in affairs. Besides all this, if a war was at any time to be carried on, you might see him at the head of the troops of the empire, marching into the enemies country, giving them battle, and returning in triumph. He had already obtained several victories; and the Nögais were become so respectable by their glorious successes under his command,

that the neighbouring nations did not dare to give them the least disquiet. Such was the situation of the affairs of the Can, his father, when there came to his Court an ambassador from the Sultan of Carizme. When this minister received audience, he declared that his master had a right to demand a yearly tribute for the future from the Nogais Tartars; which, if they refused to pay, he should come in person, and compel them to it, at the head of two hundred thousand men; and that he would take from their sovereign at once the forfeit of his crown and of his life, for not complying, of his own accord, with his demands. The Can upon this assembled his council. It was deliberated whether the tribute should be paid, rather than provoke so formidable an enemy; or whether his menaces should be set at nought. Calaf, and the greatest part of those who assisted at council, were of the latter opinion; so that the ambassador was dismissed with a refusal.

This done, deputies were dispatched into all the adjacent countries, to represent to them, that it was their common interest to join with the Can against the Sultan of Carizme, whose ambition was so boundless, that he would not fail one day to exact tribute likewise from them, if he once extorted it from the Nogais. The deputies succeeded in their negotiations: the neighbouring nations, and amongst others the Circassians, promised to enter into a league with the Can, and to assist him with fifty thousand men. Upon these assurances, this Prince made a new levy of troops, which he added to his standing forces.

While the Nogais were busied in these preparations, the Sultan of Carizme, on the other hand, assembled together two hundred thousand fighting men, and passed the Iaxartes at Cogende. He marched over the country of Ilac and of Saganac, where he found a plenty of provisions. He advanced as far as Jund before the army of the Can could take the field, under the command of Prince Calaf, because the Circassians and the other auxiliary troops were not in readiness to join him sooner.—As soon as Calaf had received all the succours he expected, he marched directly to Jund: but scarce was he got beyond Jenghikunt, when his couriers brought him intelligence



gence that the army were in fight, and came on to give him battle. The young Prince immediately commanded his army to halt, and disposed his men in order for the combat.

---

## FORTY-SIXTH DAY.

THE two armies were near equal in number ; and the people who composed them were equally of a warlike disposition : so that the battle was fought with much obstinacy and bloodshed : It began with the dawn of the day, and lasted till the close of the evening. The officers and soldiers behaved themselves with great bravery on both sides. The Sultan, during the action, did all that could possibly be performed by a warrior consummate in military affairs ; and Prince Calaf acquitted himself far beyond expectation in so young a general. One while the victory seemed to declare for the Nogais Tartars, and then again for the Carizmians. So doubtful was the combat, that both the parties, triumphing in their turns, sounded a retreat at the approach of night, fully resolved to renew the fight in the morning. But the general of the Circassians went privily by night to the pavillion of the Sultan, and gave him assurances that he would abandon the Nogais, provided he would engage himself by a treaty, which he should swear religiously to observe, never to exact any tribute from the people of Circassia, upon any pretext whatsoever. The Sultan accepted the proposal, and the treaty was concluded. The general regained his tent ; and on the morrow, when the charge was sounded through the army, the Circassians were observed to draw off from their allies, and shape their march towards their own territories.

Prince Calaf was very much grieved at this treachery ; and seeing himself now much inferior in power, would fain have declined the combat, but that was not in his choice. The Carizmians began the attack warmly ; and taking the advantage of the ground, which allowed them

to extend their troops, they encompassed the Nogais on every side. They, nevertheless, though abandoned by the best of their auxiliary forces, and hemmed in by the enemy, behaved themselves with an undaunted bravery. Animated by the intrepidity of their Prince, they closed their ranks, and for a long time sustained the most violent assaults of the Sultan; when at last the Carizmians broke in upon them and Calaf then despairing of victory, thought, only of the means of saving himself by flight.—He posted himself at the head of some chosen squadrons, and opened to himself a passage through the enemy. As soon as the Sultan was advertised of his retreat, he detached six thousand horse to pursue him; but the Prince eluded their pursuit, by striking into by-roads, with which they were unacquainted; so that in a few days after the battle, he arrived at his father's court, where all hearts were filled with sorrow and dread, for the ill success that attended him.

If this news afflicted Timurtasch, that which he received soon after, completed his despair. An officer escaped from the combat, brought intelligence, that the Sultan of Carizme had in a manner utterly slain the Nogais with the edge of the sabre; and that he advanced by speedy marches, with a resolution to put to death the whole family of the Can, and to reduce the nation to acknowledge him for their sovereign. Then the Can repented that he ever refused to pay the tribute; but as the Arabian proverb says, repentance comes too late, when the city of Basra lies in ashes. The time was now short, and it became necessary to think of a speedy flight, for fear of falling under the power of the Sultan; therefore the Can, the Princess Elmaze, his wife, and Calaf, taking the most valuable things out of their treasure with them, departed from Astracan, their capital city. They were accompanied by several officers of the court, who resolved not to forsake them in distress; as well as by the troops who had fought their way through the enemy with the young Prince.

They shaped their course towards the greater Bulgarie, with a design to sue for refuge and protection under some sovereign prince. They had now journeyed several days, and had already gained the ascent of Mount Caucasus, when

a body

a body of robbers, to the number of four thousand, who inhabited this mountain, came pouring upon them like a tempest. The troops that accompanied Calaf hardly amounted to four hundred men; notwithstanding which he made a stand against the robbers, and even killed a great number of them: but his men were all cut to pieces in the engagement; and he was in the end left absolutely in the power of the banditti. Some of them seized upon the riches they found, while others put to death the whole retinue of the Can. They spared only this Prince, his wife, and his son, whom they left almost naked in the midst of the mountain.

It is not to be expressed how great was the grief of Timurtasch when he saw himself reduced to this extremity; he envied the destiny of those wretches who were slain in his fight; and giving himself up to despair, he meditated attempts upon his own life. The Princess, on the other hand, melted into floods of tears, and made the rocks echo with her cries and lamentations. Calaf alone had the strength of mind to support the weight of so great an affliction; seasoned with the doctrines of the Alcoran, and strengthened by the proverbs of Mahomet concerning predestination, the firmness of his soul was not to be shaken. What afflicted him most was the extremity of grief which oppressed the Can and his wife. Oh my father! Oh my mother! said he to them, sink not under your misfortunes; remember that it is the will of Heaven you should be thus miserable. Let us resign ourselves to decrees that are not to be controuled. Are we the first Princes whom the rod of divine justice has caused to smart? How many sovereigns, before our days, have been driven out from their dominions, and after wandering long in foreign countries, treated like vagabonds, have at last been brought back to their people, and reinstated in their thrones? If Heaven has the power to take away crowns, it has likewise the power to restore them. Let us hope, therefore, that Providence will compassionate our sufferings, and that better days will succeed after the storm of adversity which has overtaken us.

He spoke much more to this purpose; and as he spoke, his father and his mother dwelt upon his speech, and felt a secret comfort rise within their minds. In the end  
his

his reasons prevailed. I am satisfied, my son, says the Can; let us resign ourselves to the will of Heaven; and since all the evils that surround us in this life, are registered upon the fatal table, let us bear them without murmuring. These discourses ended, the Can, his wife, and his son continued their journey on foot, for the robbers had taken away their horses. They travelled several days, and lived upon the fruits which they found in the valleys. But in a few days more they found themselves bewildered in a desert, where the barrenness of the ground produced nothing for their subsistence, so that their strength began to fail. The Can, already advanced in years, perceived his spirits flag apace; and the Princess, tired out with the tediousness of the journey, was scarcely able to support her steps; insomuch, that Calaf, though very much harassed himself, to relieve them, bore them by turns upon his shoulders.

And now they were all three sorely pressed with hunger and thirst, and wearisomness at once, when they came to a place full of dreadful precipices. There arose a very high hill, broken into frightful gaps and hollows, which seemed very difficult and dangerous to pass; and there was no other way to come at a vast plain which lay on the other side; for on either part of the hill the country appeared so thick covered with thorns and briars, that it seemed impracticable to gain a passage through them.—When the Princess saw the terrible caverns that lay before them, she was so affrighted, that she broke out in the loudest cries; and the Can himself, no longer able to bear his sufferings with patience, abandoned himself to rage. It is enough, my son, said he to the Prince, I resign myself to my destiny, and I yield to trials so severe.—I am determined to cast myself headlong into one of these unsearchable gulphs, which Heaven, without doubt, has reserved for my tomb. I will set myself free from the tyranny of my fortune: any death is preferable to a life so full of pain.



## FORTY-SEVENTH DAY.

THE Can, giving himself up to the turbulent emotions of his heart, was preparing to plunge headlong into a gulph, when Prince Calat, catching him in his arms, withheld him. Ah, my father, says he to him, what is it you attempt? Why are you thus transported to ruin yourself? Are these the proofs you give of that resignation which you owe to the decrees of Heaven? Recollect yourself a while; instead of shewing a rebellious impatience to the Divine will, let us endeavour, by our constancy and perseverance, to merit favour and compassion from above. We are, I confess it, in very difficult circumstances; and we cannot attempt to travel through these unfathomable depths without risking our lives—but perhaps there is yet some other way to come at the plain; let it be my care to find it out. Do you, Sir in the meantime, smooth your ruffled thoughts, and remain here with the Princess; I shall soon return. Go, my son, replies the Can; we will expect you here. Fear nothing from my despair; I shall be able to keep it within bounds till your return.

The young Prince compassed the hill on every side, without being able to find a passage. This afflicted him deeply, insomuch that he fell prostrate to the earth; and, groaning out his sorrow, he implored Heaven for succour—then, raising himself from the ground, he endeavoured once more to discover some path that might lead him into the plain; and his labour was not lost. And now, returning thanks to Heaven, that was his guide, he pursued the track which lay before him, till he came up to a tree that stood in the entrance to the plain. This tree overshadowed a fountain of pure transparent water; he likewise perceived other trees, loaded with fruits of an extraordinary size. Transported with this discovery, he speeded to give notice of it to his father and his mother, who received the news with greater joy, in that they looked upon it as a mark of the immediate favour of  
He en,

Heaven, and believed that their miseries began now to be regarded with compassion. Calaf conducted them to the fountain, where they all three washed their faces and their hands, and slaked the violent drought that consumed them. After this they eat of the fruits that the young Prince gathered for them; which seemed the more exquisite to them, because they had fasted so long. Sir, said Calaf to his father, you now see that your murmurings were too rash: you imagined that Heaven had forsaken us; I implored assistance from above, and we are assisted. The Supreme Power is not deaf to the cries of the afflicted, who put their entire confidence in him.

They abode near the fountain three days, to rest themselves, and to renew their exhausted spirits. Then they took with them provision of fruits, and advanced into the plain, hoping they might arrive at some inhabited place. Neither were they disappointed in their hopes; for in a short time they discovered before them a city, which, by its extent and buildings, seemed to be of note. They directed their steps towards it; and when they were come as far as the outward gates, they halted there, expecting the night; because they were not willing to enter the city by day light, fatigued and covered with dust, and so destitute of apparel. They sat down under a tree which cast a spreading shade, and stretched themselves upon the grass. They had now reposed themselves for some time in this place, when an old man, from the city, came to enjoy the cool under the same tree, and sat down by them, after making a profound reverence. They sat up to salute him again; which done, they demanded of him the name of the city. This city is called Jaic, replied the old man; it is the capital of the country in which the river Jaic takes its rise. The King Ilenge-Can keeps his court in it. You must be very great strangers, by the question you put to me. We are so, answers the Can; we come out of a country far distant from this place. The kingdom of Carizme is our native soil; our abode is upon the borders of the Caspian sea, and we exercise traffic. We set out with several other merchants for Capchac; a great band of robbers fell upon our caravan and pillaged it; they spared our lives, but they left us in the condition you see

us in. We have traversed Mount Caucasus, and we are come thus far, not knowing whither our steps tended.

The old man, who was of a nature apt to compassionate the sufferings of his neighbour, gave them to understand, that he was sorry for their misfortune; and, to convince them of his sincerity, he made them an offer of his house. This he did with so good a grace, that it was not possible for them to refuse him, though they had stood in no need of his kindness: therefore, as soon as night came on, he brought them home with him. It was a little house, with very plain furniture, but where every thing was neat, and seemed rather to speak the modesty than the indigence of the owner. The old man as he went in at the door, whispered some orders apart to one of his slaves, who in a little time was seen to return with two merchant-apprentices; the one of which carried a large bundle of men's and women's garments, ready made; the other a great variety of veils, of turbans, and of sashes. Prince Calaf and his father took each of them a cassetan of cloth, and a vest of brocade, with a turban of Indian linen; and the Princess the attire of a woman as complete in its kind. After this the host paid the merchants, sent them away, and called for supper. Two slaves prepared a table immediately, and a side-board set with China ware, with plates of santal-wood and of aloes, and with several cups of coral, perfumed with ambergris. An excellent Chourva, with two side-plates of spawn of sturgeon was first served to the table. The Can, his wife, and Calaf sat down with the old man, and eat of these dishes, which were succeeded by an antelope-pasty, a large dish of pilau heaped up, in which there was the flesh of three heath fowls minced small. The last service consisted of a dish of tziherca, the most delicate fish in the Volga, two plates of sturgeon, and the leg of a mare broiled. After which, they drank three great bottles of caneaz and of date brandy.

---

 FORTY-EIGHTH DAY.

THE old man, warmed by the liquors he had drank, grew cheerful and full of pleasantries, and used his utmost endeavours to inspire his guests with mirth. But, perceiving his efforts were vain, and that they seemed still to ruminate upon their misfortunes, I see plainly, says he to them, that all I can say has not the power to divert your thoughts from the calamity that has befallen you; your minds dwell upon it without intermission. Nevertheless, give me leave to tell you, that instead of giving yourselves up to these melancholy reflections, you should endeavour to banish them from your thought. And why should you afflict yourselves for the loss of goods, which the robbers have taken from you? Is the accident, think you, extraordinary, which has happened to you? travellers and traders are daily liable to such adventures. I was myself robbed in my youth upon the road from Mousel to Bagdad; the banditti took from me things of a considerable value, and I barely escaped with my life. I was in the very circumstances which you now labour under, and yet I did not give myself up to sorrow. Nevertheless, I thought it a very severe trial, for a man of my condition to be reduced to the extremity of want and poverty. I must tell you my whole story: it is a mark of confidence I am willing you should have from me, and it may perhaps be of some service to you. When you shall have heard the adversities I have suffered, who knows but it may enable you to support your own. When he had spoken to this purpose, the good old man made a sign to his slaves to retire, then he began in the following terms:—



---

THE HISTORY OF THE PRINCE FADLALLAH, SON OF  
BIN-ORTOC, KING OF MOUSEL.

I AM the son of the great Bin-Ortoc, the late King of Mousel. As soon as I arrived to the twentieth year of my age, he was desirous I should take a wife. He contrived to have a great number of young slaves brought before me, amongst which there were some extremely beautiful. I looked upon them all with indifference; there was not one that made the least impression upon me; they themselves were conscious of it, and retired covered with blushes, and full of indignation, to find I was not to be captivated. My father, likewise, was very much surprised at my insensibility. This was what he was so far from suspecting, that he took it for granted before hand, that, struck at once with so many different beauties, I should be confounded in my choice. I told him that I did not find in myself any inclinations towards matrimony; that this perhaps proceeded from the great desire I had to travel; that I conjured him to grant me his leave to go only to Bagdad, and that upon my return I might perhaps find myself disposed to settle with a wife. He was not willing to lay any restraint upon me; he therefore consented that I should make a journey to Bagdad. And, that I might appear in this great city like the son of a King, he ordered a magnificent equipage to be prepared for me. He set open his treasures, and he suffered me to take out of them four camel loads of pieces of gold. He appointed me a number of the officers of his household to serve me, and gave me an hundred men out of his guards to escort me.

I set out then for Bagdad from Mousel with this numerous retinue. For some days we met with no accidents on our way: but one night, while we slept all in a meadow, where we encamped, we were attacked so rudely, and by so numerous a band of Bedouin-Arabians, that the greatest part of my men were massacred, before I was even sensible of the danger that surrounded me. I

put myself into a posture of defence with the few remaining soldiers and officers of my father's household. We charged the Bedouins so briskly, that we slew above three hundred of them. The day light being now returned, the brigands, who enclosed us round, ashamed and enraged as so obstinate a resistance from such a handful of men, redoubled their efforts: in vain did we fight like men that were desperate, for in the end they overpowered us. Necessitated therefore to yield to their superior force, they took from us our arms and our clothes; and, instead of reserving us for slavery, or letting us go for wretches, whose deplorable condition alone was a sufficient punishment, they resolved to avenge the death of their companions upon us. They were so base and so barbarous, as to hew in pieces men whom they had left destitute of all defence. My whole retinue perished; and I myself was going to share their destiny, when, making myself known to the robbers; hold, rash men, said I to them; respect the blood of kings. I am Prince Fadlallah, the only son of Bin-Ortoc, King of Moufel, and heir to his dominions. I am very glad, replies then the captain of the Bedouins, to learn who you are. We have long borne a mortal hatred to your father; he has hanged up several of our companions that have fallen into his hands, now we shall take reprisals upon you.

In effect, he ordered me to be bound, and the robbers, when they had seized upon my baggage, took me with them to the foot of a mountain, between two forests, where they had pitched an infinite number of little grey tents; this was their retreat. They carried me into their captain's tent, which stood in the centre, and rose in height above the others. I was kept there one whole day; after which they tied me to a tree. There expecting my life, which was hardly in its prime, to wear away by a lingering death, I had the displeasure to see myself surrounded by these villains, who took a pleasure to insult me, and to gall me with their rude mockeries.

---

FORTY-NINTH DAY.

AND now having long continued in this posture, the last moment of my life drew on apace, when a scout came with intelligence to the captain of the Bedouins, that there was a good booty for him about seven leagues from thence; that a considerable caravan was to encamp the next night in a certain place which he named. The chief immediately gave orders to his companions to prepare for a march, which they did in a little time. They all mounted their horses, and left me behind in their retreat, not doubting, but at their return, they should find me expired: but Heaven, that frustrates and disappoints the counsels of men, when they are not agreeable to his eternal wisdom, had determined to prolong my life. The wife of the captain of the banditti had compassion on me; she came by night to the three, against which I was bound, and said to me, young man I am touched with your sufferings, and would fain deliver you from the danger you are in: but should I unbind you, and set you at liberty, have you yet strength remaining sufficient to make your escape? I have, answered I; that Providence which has inspired you with these charitable inclinations will supply me with strength to escape. This woman disengaged me from my bonds; gave me an old cassetan of her husband's, with three loaves; then shewing me a path, go your way said she, follow that track, and it brings you to a place inhabited. I thanked my deliverer, and marched all the night, treading in the path which she had pointed out to me.

In the morning, at some distance before me, I could perceive a man driving onwards a horse loaded with two great packs. I made up to him; and when I had told him that I was an unfortunate stranger, who had lost his way, and knew nothing of the country, I asked him whether he was going? I am travelling, replies he, to Bagdad to sell these goods, and hope to arrive there in two days

days more. I accompanied this man, and never quitted him till I came to the entrance of this great city: he went where his affairs called him, and I retired into a mosque, where I stayed two days and two nights; I had no great inclination to go out from thence, because I feared to meet some of the inhabitants of Mousel who might know me; I was so much ashamed of the condition I was reduced to, that, far from desiring to make it known to others, I would feign have concealed it even from myself. The sharpness of my hunger, nevertheless, in some measure, overcame my modesty, or rather, I was forced to yield to the force of necessity, which is not to be resisted; therefore, I came to the resolution of begging my bread, till I could find out some better expedient.

I planted myself before a great house under one of the lower windows, and asked for an alms in a loud voice; in an instant there came an old she-slave, with a loaf in her hand, to relieve me. As I came forward to receive it, the wind, as it happened, blew the curtain of the window aside, and discovered to me a young lady in the hall, of a most surprising beauty; her brightness dazzled my eyes, and flashed upon my senses like lightning. I received the bread, not knowing what I did, and remained immoveable before the old woman, without so much as returning my thanks for her charity; I was in so great a surprize and disorder, and so smitten with love, that, doubtless, she must take me for some wretch devoid of understanding. She retired, and left me in the street, with my eyes vainly bent upon the curtain; for the wind raised it now no more; however, I passed the remainder of the day there, expecting a second-favourable breeze. When I saw the night approach, I be-thought myself of retiring; but before I went from this house, I asked an old man, as he passed, whether he knew to whom it belonged. It is, says he, the house of Seigneur Mouaffac, the son of Adbane; he is a person of quality, a man of honour, and remarkably rich. It is not long since he was governor of this city; but he happened to have a quarrel with the Cady, who found means to disgrace him with the Califfe, and to have his government taken from him.

I went



I went on pensive, and musing upon my adventure, till I found I was insensibly got without the city: so that I went over into a great field of burial, resolved to pass the night there. I eat my loaf with little or no appetite; though naturally I might expect to have been hungry.— Then I laid myself down near a sepulchre, with my head inclined against a heap of bricks. I found no small difficulty to bring myself to sleep: the daughter of Mouaffac made a terrible havoc within me; her charming image fired my imagination: and besides, the diet I had subsisted upon, was in its nature too dry and void of juice to procure me easy slumbers from its vapours. But notwithstanding the ideas which had taken possession of my mind, I slumbered a little; when on a sudden I was disturbed by a great noise from within the sepulchre.

---

## FIFTIETH DAY.

**T**ERRIFIED with this uproar, not knowing from what cause it might proceed, I started up to make my escape, and fly far from this field of burial; when two men, who were at the entrance to the sepulchre, perceiving me, laid hold on me, demanding who I was, and what my business there? I am, said I to them, an unhappy stranger, whom fortune has reduced to subsist upon alms; and I came to pass the night here, because I have no lodging within the city. Since thou art a beggar, says one of them to me, thank Heaven that thou hast met with us; we will feast thee with good cheer. This said, they forced me into the sepulchre, where four of their comrades were junketing upon dates and huge turnips, and quaffing out of large flaggons of brandy,

They pressed me to sit down with them to a long stone, which served them for a table; and I was obliged to eat and drink in complaisance. I immediately suspected them for thieves and robbers, as they were; and their conversation soon confirmed me in my surmises. They began to talk over a considerable robbery which they had executed that night; and taking it for granted that I should

should be glad to lift myself into their band, they proposed it to me. This threw me into no small perplexity; for you may very well imagine, that I had not the least inclination to associate myself with such companions: and yet I was very much afraid to provoke them by refusing their offer. I was therefore utterly at a loss what answer to make them, when, happily for me, an accident arrived in due time to disengage me from the difficulty I laboured under. The Cady's lieutenant, attended by twenty or thirty Afas well armed, entered the sepulchre, seized the robbers and me, and carried us all to prison, where we were kept that night. The next day the Cady himself came to examine the prisoners. The robbers, seeing it was in vain to deny it, confessed their crime: then I told the judge how I happened to fall into their company; and they giving testimony to the truth of what I said, I was set apart from them. The Cady had a mind, for his farther satisfaction, to interrogate me in private before he set me at liberty. He came therefore to me, and asked what brought me into the burying-place where I was taken, and how I employed my time at Bagdad? In a word, he put a thousand questions to me, to which I answered with a great deal of sincerity, save only that I did not discover my birth to him. Above all, I took care to give him a very punctual account of all my actions, and even told him, that the day before, standing under a window of Mouaffac's house to ask charity, I had by meer accident seen a young lady who had charmed me.

I could perceive the Cady's eyes sparkle at the name of Mouaffac; after which, he looked thoughtful a few minutes; then, assuming a cheerful countenance, he said to me, "Young man, it will be your own fault if you do not possess the lady you saw yesterday. She must, doubtless, be the daughter of Mouaffac, for I am told he has one of an extraordinary beauty. Though thou wert the last of mankind, I will engage to procure thee the accomplishment of thy wishes: leave it only to me; I go this instant about making thy fortune. I returned him my thanks, without being able as yet to penetrate into the design he was forming; and I followed the Aga of his black eunuchs, who, by his orders, took me out of prison, and carried me to the Hammam.

While

W  
Moua  
with  
Moua  
the C  
he sal  
affac  
can i  
my f  
me?  
affac,  
have  
an o  
has f  
of Ba  
lodge  
taking  
much  
has l  
her,  
He  
concl  
more  
our  
Mou  
nour  
Zem  
upon  
alwa  
you,  
more  
the  
and,  
whic  
daug  
rem  
with  
T  
and  
per  
the  
him

While I was there, the judge sent two Chaoux to Mouaffac, to acquaint him that he desired to speak with him about an affair of the greatest consequence. Mouaffac came along with the Chaoux. As soon as the Cady perceived him, he went out to meet him; he saluted him, and embraced him several times. Mouaffac was greatly astonished at this reception. Whence can it proceed, thought he to himself, that the Cady, my sworn enemy, is this day so full of his civilities to me? He must propose some end by it. Seigneur Mouaffac, says the judge to him, Heaven, it seems, will not have us two to live in enmity any longer; it offers now an occasion to us of reconciling that hatred, which has for some years divided our families. The Prince of Basra arrived last night in Bagdad, and is come to lodge in my house. He set out from Basra without taking leave of the King, his father. He has heard much talk of your daughter; and, from the account that has been given him of her, he is so much in love with her, that he intends to demand her of you in marriage. He has a mind, that this union should be brought to a conclusion by my interposition; which is so much the more agreeable to me, as it will be a means to reconcile our differences. It is an amazing thing to me, replies Mouaffac, that the Prince of Basra should think of honouring me so far as to purpose marrying my daughter Zemroude; and that you of all men should be pitched upon to be the messenger of this news,—you, who have always been so industrious to my prejudice. I beseech you, Seigneur Mouaffac, rejoins the Cady, say no more of what has passed; let us forget, I entreat you, the injuries that have reciprocally risen on both sides: and, in remembrance of the advantageous alliance, which is in a manner already begun between your daughter and the Prince of Basra, let us finish our remaining days in a perfect good understanding the one with the other.

The disposition of Mouaffac was naturally as good and gentle, as that of the judge was mischievous and perverse. He suffered himself to be imposed upon by the false appearances of friendship which his enemy gave him: he stifled all his resentments that instant, and gave himself

himself up, without the least distrust, to the treacherous caresses of the Cady. They were in the action of embracing each other, and swearing an inviolable friendship, when I entered the room where they were, conducted by the Aga. Upon my coming out of the bath, he gave me a costly robe to put on, with a turban of Indian muslin, fringed at the ends with gold, which hung down to my ears. Great Prince, says the Cady to me, as soon as he saw me enter, blessings attend your footsteps and your arrival to Bagdad, since you have been pleased to lodge under my roof. How shall my tongue be able to express my acknowledgments for so great an honour? Behold there the Seigneur Mouaffac, whom I have informed in the business of your journey to this city. He consents to give you his daughter, who is beautiful as a star, that you may make her your lawful wife. Then Mouaffac made me a profound reverence, and said to me, O son of the great King, I am confounded with the honour you design my daughter; she would think herself happy in serving as a slave to one of the Princesses of your seraglio.

Judge all of you how I must be astonished with these speeches? However, not knowing what to reply, I saluted Mouaffac in silence. The Cady, seeing I was confounded, and fearing I might make some answer that would ruin his project, lost no time to renew the discourse himself. It would be more to your mutual satisfaction, said he, if the contract of marriage were this instant performed in the presence of creditable witnesses. Having spoke so, he ordered his Aga to go for witnesses; and in the mean time he drew up the contract.



---

FIFTY-FIRST DAY.

WHEN the Aga had brought in his witnesses, the contract was read to them, which I signed: Mouaffac likewise signed it, and afterwards the Cady, who put the finishing hand to it. Then the judge sent away the witnesses, and said to Mouaffac, you know the affairs of the great are not to be transacted like those of inferior persons; secrecy and diligence are requisite. Conduct the Prince to your house; he is now your son-in-law: give speedy orders for the consummation of the marriage; and see that every thing be done as it should be.

I took my leave of the Cady with Mouaffac. When we came to the door, we saw two fine mules richly trapped, standing before the gate; and the judge entreated us with a great deal of ceremony to mount them. Mouaffac carried me home with him. When we came within the court, he alighted first from his mule, and with a very respectful air came to hold my stirrup, which I was obliged against my will to comply with. In the next place, he took me by the hand, and led me up into his daughter's apartment, where he left me with her alone, when he had acquainted her with what had passed at the Cady's house.

Zemroude, taking it for granted that her father had concluded a match for her with the Prince of Basra, received me as a husband, that would one day raise her to a throne: and I, the most contented and the most enamoured of men, passed the live long day at the feet of this young lady, endeavouring, by the utmost complaisance and tenderness of manners, to recommend myself a little to her affections. I soon perceived, that my time and pains were not employed to no purpose; and that my youth, and the earnestness of my love, made some impressions upon her. How happy was I, when I made this discovery! I redoubled my care to please; and I had the

the satisfaction to remark, that from time to time I grew upon her inclinations. In the mean time, Mouaffac was wholly taken up in preparing a magnificent entertainment for his daughter's wedding, to which he had invited a great number of his relations. The bride appeared there in the fullness of beauty, and surpassed even the Houries in lustre. The passion with which I had inspired her, seemed to give an additional grace to her charms.

The banquet was followed by music and dancing: this was performed by a chosen set of slaves, who danced and sung, and played upon all kinds of instruments. While the company was all intent upon their motions and their music, I could perceive the bride withdraw with her mother. In a little time after Mouaffac came in, and taking me by the hand, led me to a very handsome apartment. We entered a chamber very richly furnished, where there stood a large bed of gold brocade, round which were lighted up perfumed tapers in candlesticks of silver. Zemroude, who was undressed by her mother and two slaves, was newly lain in the bed. Mouaffac, his wife, and the slaves retired, and left me in the chamber; when, lifting up my heart in thanks to Heaven for my good fortune, I put off my clothes, and placed myself in the bed, close by the person whom I loved beyond my life.

Early in the morning I heard a knocking at the door of my chamber; I rose, and opening the door, whom should I see but the black Aga, with a great bundle under his arm! I imagined that he came from the Cady to my wife and me, with a present of two princely robes, but I was deceived. You fortune-hunter, says the negro to me, with an air of raillery, the Cady presents his services to you, and desires you will be pleased to send him back the dress which he lent you yesterday, to personate the Prince of Basra: I have brought you here your old tattered equipage; you may now appear like yourself. I was sufficiently surprised with the compliment, and soon saw through the whole malice of the Cady. I returned into the hands of the Aga his master's turban and his robe, and put on my old thread-bare cassetan, which was full of rents. Zemroude overheard part of the negro's discourse

course; and, seeing me so miserably clothed, Oh Heaven! cried she, what means this alteration in you? and what is it that man has been saying to you? Madam, answered I, the Cady is a great villain; but he is entrapped in his own malice; he thinks he has given you some wretch, born and bred in obscurity, for a husband; and the person you are married to is a Prince. I am not inferior to that husband whose hand you seemed to receive. The Prince of Basra holds no rank above that to which I am entitled: I am the King of Mousel's only son; heir to the great Bin-Ortoc—Fadlallah is my name: then I proceeded to give her an account of all my adventure, without concealing the smallest circumstance. When I had made an end of my story, My Prince, said she, though you were not the son of a great King, I should not love you the less: and I do assure you, if I am pleased to hear of your high birth, it is only in consideration of my father, who is much fonder of titles than I am. All the ambition of my heart is to be possessed of a husband, who can confine his love to me alone; and who will never torture me with a rival in his affections.

I made her the most solemn protestations, that while I lived I would love but her alone: and she was transported with the assurances I gave her. She called one of her women, and ordered her to go with all diligence and secrecy to a merchant's, and buy a man's apparel ready made, of the richest sort. The slave who was entrusted with this commission, acquitted herself of it with address: she soon returned, and brought with her a princely robe and vest, with a turban of Indian muslin as fine as the other; so that in a few minutes I found myself attired in greater magnificence than before. Well Sir, says Zemroude then to me, think you the Cady will have great reason to triumph in his exploits? he thought to bring a disgrace upon my family, and he has done honour to it for ever. He flatters himself, no doubt of it, that we are at this present overwhelmed with shame and sorrow; how severe then will be the pangs of his remorse when he shall come to know how great a benefactor he has been to his enemies? But before you disclose to him who you are, we must contrive to punish him for the wickedness

wickedness of his intentions. Be that my business; I know there is a dyer in this city, who has a most frightful daughter.—But I will say no more of it, adds she, correcting herself; I will not have you lose the pleasure of the surprise. Let it satisfy you to know that I meditate a revenge that shall wound the Cady to the very soul and make him the jest and laughter of the court and city.

---

### FIFTY-SECOND DAY.

**I** THOUGHT this magistrate sufficiently punished in making me son-in-law to Mouaffac, and was of opinion he should be no otherwise persecuted, than by discovering to him my quality; but Zemroude was bent upon thoughts of further vengeance. You know the nature of women; she would have taken it unkindly had I seemed to cross her inclinations. She dressed herself in a very plain but neat apparel; then covering her face with a very thick veil, she begged I would give her leave to go abroad; accordingly she had my leave. She went out unaccompanied, and took the readiest way to the Cady's house; there she placed herself, standing in a corner of the hall in which this judge gave audience to all persons that came before him, as well Mussulmen as infidels.

He no sooner happened to cast his eye upon her, but he was taken with the stateliness of her presence. He sent an officer to her to enquire who she was, and what she came about. She made answer that she was the daughter of an artizan of the city, and that she desired to have a little discourse with the Cady in private. When the officer brought back this answer, the Cady, who was an admirer of the fair sex, made a sign to Zemroude to come forward, and directed her into a closet which lay on one hand of his tribunal: she obeyed, bowing her head low as she passed. She sat upon a sofa, and lifted up her veil; the Cady immediately followed her, placed himself by her, and was smitten with her beauty. Well, my fair,

one



one, says he, what can I do to serve you? Sir, replies she, you, who have the power to put the laws in force, and who distributes justice to the poor as well as to the rich, give ear, I beseech you to my complaints, and have compassion upon my sorrowful condition. Let me know your grievance then, replies the Cady, fired with her charms? I swear by my head and by my eyes, that I will strain my power to the utmost in your behalf.

Then Zemroude took her evil quite off, and displaying to the judge her lovely hair, of an amber colour, which waved in ringlets down her shoulders. Consider, Sir, said she to him, how you like these tresses: examine my features, and the whole turn of my face, I entreat you, and tell me what you think. The Cady, encouraged by these speeches, soon broke silence, and expressed his raptures by words. By the sacrifice of Mount Arasate, cries he, I see no blemish in you: your forehead is like a plate of polished silver; your brows resemble two spacious arches; your cheeks are roses; your eyes sparkle beyond diamonds; and your mouth is a ruby casket that holds a bracelet of pearls.

The daughter of Mouaffac stopped not here; she raised herself up from the sofa, and took some steps about the closet, giving herself all the graceful motions she was mistress of. Regard my shape, Sir, said she! observe me well? do you see the least disproportion in me? Am I not of a free and easy make? Do you perceive any thing constrained in my manner? Have I any awkward gestures? Do I not tread as you could wish? I am charmed, replies the judge, with your whole person. I have never seen any thing so complete as you. And what say you to my arms, said she, baring them as she spoke; are they not white, and plump, and round? Ah inhuman! interrupts the Cady, enflamed with desire, you torture me, you kill me outright. If you have any more to say, speak suddenly, for my reason begins to fail, and I not able longer to support your charms.

You must know then, Sir, rejoins Zemroude, that with all this profusion of beauty, which Heaven has showered upon me, I live secluded in a house, where not only no men, but even no women, are suffered to enter, whose conversation can give me the least relief: not but that  
there

there have been several matches proposed for me ; and I might have been married long ago, were not my father so inhuman as to refuse me to all that come to treat with him. To one he says that I am a skeleton, mere skin and bones ; to another, that I am blown up with fat ; to a third, that I am lame of a leg or an arm ; to a fourth, that I am a changeling. Sometimes he gives out that I am dropsical ; and at others, that I am over-run with all manner of foul distempers. In one word, he has represented me as a creature to be avoided by all mankind ; and has in effect cried me down so much, that I pass for the very disgrace of human nature ; so that I am no longer sought after, but stand condemned to live and die a maid. Closing her speech here, she made a shew of weeping, and acted her part so artfully, that the judge believed her to be in earnest. O barbarous father ! cries he, how can you have the heart to deal so inhumanly by so amiable a daughter ? And would you have this fair tree bear no fruit ? It must not be ; I never can give my consent if it should be so. What then pursues he, can be the design of your father ? Speak, my angel ; why will he not give you in marriage ? Alas ! Sir, how should I know, replies Zemroude, redoubling her counterfeit tears ; I cannot tell what his intentions are. Be they what they will, I own to you that my patience is quite tired out. I have this day found an opportunity to get out of my father's house by stealth ; I have made my escape, to come and throw myself into your arms, and to implore your assistance. Have pity upon me then, Sir, and interpose with your authority, that I may have justice done me ; or I cannot promise, but I may grow desperate and weary of life, I shall pierce my heart with my own dagger, as the only expedient to put an end to my miseries.

## FIFTY-THIRD DAY.

**Z**EMROUDE melted down the heart of the Cady by these last words she spoke. No, no, said he you shall not die; neither shall you waste your bloom of youth in sighs and tears. You shall have it in your choice to come out of this shadow of obscurity that conceals your perfections, and to be made this very day the wife of the Cady of Bagdad. Yes, fair resemblance of the Houries, I am prepared to wed you, if you give your consent. Sir, answers the lady, though you were not a person of the highest rank in this city, you are so agreeable in my eyes, that I should be inclined but too easily to give you my hand. But I fear you will find it difficult to gain my father's consent, notwithstanding the great honour he will receive from such an alliance.

Never give yourself any disquiet as to that, rejoins the judge; I will answer for the success: do you only tell me your father's name, his profession and the street wherein he lives. His name replies Zemroude, is Ousta Omar; he is a dyer, and he lives upon the east quay of the Degela, at the sign of the Palm-Tree. That will suffice says the Cady; now you may return to your home: I give you my word you will soon hear further from me.

Then the lady, looking kindly upon the judge, veiled her face, went out from the closet, and returned directly to me. She gave me a full account of the particulars that passed in the conversation between them. She was so transported with her success, that she could not refrain from expressing the joy of her heart. We shall be amply avenged says she to me: our enemy, who thinks to make us ridiculous amongst the people, will himself become the jest of the public. Accordingly, Zemroude had no sooner left this magistrate, than he dispatched an officer to Ousta Omar, who happened at the time to be at home. You must go along with me, says the officer.

to him, to speak with the Cady ; he has something to say to you, and has ordered me to bring you before him.— The dyer turned pale at these words ; he apprehended, that some complaint had been made of him to the judge, which occasioned his being sent for ; so that he followed the officer with no small disquiet.

As soon as he was brought before the Cady, he took him into the same closet in which he had discoursed with Zemroude, and made him sit down upon the same sofa. The poor man was so confounded with the honour which was done him, that he was utterly at a loss how to behave himself. Friend Omar, says the Cady to him, I am very glad to see you : I have always heard a good character of you. You have the reputation of being a man of good life and conversation, I am told that you perform regularly your five prayers every day ; and that you never fail to be present at the Friday service in the great mosque. Besides this, I know you never eat any swine's flesh ; that you drink no wine nor date brandy ; and, finally, that one of your servants reads in the Alcoran to you all the time you are at work. It is very true, my lord, answers the dyer ; moreover, I can say by heart above four thousand hadits ; and I am preparing myself for a pilgrimage in a short time to Mecca. I protest to you, rejoins the judge, I am highly pleased with the account you give of yourself, for I am a passionate lover of all good Mussulmen. I am informed, likewise, that you have behind the curtain of chastity a daughter ripe for marriage ; is it not true ?

Great judge replies Ousta Omar, whose palace is a port of refuge and shelter to the unfortunate, who are tossed in the tempests of this world, you have been rightly informed. I have a daughter who is indeed full ripe for a husband, for she is turned of thirty ; but the poor creature is not fit to be a wife to any man : she is very ugly, or rather frightful ; she is lame, she is leprous, she is foolish ; in a word, she is a monster, which I think myself obliged to hide from all men. Away says the Cady smiling ; you cannot impose upon me, friend Omar. I knew beforehand in what light you would set off your daughter, I expected it from you : but know, my friend, that this leprous, this foolish, this frightful, this monster

of  
bel  
am  
faic  
him  
dau  
Ca  
ter  
bur  
som  
war  
leg  
the  
tho  
the  
nan  
the  
imp  
you  
this  
no f  
T  
ter,  
him  
sone  
Sch  
him  
farth  
your  
dahr  
thou  
runs  
it thi  
and c  
dyer  
to be  
zan p  
of a h  
said t  
every  
ter.  
of



of a virgin, in spite of all her defects, is most passionately beloved by a man who wishes to marry her—and that man am I.

Upon this the dyer, looking the judge full in the face, said to him, My lord, the Cady, has a mind I see to divert himself, and he may do it; he may make a jest of my daughter as much as he pleases. No, no, answers the Cady, I am serious; I am enamoured with your daughter, and I demand her of you. At these words the dyer burst into a fit of laughter; By our Prophet, cries he, some one has a design to impose upon you: for I forewarn you, Sir, that my daughter wants an arm and a leg, that she is dropfical—True, interrupts him the judge, the very same; I know her by those tokens. I like those kind of women; it is my fancy. Once more, rejoins the dyer, she is not for your purpose. She goes by the name of Cayfacattaddahri, and I do assure you she deserves the name. Enough, enough, says the Cady, in a hasty imperious tone; you tire me with your repetitions. I tell you once for all, friend Omar, you shall bestow upon me this Cayfacattaddahri, such as she is; and I will admit of no farther reply.

The dyer, seeing him determined to espouse his daughter, and believing firmly now that some one had abused him into a passion for her by false representations, reasoned thus with himself: I must require an unreasonable Schirbeha from him: a round sum of money may disgust him to my daughter, and he will cease to trouble me any farther about her. My lord, says he, I am ready to obey your commands; but I will not part with Cayfacattaddahri, unless you pay me down beforehand a dowry of a thousand sequins of gold. Your demand, methinks, runs high, says the Cady; but it matters not, I shall pay it this instant. Hereupon he called for a bag of sequins, and counted out a thousand; they were weighed, and the dyer took them. Then the judge ordered the contract to be drawn up; but when it came to be signed, the artizan protested that he would not sign but in the presence of a hundred men of the law. Thou art very distrustful, said the Cady to him; but let it pass; I will comply in every thing, for I am resolved to make sure of thy daughter. He sent immediately for doctors, alfaquirs, moulas,

for men of the mosque, as well as those belonging to the courts of justice; and there came a number exceeding what the dyer insisted upon.

---

### FIFTY-FOURTH DAY.

**W**HEN the witnesses were all assembled at the Cady's, Ousta Omar began, and spoke thus:—Seigneur Cady, said he, I give you my daughter to be your lawful wife, since it is your absolute pleasure I should comply; but I declare, in the presence of these honourable witnesses, that I do it upon condition, that, if she should not prove to your liking when you have seen her, and you should have a mind to divorce her, then, you shall oblige yourself to give her a thousand sequins of gold, such as I have already received from you. Agreed; I oblige myself to it by my oath, and I call this whole assembly to be my witnesses. Art thou now satisfied? The dyer replied, I am; then went his way, saying that he would go and send him the bride.

As soon as Omar was gone, the assembly broke up, and the Cady remained alone in his own house. He had been two years married to the daughter of a merchant of Bagdad, with whom he had lived hitherto in a good intelligence. When this wife of his heard that he was preparing for a second marriage, she came in a passion to him; How now then, said she? What, two heads in one cap! two hands in one glove! two swords in one scabbard! and two wives in one house! Go, fickle man; since the caresses of a young and faithful wife have not the force to fix you to constancy, I am ready to give up my place to my rival, and to retire to my own family.—Repudiate me, return my dowry, and you shall never see me more. I am glad you have prevented me, answers the judge; for I was in some pain how to acquaint you with my new marriage. This said, he opened a coffer, and took out a purse of five hundred sequins of gold; then putting it into her hands, There, woman, says he, thy dowry is in that purse: begone and take with you what belongs

belongs to you. I divorce thee once, I divorce thee twice, three times I divorce thee. And that thy parents may be satisfied that thou art divorced from me, I shall give thee these words in writing, signed by myself and my Nayb, as the laws require. This he did accordingly; and his wife went away to her father's, with her bill of divorce and her dowry.

As soon as she was gone out of the house, he gave immediate orders to furnish an apartment magnificently for the reception of his new wife: the floor was spread with velvet carpets, the walls hung with rich tapestry, and sofas of gold and silver brocade were bought for furniture. The bridal chamber was set round with divers caskets, full of the most exquisite perfumes. Now every thing was in readiness, and the Cady expecting Cayfacattad-dahri with impatience, thought her long in coming. He called his trusty Aga, and said to him, Methinks the lovely object of my desires should now be here: what can detain her so long at her father's? How tedious is every moment that delays my happiness!

The Cady, no longer able to command the violence of his expectation, was going to send his Aga to Ousta Omar, when a porter arrived, carrying a chest of fir wood, with a covering of green taffeta thrown over it. What hast thou brought me there, friend? says the judge to him. My lord answers the porter, I bring you your bride: be pleased to take off the cover, and you will see her figure. The Cady immediately took off the covering and saw a damsel of three foot and a half, defective in every proportion, in every limb, and every feature. He was thrilled with horror at the sight of this object; and throwing the cover hastily over it, he said to the porter, what wouldst thou have me do with this frightful creature? Seigneur, says the porter, this is the daughter of Omar the dyer, who told me that you had espoused her out of pure inclination. Merciful Heaven, cries the Cady, is it possible to marry a monster like this!

In this very instant the dyer, very well knowing the judge must be extremely surprised, came in. Thou wretch, says the Cady to him, whom dost thou take me for? To attempt to trifle thus with me, shews the height of

of Thy imprudence ! How dare you treat me after this manner, who can with so much ease take vengeance upon my enemies,—me, who when I please can lay such creatures as you in irons ? Tremble therefore at my rage ! in exchange for this hideous object which you have sent me, dispatch, speedily dispatch hither your other daughter, whose beauty is beyond all comparison :—do it, or you shall soon feel the wrath of an injured Cady. My lord, says Omar, give over your threats I beseech you ; let not your anger burn against me. I swear by him, who out of darkness produced light, that I have no other daughter but this. I told you over and over, that she was not for your purpose : I could not prevail upon you to give any credit to me ; and who then is to blame.

---

### FIFTY-FIFTH DAY.

**U**PON this the Cady began to cool ; and recollecting himself, he said to the dyer, You must know, friend Omar, that this morning there came a most beautiful damsel to me, who pretended that you were her father, and that you represented her as a monster to every body, on purpose to deter all suitors that might come to demand her in marriage. My lord, answers the artisan, this most beautiful damsel must be an impostor ; some one without doubt owes you a spite.

Then the Cady bowed his head upon his breast, and remained some time immoveable and fixed in thought : after which, breaking silence, It is, said he, a punishment which I have deserved ; but no more of that. Bid the porter, I beseech thee, carry thy daughter home again. Keep the thousand sequins of gold which I have given thee ; but ask no more of me, if thou intendest we should continue friends.

Notwithstanding the judge had sworn before the men of the law that he would forfeit a thousand sequins more if the daughter of Omar happened not to please him, yet the dyer did not dare to oblige him to his promise,

for



for fear of making him his enemy ; he knew him to be a man of an implacable temper, and one who never failed of some expedient to avenge himself upon his adversaries. He therefore thought it most adviseable to rest contented with what he had already received. My lord, said he, I shall comply with your request, and take my daughter off your hands ; but then it will be proper you should divorce her first. Never fear it, replies the Cady ; that, to be sure is what I shall not omit, and it shall be done this instant. Consequently he sent for his Nayb, then, and the divorce was dispatched in form without loss of time. After this the good man Omar took his leave of the judge, and ordered the porter to carry the hideous Cayfacattadahri back again.

This affair soon came to be talked of in the city ; every body was diverted with the story, and pleased with the deceit which had been put upon the Cady. Neither was the rendering him ridiculous in Bagdad all his punishment ; we carried our revenge yet farther. I was advised by Mouaffac to go myself and make a visit to the Prince of the Faithful, and to let him know my name and my whole history. You may imagine I concealed no circumstances from him, that might shew the malice of the Cady in its strongest colours. The Califfe, after he had listened to me with strict attention, began to reproach me in the most obliging manner. Prince, said he to me, why had you not immediate recourse to me ? There is no doubt but you were ashamed of your condition ; but you might, without a blush, have come into my presence in the lowest fortunes. Is it in the power of man, think you, to be happy or unhappy at his own choice ? And is it not Heaven that, by its own will, fashions the events of life ? Were you to apprehend that I should receive you with coldness ? No, Sir ; you know that I love and that I esteem the King Bin-Ortoc, your father ; and that my court must have been a place of refuge and protection to you in any distress.

The Califfe used me with all imaginable civilities and endearments ; he presented me with a calate, and a costly diamond, which he wore upon his finger. He treated me with some exquisite sherbet ; and when I returned to my-father-in-law's, I found there six large pieces of Persian  
brocade

brocade of gold and of silver, two pieces of kemkha, and a fine Persian horse with rich trappings. Moreover, he reinstated Mouaffac in the government of Bagdad; and to punish the Cady for his intentions to impose upon Zemroude and her father, he deposed this magistrate, and condemned him to perpetual imprisonment: and to complete his misery, he obliged him in his confinement to live with the daughter of Ousta Omar.

Not many days after I was married, I sent a courier to Mousel, to acquaint the King, my father, with every thing that had befallen me, from the time in which I left his court; and to assure him likewise that I should soon return, and bring with me the lady I had espoused. I waited with impatience for the return of the messenger; when at last he arrived with the unwelcome news, that Bin-Ortoc, informed how four thousand Bedouin Arabians had set upon me, and cut in pieces my escort, imagining that I myself could not escape, had taken it so much to heart, that he died with grief; that the Prince Amadeddin Zengui, my cousin german, was in present possession of the throne; that he governed the people with great equity; and that, notwithstanding he was generally beloved, my subjects had no sooner heard that I was still living, than they expressed an incredible joy. Prince Amadeddin himself, in a letter which the courier brought me from him, assured me of his fidelity, and signified an impatient desire to see me, that he might resign the crown to me, and become himself the first of my subjects.

These tidings made me resolve to hasten my return to Mousel. I took leave of the Prince of the Faithful, who gave me three thousand horse out of his guards to conduct me into my dominions; then bidding adieu, with the tenderest embraces to Mouaffac and his wife, I set out from Bagdad with my beloved Zemroude; who never would have been able to support the affliction of leaving her father and her mother, if her affection for me had not in a great measure alleviated the sorrow she conceived at parting.

## FIFTY-SIXTH DAY.

I HAD not yet performed the one half of my journey from Bagdad to Mousel, when the Vanguard of my escort discovered a body of troops marching directly towards us; I supposed they might be Bedouin-Arabians again. I immediately drew up my men into order of battle; and we were in readiness to encounter, when my scouts brought me word, that the men we took for enemies, were troops from Mousel, that came to meet me, and that Amadeddin Zengui was at the head of them.

This Prince, on the other hand apprized who we were, separated himself from his little army, and came forward, with some of the chief nobles of Mousel, to receive me. —He accosted me conformably to his letter, that is to say, in a very submissive and respectful manner; and all the persons of quality who accompanied him, gave me assurances of their zeal and loyalty. Whatever suggestions rose within me to distrust them, and to suspect that my cousin, under the pretext of doing honour to me, might perhaps have a design upon my life, to establish himself in the possession of my kingdom; I thought it more prudent to dissemble all manner of diffidence, than to shew my fears by an over-caution in my conduct. I therefore dismissed the guards of the Califfe, and entrusted my person entirely to Prince Amadeddin. I had no reason to repent of the confidence I placed in him; so far was he from any thoughts of treason, that he studied only to convince me, by all his actions, of his adherence and fidelity to me.

When we entered Mousel, the people, by loud acclamations, expressed their joy to see me returned, and made public rejoicings for three days. The shops in all the great streets and squares were all hung with tapestry, and at night they were illuminated with flashes and contained some verse out of the Alcoran; so that each shop exhibiting a particular sentence, this sacred book might

might be read entire as you walked the streets ; it seemed as if the angel Gabriel had brought it down to our great Prophet a second time in characters of light.

Besides this pious illumination, there were set out before the shops large basons of sweetmeats heaped up, with bowls of sherbet and of the juice of pomgranates, of which all the passengers were allowed to eat and to drink at their pleasure. In all the market-places the people danced to the sound of the tambouras and deffs ; and the Calendars, according to their usual practice, ran to and fro in the streets, like men transported with phrenzy. All the artisans, riding in chariots adorned with tinsel, and flying streamers of divers colours, together with the badges of their distinct trades, passed in companies through all the public streets, with fifes, tymbals, and trumpets before them ; then coming under my balcony, where Zemroude was seated by me, they saluted me, crying out aloud, Long live the King.

Neither was I satisfied in only sharing these honours with the daughter of Mouaffac ; but made it my study to please her in every thing to the extent of my power.—I ordered her apartment to be enriched with the most costly furniture, and to be set off with every thing that might render it delightful to the eye. I appointed her a train of attendants, consisting of twenty-five young Georgian damsels, the slaves of my father's seraglio. Some of them sung and played in perfection upon the lute, others upon the harp ; and some danced with all the gracefulness of motion, as well as with the utmost agility. I gave her likewise a black aga with twelve eunuchs, who each of them possessed some talent proper to divert her.



---

---

FIFTY-SEVENTH DAY.

I REIGNED over the most faithful and most affectionate subjects. I loved Zemroude every day more and more, and was likewise beloved by her. Thus my happiness was complete in every respect, when a young Dervis made his appearance at my court; he found means to introduce himself into the acquaintance and familiarity of the first nobility, by an entertaining and lively turn of wit. He insinuated himself and won upon their affections by his smart sayings and sprightly repartees; he accompanied them in their sports; he revelled with them, and gave in to every kind of fashionable diversion. Some spoke to me of him continually, as of a man whose conversation was more than ordinarily diverting; insomuch, that at last I was curious to see him, and to have some discourse with him.

Far from finding that the man had been flattered in his character, he appeared to me, upon trial, much more accomplished than he had been represented; his conversation charmed me, and freed me from an error and prejudice, under which a great many persons of the first-rank labour, who think that men of refined wit and parts are only to be found in courts. I took so great a pleasure in conversing with this Dervis, and I thought him so very capable of the greatest affairs of state, that I would have placed him in the number of my chief ministers: but he thanked me, and said he had made a vow never to engage in any employment; that a life of liberty and independence was his choice: that he regarded neither honour nor riches, but contented himself with what Providence (who provides for the most inconsiderable of his creatures) gave him from day to day for his sustenance.— In a word, that he did not in the least desire to change his condition.

I could not but admire a man so disengaged from the vanities of this world, and I esteemed him the more for it.

it. I received him graciously whenever he came to make his court to me. If at any time he happened to be in the midst of a crowd of courtiers, my eyes singled him out, and he was one of those to whom I most frequently addressed my discourse. I insensibly grew into such a fondness for him, that I made him my principal favourite.

One day I took the diversion of hunting in a wood, when, separating myself from the throng of my attendants, the Dervis and I happened to be alone. He then began to entertain me with his travels; for though he was but young, he had seen a great part of the world. He talked to me of a great many curiosities and wonderful things which he had seen in the Indies, and particularly of an aged Brachman, with whom he had made an acquaintance. This great man, said he to me, possessed an infinite number of secrets, the one more curious than the other; the most hidden powers of nature were revealed to him. He died within my arms; but before he expired he said to me, That you may remember me, my son, when I am gone, I shall, with my dying breath, bequeath a secret to you, upon condition you will never communicate it to any man. I gave him my promise, adds the Dervis; upon the faith of which he entrusted me with his secret.

And what may the nature of this secret be? said I to him; is it not that of making gold? No, Sir, replies he; it is a secret more curious by far, and of greater value;—it is to reanimate a dead body. Not, pursues he, that I pretend to restore to a corpse the same soul that is departed from it; that is a miracle in the power of Heaven alone: but I can make my own soul enter into a body which is deprived of life; and I will perform the experiment before your Majesty whenever you please. It will please me very much, answered I, and, if you will, it shall be this instant.

It happened very opportunely, as I spoke, that a doe came bounding by us; I let fly an arrow at her, and wounded her to death. Now we shall see, said I, whether you can reanimate this creature. Sir, replies the Dervis, your curiosity shall soon be satisfied: observe what I am preparing to do. These words were no sooner  
out

out of his mouth, than I saw his body fall breathless to the ground, and that of the doe raise itself with the utmost activity. You may imagine my surprise was more than ordinary. Although I could not doubt of what I had seen, yet I was inclinable to take it for a delusion in my eyes, when the doe came and fawned upon me; then making several bounds she fell, and the body of the Dervis, which lay extended on the grass, came to life again that instant.

I was highly taken with so wonderful a secret, and entreated the Dervis to communicate it to me. Sir, said he, I am sorry I cannot comply with your desire; for I promised the dying Brachman never to share this secret with any man, and I hold my word to be sacred. The more the Dervis seemed to excuse himself from gratifying my curiosity, the more he inflamed it. In the name of Heaven, said I to him, do not refuse me the satisfaction I so earnestly demand. I give you my promise, likewise, never to reveal the secret; and I swear by him who has created us both, that I will never make a wrong use of it. The Dervis, musing, made a short pause; then renewing his speech, I cannot hold out any longer against a King, who is dearer to me than life. I yield to your repeated entreaties. Neither did I, adds he, give the Brachman any more than my bare promise; I did not confirm it with the solemnity of an oath: therefore I shall instruct your Majesty in the secret. The whole consists in retaining only two words; you need but repeat them in your mind to reanimate any dead body. And at the same he taught me the two words.

I had no sooner learned them, than I was impatient to experiment their virtue. I pronounced them with an intention to make my soul pass likewise into the body of the doe, and I found myself transformed into this animal.— But the pleasure I felt in perceiving the operation take effect so happily, soon ended in sorrow; for as soon as my spirits had lodged themselves in the substance of the doe, the traitor conveyed his into my body; and bending my own bow at me, he took his aim to wound me, and had succeeded in his attempt, if, judging of his intent by the action, I had not saved myself by a speedy flight; he nevertheless let the arrow fly, which spent its force in the air.

## FIFTY-EIGHTH DAY.

**Y**OU see me now reduced to associate with the wild inhabitants of the woods and the mountains ; happy if I had resembled them in every thing, and that in losing the outward figure, I had likewise lost the reason proper to man ! then had I not been delivered up as a prey to a thousand afflicting reflections.

While I was employed in deploring my misery in the forests, the Dervis filled the throne of Mousel, and, which was the greatest torment to me, possessed Zemroude without a rival. He left his own body in the wood, and triumphing in the use of mine, enjoyed the sweets of empire unmolested. But, as he feared, lest by virtue of the secret which had been so fatal to me, I might find means of introducing myself into the palace, and of taking vengeance upon his perfidy, he issued out an order the very day that he usurped my dignity, to have all the deer within the kingdom killed : for, says he, I am resolved, out of an aversion I have for those animals, to purge my realm of them. Moreover, to incite his subjects to be more industrious in extirpating those creatures, he put out a proclamation with the reward of thirty sequins for the head of every deer that should be brought to him.

The people of Mousel, urged on by the hopes of lucre, were seen immediately to issue out of the city, and to range about the country with their bows ready strung, and their quivers well stored with arrows. They wandered through the forests, and traversed the mountains, wounding and killing all the deer that came within their shot. By good fortune I had no reason to dread their arrows ; for, perceiving a nightingale lie dead at the foot of a tree, I enlivened its little body ; and disguised under this new appearance, I spread my wings, and made towards the palace of my enemy ; there I lay concealed within the boughs of a thick shady tree in the garden.— This tree grew near the apartment of the Queen : there, musing upon the oddness of my distress, and the happiness



of my rival, my heart swelled with grief and tenderness; and I began to vent my pains in melodious accents. It was in a morning; the sun was newly risen; and a wakeful choir of birds, pleased with the returning light, joined in their songs to express the joy with which they were inspired. As for me, insensible to the freshness of the springing day, I was wholly taken up with my disquiets. With my eyes mournfully bent towards the apartment of Zemroude, I filled the air with notes so full of complaint, that I drew the Princess to the window. I went on with my melancholy warblings full in her sight; I employed the whole power of my voice, and laid a stress upon every accent, to render it more moving; as if it had been possible for me to make her comprehend the cause of my heavy lamentation. But, alas! she was diverted with hearing me; and I had the displeasure of seeing, that instead of being moved to compassion by my sorrowful song, she could not refrain from laughter, together with one of her slaves, who likewise ran to the same window to hear me.

I continued several days together constantly in the garden; and never omitted to sing every morning in the same place. Zemroude likewise never failed to come to the window; and, which to me seemed a particular direction of Providence, she grew very desirous to have me in her keeping. Says she to her woman, I must by all means have that nightingale taken. Let the bird-catchers be sent for: I love that little creature; I doat upon it. Let them be sure to take it, and bring it to me. The commands of the Queen were obeyed: the most experienced bird-catchers were sent for; they spread their nets for me; and as I had no inclination to make my escape from them, since I saw their design upon my liberty was only to deliver me up a captive to my Princess, I easily suffered myself to be taken.

As soon as I came into her hands, she expressed an unusual joy. My pretty little finger, said she in a flattering accent, my charming nightingale, I will be thy rose; I have already conceived an unaccountable tenderness for thee. At these words she kissed me, and I turned my bill gently to her lips. Ah the little fool, cries she, smiling; it seemed as if it knew what I say when I speak to it. Briefly, she put me with her own hands into a cage

cage of golden wires, which she had sent one of her eunuchs to buy in the city.

I sung every morning as soon as she awoke ; and when she came to the cage to fondle me, or give me something to eat, instead of appearing shy or any way afraid, I spread my wings to signify my joy, and put my little beak out through the wires to meet her hand. She was surprised to find me so tame in so short a time. Sometimes she would take me out of the cage, and let me fly about the chamber ; at such times I never failed to fly directly to her, to make my court, and to receive the returns of her tenderness ; and if any one of her women offered to take me, I pecked and pinched her with all my force. By these little artifices I endeared myself by degrees to Zemroude so very much, that she would often say, she had set her heart so fondly upon me, that she should be inconso-  
W  
As f  
she g  
the r  
look  
me,  
drow  
bird  
thee  
song  
to m  
Sh  
strov  
heigh  
quair  
in all  
death  
agon  
was  
so m  
in va  
fluen  
she to  
over  
me to  
fully  
the f  
I lov  
the f  
after  
wom  
expre  
soone  
I can

lable if I should happen to die.  
 If it was a pleasure to me, under my present afflictions, to be constantly in the Queen's apartment, I paid dear for it when the Dervis came to visit her. How great was my torture ? I cannot even to this day reflect upon it with temper. From time to time I lifted up my eyes to Heaven for vengeance. I bristled up my feathers, and, my heart ready to burst with rage, I did nothing but flutter up and down, and grow restless in my cage. If the Queen at any time caressed me before the traitor, and he upon that attempted to stroke me, I expressed all the fury and resentment against him with my beak and my wings that was possible ; but alas ! my anger served only to make them sport, and was too feeble to avenge my wrongs.

Zemroude had likewise in her chamber a little bitch that she was fond of. This creature, one day as we were alone, died in labour. This accident put me upon trying the force of my secret a third time. I am resolved, said I, to translate myself into the corpse of the bitch ; I shall then see how much the Princess will lament the death of her nightingale. I can give you no account how this fancy came into my thoughts ; for I did not in the least foresee any advantage that could arise to me from such a change. But this inclination was so strong within me, that it seemed like a secret impulse from Heaven ; and I was determined to follow it at all adventures.

---

---

FIFTY-NINTH DAY.

WHENEVER Zemroude came into the room, it was always her first care to look into the cage.—As soon as she perceived that the nightingale was dead, she gave a shriek that alarmed all her slaves. What is the matter, Madam? said they to her, with terror in their looks; has any mischance happened to you? You see me, answers the Princess, abandoned to despair, and drowned in tears;—my nightingale is dead! my dearest bird! my little spouse! Why am I so soon deprived of thee? Must I never more then hear the melody of thy songs! Must I never caress thee more! What have I done to merit so severe an affliction?

She was so overwhelmed with grief, that her women strove to comfort her in vain: all they could say did but heighten her sorrow. Upon this, one of them ran to acquaint the Dervis of the condition of the Queen. He came in all diligence to her; and represented to her, that the death of a poor bird should not throw her into so great agonies; that the loss was not irreparable; that if she was so passionate a lover of nightingales, and desired ever so many, that it was an easy matter to gratify her. But in vain did he speak; his reasons had no manner of influence upon the mind of Zemroude. Cease, Sir, said she to him, cease to combat my grief; it is not to be overcome. I know very well it is a great weakness in me to be incommensurable for the death of a bird; I am as fully convinced of this as you can be; and yet I have not the force to resist the present calamity that oppresses me. I loved this little creature; it seemed to be sensible of all the fondness I shewed it, and to return all my kindness after such a manner as made me doat upon it. If my women came near it, what rage and disdain did it not express; when if I offered to touch it, my hand was no sooner held towards it, but it came forward to meet me. I cannot help thinking that it felt even a passion for me.

It

It would gaze upon me with so much earnestness and pleasure, that one would imagine sometimes that it grieved for want of words to speak the sentiments of its heart. I could read all this plainly in its eyes. Alas! when I recollect every little circumstance of this nature, I cannot command my griefs. My poor, dear, lovely bird, I have lost thee forever! When she had spoken these words, her tears redoubled, and she seemed incapable of consolation. I began to presage some good fortune to myself from the extremity of her affliction. I lay in one corner of the room, giving suck to my young ones, where I heard and observed every thing, without being myself taken notice of. My mind gave me that the Dervis, to comfort the Queen, would have recourse to his secret; neither was I mistaken in my guesses.

The Dervis, seeing the Princess was not to be reasoned out of her immoderate grief, as he loved her passionately, and was nearly touched with her tears, he ordered all her slaves to quit her room, and to leave him alone with the Queen. Madam, then said he to her, thinking no one overheard him, since the death of your nightingale gives you so great an uneasiness, he must be brought to life again. Afflict yourself no more; you shall see him revive: I promise to restore him to your wishes. No sooner shall you awake to-morrow, than you shall hear him sing as before, and see him make his usual court to you.

I hear what you are pleased to say, Sir, replies Zemroude: you regard me as a distracted person, whose phrenzy is to be flattered. You would have me believe that to-morrow I shall see my nightingale once more alive. To-morrow you will put this miracle off to the following day; and so, deferring my expectations from day to day, you hope by degrees to wean me from my miseries, and at last utterly to efface in my mind all remembrance of my bird: or else, continues she, perhaps you intend this day to procure me such another, and to convey it into the cage, to beguile my sorrows. No, my Queen, answers the Dervis, no indeed; it shall be this very bird which you now see breathless in his cage, this nightingale whom you so lament; this very fondling shall sing to you again. I will renew him to life, and shall be pleased to see you

lavish

lavish  
come  
shew  
anim  
into l  
is a se  
over i  
this ir

Th  
theref  
had th  
a sofa  
which  
any c  
into t  
to fin  
But i  
as he  
and h  
I ran  
bird  
doing  
my n  
fit to  
life.

He  
the f  
plish  
love  
whos  
tisen  
nigh  
hear  
hem  
wha  
I  
ceiv  
frec  
Her  
by  
tho



lavish all your usual affection upon him. He shall become more sensible than ever of your kindness, and shall shew a stronger desire to please you; for I myself will animate his little frame; I will every morning wake him into life to divert you. This wonder I can perform; it is a secret I do possess. If you doubt of it, or if you are over impatient to see your bird revive, I shall animate him this instant,

The Princess made no reply to what he said; judging therefore, by her silence, that she was not convinced he had the power of which he boasted, he laid himself upon a sofa, where, by the virtue of some cabalistic words, which serve as a vehicle to the soul to make it pass into any corpse, he left his, or rather my body and entered into that of the nightingale. The bird began immediately to sing in the cage, to the astonishment of Zemroude.— But it was not long before his melody failed; for as soon as he began to warble, I quitted the body of the bitch, and hastily shot myself into my own.— This point gained, I ran to the cage, I put in my hand, and taking out the bird in a passion, I twisted off his neck. What are you doing, Sir? says the Princess to me: why do you treat my nightingale in that manner? If you did not think fit to let him live, you should not have called him back to life.

Heaven be praised, cried I, without attending to what she said, so intent was I upon the vengeance I had accomplished upon the outrage done to my honour and to my love, it is finished; I have at last punished the traitor, whose detestable perfidy deserved the most rigorous chastisement. If it was a surprise to Zemroude to see her nightingale revive, it was likewise no less so when she heard me utter these words with a more than ordinary vehemence. Sir, said she, what is it transports you? and what means all that you have just now spoken?

I related to her all I had suffered; and I could perceive, as I went on with my story that she was seized by frequent intervals with agonies and starts of horror.— Her cheeks glowed with shame, and turned pale with grief by turns, to think how unfaithful she had been to me, though ignorant and innocent of what she did.

There

There was no room left her any longer to doubt that I was the true Fadlallah; because the body of the Dervis had been found in the wood, together with a copy of the edict he had given out to have all the deer killed.

### SIXTIETH DAY.

I HAD no sooner instructed Zemroude in all the particulars of so strange an adventure, but I repented of my indiscretion: it had been sufficient only to tell her, that some profound cabalist had taught me the secret to animate a dead body, without mentioning the villany of the Dervis. Would to Heaven that she had still remained ignorant of his foul crime! then perhaps I had to this day been happy in the possession of her charms! But what do I say? and whither do I wander in the extravagance of my thoughts? do I not know, that the good and the evil which attend man in this life, are fixed and pre-ordained from the beginning.

The daughter of Mouaffac was so greatly troubled, that so vile a wretch had tasted the sweets of her person, that it was impossible for me to restore her peace of mind. In vain did I represent to her, that her ignorance acquitted her in the sight of Heaven and of the world, as well as to me; that the Dervis alone was guilty, who had expiated his crime with his death. In spite of all that I could say to her, in spite of all the assurances I gave her to love her still with the same unalterable affection, I could not prevail upon her to think no more of this unhappy accident. Briefly, she sickened, and died within my arms, asking my pardon with her parting breath for a crime no way imputable to her, and which did not in the least diminish my love.

When she was dead, and I had paid the solemnities of mourning and sorrow for so dear a life, I sent for Prince Amadeddin Zengui. My cousin, said I to him, I have no children; I resign the crown of Mousel to you; I quit all claim to it. I renounce all the grandeur of sovereignty, and resolve to pass my remaining days in obscurity.—

Amadeddin,

Amadeddin, who truly loved me, used every argument to turn me from my resolution; but I gave him to understand his endeavours were of no efficacy. Prince, said I, the purpose of my soul is fixed: once more I give you up my dignity. Take possession of the throne of Fadlallah, and may you prove more fortunate than I: rule over a people who are acquainted with your merit, and who have already experienced the happiness of so good a master. As for me, I bid adieu to pomp and titles; I shall go far away into some distant climate, where I may lead a life of privacy in an unenvied condition: there, free from the cares that attend on empire, I shall give myself up to lament the loss of Zemroude, and recollecting the happy hours and days we have passed together, sooth my afflictions by that sweet remembrance.

Accordingly I left Amadeddin upon the throne of Moufel; and, attended only by a few slaves, I took my way towards Bagdad, where I safely arrived with a quantity of gold and jewels. I alighted at Mouaffac's house: his wife and he were not a little surprised to see me; much more were they astonished when I informed them of the death of their daughter whom they passionately loved.—I did not deliver my unwelcome news without shedding tears myself, and exciting the same in them. I did not continue long at Bagdad; I joined a great number of pilgrims, who were going to Mecca: there, after I had performed my devotions, I found by chance a company of Tartar pilgrims, with whom I came into Tartary. We happened to pass through this city; I thought the situation of it agreeable, for which reason I took up my rest here: and almost forty years are now elapsed since I settled in this place. I pass here for a stranger, who formerly followed merchandizing, I live absolutely retired; and very rarely receive any visit. Zemroude is never absent from my mind, and I please myself in thinking perpetually upon her.

THE CONTINUATION OF THE HISTORY OF PRINCE  
CALAF, AND OF THE PRINCESS OF CHINA.

WHEN Fadlallah had run through the whole chain of his adventures, he said to his guests, this is my story. You see, by my misfortunes and your own, that the live of man is a reed perpetually shaken and shattered by the tempestuous winds of the north. Nevertheless, I must tell you, that I live happy and unruffled ever since I came to Jaic. I never repent that I resigned the crown of Mousel. I find an infinite satisfaction in the obscure condition I enjoy. Timurtasch, Elmaze, and Calaf were liberal in their commendations of the son of Bin-Ortoc; the Can admired the greatness of his resolution, in divesting himself of dominion in order to live like a private person in a strange land, where no one knew the rank he once held in the world. Elmaze praised his fidelity to Zemroude, and his wonderful regret for the loss of her: and Calaf said to him, Sir, it were to be wished, that all men, who labour under adversities, possessed the firmness of mind which you have given such shining proofs of in the severest assaults of fortune.

They prolonged the conversation till it was time to retire to rest: then Fadlallah called his slaves, who brought in wax tapers in candlesticks made of the wood of aloes, and conducted the Can, the Princess, and his son into an apartment, where the same simplicity was to be seen as appeared in the rest of the house. Elmaze and Timurtasch remained in one chamber, and Calaf went to sleep in another. Early in the morning, the old man came into the apartment of his guests, as soon as he was informed they were risen, and said to them, you are not unfortunate alone: I am just now informed, that an ambassador, from the Sultan of Carizme, arrived last night within this city; that his master sends him to Ilenge-Can, to request of him not only to refuse his protection to his enemy, the Can of the Nogais, but likewise to have him seized if he should pass through the country of Jaic. Now there is a

report,



report, continues Fadlallah, that this unhappy Can, for fear of falling into the hands of the Sultan of Carizme, is fled from his capital with his family. Upon hearing this, Timurtasch and Calaf changed colour, and the Princess fainted.

---

### SIXTY-FIRST DAY.

WHEN Fadlallah saw Elmaze fall into a swoon, and perceived a manifest consternation in the looks of the father and the son, he conjectured his guests to be no merchants. I see plainly says he to them, when the Princess had recovered the use of her senses, that you interest yourselves deeply in the misfortunes of the Can of the Nogais: or rather, if I may use the freedom to declare my thoughts, I believe that you three are the deplorable objects of the Sultan's vengeance. Yes, Sir, answers Timurtasch, we are the victims he seeks to sacrifice. I am the Can of the Nogais; you see here my wife and my son. We should be to blame if we made any scruple of revealing ourselves to you, after the kind reception we have met with, and the confidence you have placed in us. Moreover, I hope you will assist us by your counsels to disengage ourselves from the danger which pursues our flying steps, and overtakes us here.

The conjecture is very hazardous, replies the old King of Mousel. I know Ilenge-Can; he dreads the Sultan of Carizme; and there is no doubt but, to please him, he will order diligent search to be made after you. You can never be in safety with me, nor in any other house within this city. You have no other security, but to depart with all possible speed out of the land of Jaic; pass over the river Irtiche, with all imaginable diligence, gain the frontiers of the tribe of Berlas. Timurtasch, his wife, and Calaf approved the advice. Immediately Fadlallah commanded three horses to be made ready for them with provisions; and, presenting them with a purse of gold, be gone, without delay, said he to them; you have no  
time

time to lose. To-morrow, at farthest, Ilenge-Can may cause you to be sought after.

They payed their due acknowledgment to the King; then departing out of Jaic, they passed over the Irliche, and arrived, after several days journies, upon the territories of the tribe of Berlas. They stopped their flight at the first horde they met with: there they sold their horses, and lived in full tranquillity so long as their money lasted; but when that failed, the Can began to grow disquiet, and to murmur afresh. Wherefore, said he, is it expedient that I should still linger in this world? had it not been more eligible in my own realms to expect my proud enemy, and die with honour in defending my capital, than to preserve a life which is but one chain of misfortunes. It is in vain we resign ourselves with patience to the severity of our destiny: Heaven will never shew favour towards us; since, notwithstanding our submission to its will, our miseries pursue us from place to place.— Sir, says Calaf to him, let us never despair, nor think our evils endless. That Providence which disposes of events, has some good in reserve perhaps for us, that we cannot foresee. Let us go on, adds he to the capital horde of this tribe: my heart presages that our fortune there may wear another face.

They went therefore to the horde where the Can of Berlas lived; they entered under a great tent, which was set apart for an hospital to receive poor strangers: here they laid themselves down in a corner, not knowing by what means to procure themselves any subsistence. Calaf left his father and his mother in this place, and went on further into the horde, asking charity from every passenger. Thus he gleaned up a little money, with which he bought provisions; and towards the close of the day, returned with them to his father and his mother. They could neither of them refrain from weeping when they understood their son had been demanding alms: the tears likewise began to swim in Calaf's eyes when he observed their tenderness; and he said to them, nothing, I confess, can be more afflicting to my spirit, than to see myself reduced to beg; nevertheless, when I have no other methods of relieving you, I do it willingly, how great soever the shame may be. But, continues he, the best expedient

I can

I can t  
will su  
What  
Would  
rather  
us thr  
person  
to servi  
Sir,  
morrow  
the me  
pect th  
be able  
to this  
day, p  
waited  
happen  
informu  
earned  
no bett  
mainta  
He l  
the po  
Theref  
try, to  
in qui  
down  
compass  
awoke,  
hawk;  
a thou  
passed  
monds  
in falco  
pitched  
the No  
may enc  
the Sov  
wrong;  
Berlas;  
His falc  
utmost

I can think of, will be for you to sell me for a slave, which will supply you with money to subsist a considerable time. What says my son? cries Timurtasch at this proposal. Would you have us live upon the price of your liberty? rather let the hardships we suffer last for ever! If one of us three must be sold to support the other two, I am the person; and for your sakes I should willingly bow my neck to servitude.

Sir, replies Calaf, I have hit upon an expedient. Tomorrow morning I will go and take my station amongst the men that carry burdens; it is very reasonable to expect that I may be employed in my turn; and so we shall be able to subsist upon my labour. Finally, they agreed to this resolution. The Prince, therefore, the following day, placed himself amidst the porters of the horde, and waited to be employed in common with others; but it happened he had not the good fortune to be employed; insomuch, that the day was now half spent when he had earned nothing. This greatly troubled him: if I have no better success in my business, thinks he, how shall I maintain my father and my mother?

He had no longer patience to wait unprofitably amongst the porters, seeing no one took the least notice of him. Therefore he left the horde, and passed on into the country, to have the greater freedom of thought, and to reflect in quiet upon some other means of subsisting. He sat down under a tree, where, after imploring Heaven to compassionate his condition, he fell asleep. When he awoke, he saw upon a bough near him a most beautiful hawk; his head was adorned with a plume of feathers of a thousand different colours, and his neck was encompassed with a chain of gold foliage, enriched with diamonds, topazes, and rubies. Calaf, who was well skilled in falconry, presented his wrist, and the bird immediately pitched upon it. This accident transported the Prince of the Nogais: Who knows, says he to himself, what this may end in! in all appearance this bird must belong to the Sovereign of the horde. Neither was his conjecture wrong; it proved to be the hawk of Alinguer, Can of Berlas; this Prince had lost it the day before in the fields. His falconers searched the country round for it with the utmost diligence and anxiety; because their master

VOL. I. K had

and threatened to punish them severely, if they returned to the court without this bird, which he loved so passionately.

---

### SIXTY-SECOND DAY.

**P**RINCE Calaf returned to the horde with the hawk. The people gathered about him as he went along; they shouted, and said, see here; the Can's hawk which was lost is found! blessings upon the man who brings gladness to our Prince, by presenting him with his favourite bird. When Calaf was now come up to the royal pavillion, and appeared with the hawk upon his wrist, the Can was transported to see his bird, and ran to give it welcome: then, addressing himself to the Prince of the Nogais, he enquired of him where he had found his hawk. Calaf related to him every particular as it fell out; after which the Can said to him, you seem a stranger to me: from what country, and of what profession are you? Sir, answers the son of Timurtasch, casting himself down at his feet, I am the son of a merchant of Bulgary, who was very rich. I undertook a journey with my father and mother into the land of Jaic; we were set upon by robbers, who have spared nothing but our lives: and we have begged our bread on the way to this horde.

Young man, replies the Can, I am glad it has been your good fortune to find my hawk; for I have sworn to grant the person who should bring him back to me, the three things he shall ask: therefore you need only to speak; let me know what you desire I should do for you, and be assured of having your wishes accomplished. Since I am permitted, says Calaf, to demand three things, I wish, in the first place, that my father and mother, who are in the hospital, had a tent allotted to themselves within the verge of your Majesty's court, and that they may be maintained at your expence the rest of their days, and be served by some of the officers of your household. In the next place, I desire one of the best horses in your stables,  
ready



ready saddled and bridled; and lastly, a princely habit, all complete, with a rich sabre and a purse of gold, to enable me to undertake, with convenience, a journey I have cast in my thoughts. Thy desires shall be answered, says Alinguer. Bring hither thy father and thy mother; I will this very day begin to entertain them as you have required; and to-morrow you shall have a princely habit complete, with the finest horse in my stables, to go wherever you please.

Calaf prostrated himself a second time before the Can; then, making his acknowledgments for the honour and great favours conferred upon him, he returned to the tent, where Elmaze and Timurtasch expected his coming with impatience. I bring you good tidings, said he to them; our fortunes are already changed: then he related all that had befallen him. This adventure pleased them highly, and they looked upon it as a certain pledge of future happiness. They followed Calaf with cheerfulness, who conducted them to the royal pavillion, and presented them to the Can. This Prince received them graciously, and assured them that he would in every respect make good the promise he had given their son. Accordingly he immediately appointed them a tent in particular to themselves; he caused them to be served by the slaves and officers of his household, and ordered they should be treated in all things like himself.

On the morrow Calaf was clothed in a magnificent habit; he likewise received from the hands of Prince Alinguer a sabre, the handle of which was studded with diamonds, and a purse filled with sequins of gold; after which he presented him with one of the finest horses that ever eyes beheld. Calaf, to shew his skill in riding, mounted, and made him perform his caracols with so much ease and address, as charmed the Prince and his courtiers.

When he had renewed his acknowledgments to the Can for all his goodness and generosity, he took his leave of him. This done, he returned to Timurtasch and the princess Elmaze: I have, said he to them, an earnest desire to see the great kingdom of China, let me have your permission to gratify it: my heart presages that I shall realize myself by some glorious action, and that I shall

gain the friendship of that Monarch, who rules over realms of such vast extent. Suffer me to leave you here in safety, where you will want for nothing, while I follow the strong bent of my inclinations, or rather give myself up to the guidance of Heaven, which is my conductor. Go, my son, says Timurtasch to him; cherish the noble ardour that animates thy hopes; hasten to the fortunes that attend thee: bring back to us with speed, by thy virtue, the prosperity which is ordained to succeed to our sufferings; or, by a glorious death, acquire a just and lasting renown in history amongst the shining instances of unfortunate Princes. Go on, my son; depart: we shall continue in this tribe till we hear farther from you; and we shall take the measures of our fortunes from those of yours.

The young Prince of the Nogais embraced his father and his mother, and took his way towards China. The historians make no mention of any adventures that might happen to him in his journey; they only inform us, that when he arrived at the great city of Canbalec, otherwise Pequim, he alighted near a house in the suburbs, which was the dwelling of a little old widow-woman. Calaf went up to the door upon which the old woman appeared; he saluted her, and said, My good mother, can you find in your heart to receive a stranger into your house? If you can furnish me with a lodging in your house, I may venture to assure you, that you shall have no reason to be sorry for it. She examined the young Prince with her eyes; and judging by his goodly mien, as well as by his dress, that he was no common guest, she made a profound inclination of her head and replied, Young stranger of noble appearance, my house, and every thing within it, is at your service. And have you, rejoins he, a place convenient for my horse? Yes, said she, I have. At the same time she took the bridle in her hand, and led the horse into a little stable on the backside of the house. Then she returned to Calaf; who, finding himself disposed to eat, asked if she had no body to send to buy something for him in the market? the widow answered that she had a son twelve years old, who would acquit himself handsomely of such a commission. Upon

this

this the Prince took a sequin of gold out of his purse, and put it into the boy's hands to go to market.

In the mean time, the hostess was not a little busied in satisfying Calaf's curiosity. He put a thousand questions to her: he asked her what were the manners and customs of the inhabitants of the city? how many families were computed to be in Péquin? and the conversation in the end fell upon the King of China. Inform me, I entreat you, says Calaf to her, of the character of this Prince; is he generous? and would he, do you think, give any encouragement to a young man and a stranger, who should offer himself voluntarily to serve against his enemies? In a word, might it be of any advantage to me, if I should devote myself to his interests? Without doubt, replies the old woman; he is a most excellent Prince, one who loves his subjects in as great a degree as he is beloved by them. I am surpris'd that you should never hear of our good King Altoun-Can, for the fame of his goodness has diffused itself over the face of the earth.

From the portraiture you give me of him, rejoins the Prince of the Nogais, I imagine he must needs be the most happy, and the most contented Monarch in the universe. And yet he is not, answers the widow: it may be averred, that he is very unhappy. In the first place, he has no Prince to succeed him; notwithstanding the prayers he puts up to Heaven, and the number of good works he does daily, he cannot obtain the blessing of a son. However, I must tell you that the grief of having no male child, is not what afflicts him most: that which destroys the whole quiet of his life, is the Princess Tourandoste, his only daughter. And how, replies Calaf, comes it to pass that she is a grievance to him? I am going to inform you, says the widow; I am very particularly instructed in that affair; for my daughter, who has the honour to be in the seraglio amongst the number of the Princess's slaves, has often entertained me with a distinct relation of the whole.

## SIXTY-THIRD DAY.

THE Princess Tourandocte, (pursues the old hostess of the Prince of the Nogais) is in the nineteenth year of her age: she is so very beautiful, that the painters who have attempted her picture, though the greatest artists of the East, have all of them owned, with confusion, that they have been foiled, and that the pencil of the most practised in beautiful features would never be able to express half the charms of the Princess of China: nevertheless, the different paintings that have been made of her, though infinitely short of the original, have caused great havoc in the world.

To her ravishing beauty she joins a mind so embellished, that she is mistress not only of every accomplishment which is usually taught to ladies of her rank, but is likewise perfectly skilled in those sciences which are proper only to men. She can write the different characters of several languages; she is knowing in arithmetic, and geography, in philosophy, in the mathematics, in the law, and more especially in theology. She has studied the laws and the moral writings of our great legislator Berginghuzin. In a word, she is as learned as all our doctors together: but all her bright perfections are eclipsed by an unexampled insensibility of heart; she tarnishes her charming merit by a detestable cruelty.

It is now two years since the King of Thebet sent to demand her in marriage for the Prince his son, who fell in love with her upon the sight of a picture of her which came into his hands. Altoun-Can, pleased with this alliance, proposed it to Tourandocte. This haughty Princess, who, vain of her beauty, despises all men alike, rejected the proposition with disdain. The King grew angry with her, and declared he would be obeyed: but instead of submitting herself cheerfully to the will of her father, she wept out of mere obstinacy, and an aversion to be troubled. She afflicted herself beyond measure, as if some  
insupportable



insupportable evil had been laid upon her: finally, she continued to torment herself to such a degree, that she fell into a sickness. The physicians, knowing the cause of her indisposition, told the King that all their remedies were ineffectual, and that the Princess would infallibly die if he persisted to compel her to marry the Prince of Thebet.

Then the King, who loved his daughter to distraction, apprehending the danger she was in, went into her apartment to assure her, that he would send back the ambassadors of Thebet with an absolute denial. That, Sir, says the Princess, will not be sufficient; I am resolved to use no endeavours to preserve my life, unless you will grant me what I am going to ask.—If you desire I should not die, you must oblige yourself, by an inviolable oath, not to oppose my inclinations. And moreover, I will have you publish an edict, by which you shall declare, that whatsoever Prince shall demand me, must not expect to marry me, before he shall answer pertinently to the questions which I shall think fit to propose to him in the hearing of all the professors of the law within the city; that if his answers prove right, I consent to take him for my husband; but if otherwise, that his head shall be struck off in the court before your palace.

By virtue of this edict, which shall be made known to all the foreign Princes who shall come to Pequín, no one will be forward to demand me in marriage, and that is what I would accomplish; for I have an aversion to men, and will not be married. But, my daughter, says the King to her, suppose some one, disregarding my edict, should present himself, and answer justly to your questions.—That, interrupting him, rejoins she, is what I have no reason to fear. I can start such points as would puzzle the profoundest doctors; and I am contented to stand the risk. Altoun-Can paused awhile upon what the Princess exacted from him. I see plainly, thinks he, that my daughter will never be induced to wed, and that this edict will effectually deter all her lovers; so that I hazard nothing in granting her this satisfaction: no evil can arise from it; for what Prince will be so thoughtless as to provoke his fate by so desperate an undertaking?

Finally, the King concluding that such an edict could be attended with no ill consequences, and that the cure of his daughter depended absolutely upon it, ordered it should be published; and swore by the laws of Ber-ghinghuzin, that it should be punctually observed. Tourandocte, relying upon the sacredness of his oath, which she knew the King would never presume to violate, recovered her strength, and was soon restored to a perfect health.

Notwithstanding this, the reputation of her beauty drew divers young foreign Princes to Pequin. It was to no purpose to represent to them the tenor of the edict: as there are very few who think meanly of their own capacity, especially amongst the young men, they had the presumption to present themselves to answer to the questions of the Princess; and, not able to penetrate their dark meaning, they all of them, one after the other, perished without mercy. The King, to do him justice, is nearly roused with compassion for their fate: he repents, that he has irrevocably bound himself by an oath; and, notwithstanding his infinite tenderness for his daughter, he would rather choose to let her die than preserve her at so dear a rate. He employs his utmost endeavours to prevent these calamities. When any lover, who stands in no awe of the edict, comes to him to demand the hand of the Princess, he labours to dissuade him from his resolutions; and never gives his consent to any one to expose his life, but with the greatest regret. But for the most part he has the misfortune not to be able to prevail with the rash young men; they are so taken up with the passion for Tourandocte, and so intoxicated with the hopes of possessing her, that they overlook the danger which surrounds her.

But though the King seems touched with the deaths of these unhappy Princes, it is not so with his inhuman daughter; she glories in the bloody spectacles which her beauty exhibits to the people. So excessive is her vanity, that she looks upon the most amiable Prince not only as unworthy of her, but even insolent, in daring to raise his thoughts up to the hopes of possessing her, and she regards his death as a punishment due to his audaciousness.

What

What is most to be lamented is, that there should still be a fresh supply of Princes who come to sacrifice themselves to this barbarous Princess. It is not long since a Prince, who flattered himself that he had skill sufficient to answer her questions, has lost his life; and this very night another is to die, who, as ill fate would have it, came to the court of China, urged on by the same destructive hopes.

---

#### SIXTY-FOURTH DAY.

**C**ALAF was very attentive to the discourse of the old woman. I am not able to comprehend, says he, when she had done speaking, how any Prince can be so void of understanding as to demand the Princess of China: what man is there but must tremble when he hears the condition, without which she is not to be obtained? Besides, let the painters who have drawn her say what they will, let them never so much declare that their works shew but a faint resemblance of her beauty, I am rather inclined to believe, that they have added to her charms, and that they have flattered with their pencils, since their pictures of her have produced such extraordinary effects. To be free with you, I cannot imagine Tourandoste is so beautiful as you speak of her. Sir, rejoins the widow, her charms are far beyond what I am able to express: you may credit my testimony, for I have often seen her when I visited my daughter in the seraglio. Form the brightest ideas to please your imagination; lay together in your mind every grace and feature that can enter into the composition of a finished beauty, and be assured, when you have put your fancy to the stretch, that you will not be able to figure to yourself a form that may in the least stand in competition with that of the Princess.

The Prince of the Nogaïs thought his hostess took a delight in magnifying every little circumstance, and could by no means prevail upon himself to believe her: nevertheless he felt a secret kind of pleasure, without knowing any reason for it. But, my mother, renews he, are the questions

questions which the King's daughter proposes, so very difficult and intricate, that there is no making any answer to them, in such a manner as may satisfy the men of the law? For my part I am of opinion, that the Princes who could not penetrate into the meaning of them, were all men of narrow capacities and little learning. No, no, replies the old woman; never were any riddles so obscure as the questions of the Princess, and it is next to an impossibility to answer to them directly.

While they were talking to this effect of Tourandoste and her unfortunate lovers, the little boy who had been sent to market came home with a store of provisions. Calaf sat down to table, which the widow spread for him, and eat with the appetite of a traveller who had fasted long. In the mean time the night came on, and immediately the tymbals of justice began to resound in the streets. The Prince demanded the meaning of that noise. It is, answers the old woman, to advertise the people that some one is to be put to death: and the wretch who is to be sacrificed is the Prince, who I told you was to be this night beheaded, for failing in his answers to the questions of the Princess. Criminals are executed by the day-light; but this is a particular case. The King in his heart derests the cruelties which he is forced to exercise upon the lovers of his daughter, and is willing to hide the barbarity from the sight of the sun. The son of Timurtasch was desirous to see this execution, the cause of which to him seemed very extraordinary. He went out of his lodgings, and meeting in the streets a vast crowd of Chinese, whose curiosity brought them together, he mixed with them, and went on with the stream into the court of the palace, where so tragical a scene was to be represented.

He saw in the middle a very high tower of wood, the outside of which, from the top to the bottom, was covered with branches of cypress, within which there was hung a prodigious number of lamps, ranged in order, which spread so great a light, that the whole court shone with them. Beneath the tower there was a scaffold prepared, covered over with white sattin, and round about it stood several pavilions of taffeta of the same colour.

Behind

Behind  
Alto  
swor  
doub  
upon  
on a  
was a  
bells,  
the f  
the l  
came  
fold;  
sion r  
In  
flowe  
fillet  
conde  
young  
tende  
follow  
the se  
cease  
Princ  
migh  
that y  
when  
in ma  
plove  
attem  
then,  
lose  
cess a  
them  
pute  
may  
day l  
Sc  
sever  
the f  
ringi  
while  
body



Behind these tents two thousand soldiers of the guards of Altoun-Can were posted two ranks deep, with their swords drawn and axes in their hands, so as to form a double barrier against the people. Calat was very intent upon every thing that presented itself to his view, when on a sudden the mournful ceremony, for which this pomp was all prepared, began by a confused noise of drums and bells, which sounded far from the top of the tower : at the same time, twenty mandarins, and as many men of the law, every one cloathed in long white woollen robes, came out from the palace, advancing towards the scaffold ; and when they had three times marched in procession round it, they sat down under the pavilions.

In the next place appeared the victim, adorned with flowers, interwoven with leaves of cypress, with a blue fillet round his head, and not a red one, like the criminals condemned by the ordinary course of justice. He was a young prince, scarce eighteen years of age : He was attended by a mandarin, who led him by the hand, and followed by the executioner. They all three mounted the scaffold : immediately the noise of the drums and bells ceased. Then the mandarin addressed his speech to the Prince, with a tone of voice so raised, that half the people might hear him. Prince, says he to him, is it not true that you were informed of the tenor of the King's edict, when you first presented yourself to demand the Princess in marriage ? Is it not true likewise, that the King employed his best endeavours to dissuade you from your rash attempt ? The Prince answering that it was true ; declare then, adds the mandarin, that it is your own fault if you lose your life this day, and that the King and the Princess are no ways answerable for your death. I forgive them replies the Prince, whatever shall befall me, I impute it to myself alone ; and my prayer is, that Heaven may never require at their hands the blood that shall this day be shed.

Scarce had he ended these words, when the executioner severed his head from his body with a sudden stroke of the sabre. The air instantly resounded afresh with the ringing of bells, and the rattling of drums. In the meanwhile, twelve mandarins came to take care of the dead body : they laid it into a coffin made of ivory and ebony :  
then,

then, placing it upon a bier, six of them bore it upon their shoulders into the garden of the seraglio, under a dome of white marble, which the King had erected for a place of burial to all the unhappy Princes who should incur the same fate. It was his custom to go frequently and weep alone over the monuments of those who lay there, thinking in some measure to atone for the barbarity of his daughter, by paying this tribute to their ashes.

---

### SIXTY-FIFTH DAY.

**A**S soon as the mandarins had carried off the Prince who was executed, the populace and the men of the law all retired to their houses, blaming the King for his imprudence in giving a sanction to cruelty by the sacredness of an oath, which he must not violate. Calaf remained in the court of the palace, his mind busied with a thousand confused reflections. Not far from him he perceived a man, from whose eyes gushed a torrent of tears: he concluded he must be a person deeply interested in the execution which he had seen performed; and desirous to be farther informed, he addressed his speech to him. I have a fellow-feeling, said he, in the excess of grief which you seem to express; I enter into all your sufferings, and make no doubt but you were intimately acquainted with the Prince who has now been put to death. Ah, Sir, answers this afflicted person, redoubling his tears, I should know him intimately, for I bred him up. Oh thou unhappy King of Samarcande! adds he, what will be thy sorrow, when thou shalt hear the strange fate of thy son? And who is the man that shall dare relate the mournful message to thee?

Calaf demanded by what means the Prince of Samarcande became enamoured of the Princess of China. I shall inform you, says the Governor of the Prince to him; and you will, I question not, be astonished with the relation I am going to make. This Prince of Samarcande, pursues he, lived happy in his father's court. All the

courtiers

courtiers regarded him as a Prince that must one day be their Sovereign, and studied not less to please him than the King himself. He usually employed the day-time in hunting, or in exercising himself at mall. At night he would secretly invite into his apartment all the gay and youthful persons of the court, with whom he would revel in the choicest wines and liquors. Moreover he took a delight sometimes in seeing the beautiful slaves dance, and in hearing the music of voices and instruments. Not to dwell upon particulars, the days, the hours of his life flowed on in an uninterrupted course of pleasures.

These amusements went on as usual, when a famous painter arrived at Samarcande with the pictures of several Princesses, who sat to him in the different courts he had visited. He came one day to shew them to my Prince, who, when he had examined those which were laid before him, said, These are fine pieces indeed; and I am persuaded that the originals are not a little obliged to you. Sir, answers the painter, I will confess to you, that in these pictures my pencil has flattered a little; but then, at the same time I must tell you, that I have one piece more beautiful than any of these, and yet it falls far short of the original. As he went on speaking to this purpose, he took out of the bottom of a little box, in which he kept his paintings, the portrait of the Princess of China.

My master had no sooner taken it in his hands, but imagining it beyond the power of nature to produce a beauty so perfect, he cried out, that the world did not contain so charming a creature, and that the Princess of China must infallibly have been more flattered in her picture than any of the others. The painter protested to him that it was not so; and assured him, that the most masterly hand would never be able to express the fine air and the bloom which were diffused through all the lovely features of the Princess Tourandocté. Relying upon the assurances of this artist, my master bought the picture; it made so strong an impression upon him, that, quitting his father's court, he departed from Samarcande, accompanied by no man besides myself. Without letting me into his design, he took the road that leads to China, and never stopped till he came into this city. He proposed

posed to himself to serve Altoun-Can for a time in his wars, and in the end to demand the Princess in marriage. But immediately upon our arrival, we were informed of the rigour of the edict; and upon hearing of it, my Prince, which seems unaccountable, instead of shewing any signs of uneasiness, expressed a manifest joy and satisfaction. I will instantly go, says he to me, and desire that I may be allowed to answer to the questions of Tourandocte. Why should I think meanly of my own capacity; or rather, why should I not be confident of obtaining the Princess.

I need not acquaint you, Sir, with what followed, continues the Governor, sobbing as he spoke. You must already have concluded, from the tragical scene you have just now seen, that the unfortunate Prince of Samarcande was not able notwithstanding all his hopes, to answer the fatal questions of this inhuman beauty, who delights in shedding of blood, and who has already taken away the lives of several King's sons. When he saw that he was to prepare himself for death, he gave me the picture of this cruel Princess. I entrust you, said he to me, with this inestimable piece; preserve the precious pledge: shew it to my father when you shall relate my destiny to him: when he sees the charming object, I doubt not but he will pardon my rashness. But, pursues the Governor, let who will take upon him to carry the unwelcome message to the king his father: as for me, loaded with my affliction, I resolve to retire far from this place, and far from Samarcande, to lament a Prince who was so dear to me. Oh my much regretted master! Oh that when this fatal picture fell into your hands, you could have looked upon it with my eyes! Oh barbarous Princess! henceforward let all the Princes of the earth think of you as I think! then, instead of inspiring them with love, would you raise in their souls the sentiments of horror. Having expressed his resentments in these words, the Governor of the Prince of Samarcande went away full of indignation, looking upon the palace with eyes that sparkled with rage, and said not a word more to the son of Timurtasch. Prince Calaf gathered up the picture with eagerness from the ground, and intended to go back to his old hostess; but he lost his way in the dark, and before he was aware of it,

it, fe  
tient  
of C  
riofit  
close  
Wha  
eye  
the i  
the P  
Do n  
lead  
as th  
thy r  
what  
to lo  
in ch  
not f  
ever  
the fi  
behol  
featu  
pleas  
cess;  
I beh

IN  
I c  
feren  
the fa  
the e  
to be  
tion  
thoug  
felt t  
ceiva  
fire,



it, found himself out of the town. He waited impatiently for day-light, to behold the beauty of the Princess of China. As soon as he could see and satisfy his curiosity, he opened the box in which the picture was inclosed; however he hesitated before he looked upon it. What am I going to do? cried he; ought I to cast my eye on so dangerous an object? Think Calaf, think of the ill effects it has produced. Hast thou forgot what the Prince of Samarcande's Governor just now told thee? Do not look on this picture. Resist a desire which would lead thee away, while it is only mere curiosity. As long as thou hast the use of thy reason, thou mayest prevent thy ruin. But why do I talk of preventing it, added he; what false reasons beget this cowardly prudence? if I am to love the princess, my love is already writ in Heaven, in characters that can never be effaced. Besides I cannot see any danger in looking upon the finest picture that ever was. A man must be very weak to be disturbed at the sight of a vain mixture of colours. Fear nothing; behold with insensibility those conquering and murdering features. I would even find faults, and have the new pleasure of censuring the charms of this too proud Princess; I would mortify her vanity, by letting her see that I beheld her image without emotion.

---

#### SIXTY-SIXTH DAY.

IN vain the son of Timurtasch flattered himself that he could look on the picture of Tourandoste with indifference; he beheld, he examined, he admired the turn of the face, the regularity of the features, the loveliness of the eyes, the mouth the nose—every thing seemed to him to be in perfection. He was astonished at the consideration of it in the whole, and in every particular; and though he was upon his guard against it, he suffered himself to be charmed by it. Spite of himself he was inconceivably troubled. He did not know himself. What fire, said he, is this that animates me? Into what disorder has

has this picture put my senses? Is this, just Heaven, the fortune of all that behold this picture? Must they love the inhuman Princess it represents? Ah! I find but too well that she will make the same impression on me which she made on the unfortunate Prince of Samarcande. I submit to the power of the beauty that wounds me; and instead of being frightened at his piteous story, I almost envy his misfortune. What a change is this! Good God! I cannot now comprehend how any one should be so insensible of her charms, as not to despise the rigour of the edict: I see nothing terrible in it. From this moment all the peril vanishes.

No, incomparable Princess, continued he, looking on the picture with a languishing air, no obstacle shall hinder me; I will love you, spite of your barbarity: and since I am permitted to aspire to the possession of you, I will do all that I can to obtain it. If I perish in so noble an enterprise, all that will trouble me in death, will be the thoughts of losing you.

Calaf being come to a resolution to demand the Princess, returned to his hostess. He had much ado to find the house again, so far had he wandered out of his way in the dark. Ah! my son, says the old woman as soon as she saw him, I am transported at the sight of you. I was afraid what was become of you. Why did you not return sooner? Mother, replied he, I am sorry you should have been under so much concern on my account, but I lost my way in the night. He then told her how he had met the governor of the Prince who had been put to death, and did not fail to repeat all that the Governor had said to him. He also shewed her Tourandoc's picture: See, says he, if this is not an imperfect image of the Princess of China: I cannot think that it comes up to the beauty of the original.

By the soul of the prophet Jalmouny, cried the old woman, after she had examined the picture, the Princess is a thousand times handsomer and more charming. I wish you had seen her, you would then be of my opinion, that all the painters upon earth will never be able to make an image so beautiful; I will not except the famous Many. I am extremely pleased, replied the Prince of the Nogaïs, with your assuring me that the beauty of Tourandoc's

rando  
the  
design  
rious  
myself  
ther  
Samar  
W  
What  
resolv  
this v  
questi  
intent  
armie  
gener  
Th  
in the  
perish  
Princ  
beaut  
events  
rents  
bring  
plies  
tender  
end to  
those  
perha  
sible  
me,  
filial  
sure  
them  
very  
would  
inspir  
I am  
in en  
world  
W  
advice  
the,

randocste is above all the efforts of painting. How does the thought of it delight me? It confirms me in my design, and excites me to attempt immediately so glorious an undertaking. Why have I not already cast myself at her feet? I die with impatience to try whether I shall not be more happy than the Prince of Samarcande.

What's that you say? my son, replied the widow: What design is it you have formed? and do you really resolve to put it in execution? Yes, mother, says Calaf, this very day will I offer myself to answer the Princess's questions. When I came to China it was with an intention to serve the great King Altoun-Can in the armies; but it is better to be his son-in-law than his general.

The hostess burst out into tears, crying, Ah! my Lord, in the name of God think no more of it: you will surely perish in so rash an enterprise, as the demanding of the Princess will be. Instead of being charmed with her beauty, hate her as the cruel cause of so many tragical events. Consider with yourself what will be your parents trouble when they hear of your death, and do not bring so much misery on their heads. Ah, mother, replies the son of Timurrafch, do not touch me in the most tender part. I am not ignorant that if to-day put an end to my life, I shall cause the most mortal affliction to those to whom I owe it; I own they love me so tenderly, perhaps they will not be able to survive me: yet as sensible as I ought to be, and as I am of their tenderness to me, I must give way to a stronger impulse than that of filial duty. But what need I fear giving them displeasure? Will not my doing what I intend to do render them more happy? yes, doubtless; their interest agrees very well with my passion: and were my father here, he would be so far from opposing my design, that he would inspire me with new resolution to execute it immediately. I am resolved upon it; don't spend time to no purpose, in endeavouring to dissuade me from it; nothing in the world shall hinder me.

When his hostess found he would not hearken to her advice, it redoubled her affliction. And will you says she, my Lord, will you run upon inevitable ruin? Ah! What

that you had never come within my doors, never heard of the name of Tourandocte ! You fell in love with her on my praising her to you. Ah ! wretch that I am, it is I that am the cause of your destruction—I that shall have your death to reproach myself with. The Prince of Nogais, interrupting her, said, No, my good mother, you are in no wise the occasion of my misfortune. Do not impute to yourself my love for the Princess ; I am destined to love her, and in loving her, only fulfil my destiny. Besides, how do you know that I shall not be able to answer her questions ? I neither want learning nor understanding. Perhaps Heaven has reserved for me the honour of delivering the King of China from the troubles which so terrible an oath has caused him. But, continued he, taking out of his pocket a purse the Can of Berlas had given him, in which were a good many pieces of gold, as I own that this is uncertain, and it may happen I may lose my life, I make you a present of this purse to comfort you for my loss. You may also sell my horse, and keep the money, for I shall have no need of it, whether the daughter of Altoun-Can be the reward of my boldness, or whether death be the sad price of it.

### SIXTY-SEVENTH DAY.

**T**HE widow took the purse from Calaf, saying, You are very much deceived, son, if you think this gold will comfort me for the loss of you : I shall lay it out in good works, give part of it to the poor in the hospitals, who patiently endure their misery, and whose prayers are consequently so agreeable to God : the rest I shall distribute among the ministers of our religion, that they may join all in their prayers to Heaven, to inspire you with more reasonable resolutions, and not suffer you to expose yourself to such certain destruction. All that I beg of you is, that you will not this day offer yourself to answer Tourandocte's questions ; stay till to-morrow, the time is not long. Let me have till then to engage holy men, and

our



our prophet Jatmouny, in your interests; after that do what you will. Give me but this small satisfaction: I must say you owe it to a person who has so entire a friendship for you, and will be inconsolable if you perish.

Calaf shewed her by his looks he could not deny her request. He was not only one of the handsomest Princes in the world, he was also one of the best natured; and it was impossible to see and converse with him, and not to love him. The old widow's grief touched him: Well, mother, said he, I will have so much complaisance for you. I will not go to-day to demand the Princess; but I must needs tell you, that I don't believe your prophet Jatmouny can make me change my resolution. He staid at home at his hostess's all that day. She in the mean time, went about to the hospitals to distribute her alms, and to the Bonzes, to purchase for ready money their intercession with Berginghuzin. She also sacrificed hens and fish to idols; neither did she forget the genii, to them she offered rice in the places dedicated to their worship.

But the prayers of the Bonzes, and all the idol ministers, though they were well paid, produced not the effect which the good woman expected; for the next morning the Prince appeared more resolute than ever in his design to demand Tourandocte in marriage. Adieu! mother, said he to the widow; and I am sorry you put yourself yesterday to so much trouble for me; you might very well have spared your pains; for I assure you I am of the same mind still. At these words he left her; and his hostess was so troubled at his going, that covering her face with her veil, she set her head on her knees, and continued thus in a fit of sorrow which is not to be expressed.

The young Prince of the Nogais, perfumed with essences, and fairer than the moon, went directly to the palace: he found five elephants tied at the gate, and two thousand soldiers well armed cap-a-pee, drawn up on each side. One of the chief officers, perceiving by Calaf's air that he was a stranger, stopped him, demanding of him what business he had at the palace. I am a foreign Prince replied the son of Timurtasch, and come to offer myself to the King, to beg of him that he will permit me

to answer the questions of the Princess his daughter. The officer heard him with astonishment, and said, do you know, Prince, that what you come about is death? you had better have staid at home; return to your own country, and don't flatter yourself with the hopes of obtaining the barbarous Tourandoste; were you as wise as a mandarin of science, you would never find out the meaning of her ambiguous words. I thank you for your counsel, replied Calaf; but I am not come hither to go back as I came. Go and die then, says the officer surlily, since there is no hindering you. Upon this he let him enter the palace, and turning to some other officers who had heard their conversation, How handsome and well made that young Prince is! said he; 'tis a pity he should die so soon.

In the mean while Calaf passed through several halls, and came at last to that in which the King used to give audience to his people: there was a throne in it made of steel of Catai; in the form of a dragon, about three cubits high; over it was a canopy of yellow satin, adorned with diamonds, supported by four lofty pillars of the same Catai steel. Alroun-Can, arrayed in a vest of gold brocade, with a red ground, sat on the throne: the gravity of his air agreed perfectly well with that of his beard, which was divided into three parts, and each part bound with a diamond buckle. The Monarch, after he had given audience to some of his subjects, cast his eyes on the Prince of the Nogais, who was in the crowd: as he appeared to be a stranger, and by his air and dress to be of no common rank, he called one of his mandarins, pointed with his finger to Calaf, and ordered him to inform him of his quality, and the occasion of his coming to his court.

The mandarin went up to the son of Timurtasch, and told him the King desired to know who he was, and if he had any thing to demand of him. You may tell the King your master, replied the young Prince, that I am the only son of a Sovereign, and am come to endeavour to deserve the honour of being his son-in-law.

## SIXTY-EIGHTH DAY.

NO sooner did Altoun-Can know the Prince of the Nogai's answer, than his countenance changed, and he turned as pale as death. He ceased giving audience; he dismissed all the people, descended from his throne, and went up to Calaf; Rash youth, says he, are you informed of the rigour of my edict, and the miserable end of all those who have obstinately persisted in demanding my daughter? Yes, my Lord, replied the son of Timurtasch, I know all the danger I run; even my eyes have been the witnesses of the just and late death which your Majesty caused to be inflicted on the Prince of Samarcande. But the deplorable end of these audacious men who vainly flattered themselves with the sweet hopes of possessing the Princess of China, has only inflamed the desire I have to deserve her.

What madness is this! said the King; scarce has one Prince lost his life but another presents himself to the same destiny; they seem to take a pleasure in sacrificing themselves! What blindness! what temerity! recollect yourself, Prince, and be not so prodigal of your blood. I pity you more than any of those that have already come to seek their deaths here: I feel an inclination for you, and would do all that I can to hinder your destroying yourself. Return to your father's dominions, and let him not have the affliction to hear by fame, that he must no more expect to see his only son.

My Lord, replies Calaf, nothing can more delight me, than to hear from your Majesty's mouth that I have the good fortune to please you; I take it for a happy omen. — Perhaps Heaven, moved by the miseries that have been caused by the beauty of the Princess, will make use of me to put a stop to them, and at the same time secure the quiet of your life, now troubled by necessity of authorising such cruel actions. Are you sure that I shall not give right answers to the questions that shall be asked me? How do you know that I shall perish? If others have not been

been able to find out the sense of Tourandoste's obscure words, is that a reason that I shall not be able to do it? No, my Lord, their example shall not oblige me to renounce the honour to which I pretend, that of having you for my father-in-law. The King replied with a great deal of compassion, Ah, wretched Prince, are you already weary of life? The lovers that have before you presented themselves to answer the sad questions that my daughter has put to them, talked just as you do: they all hoped to unriddle the mystery, and they have all been mistaken: alas! you will be betrayed by your confidence, as they have been. Once more, my son, pursued he, let me persuade you to desist: I love you, and would save you. Do not by your obstinacy render my good intention useless. You are in an error, to think you can answer on the spot to what the Princess will propose to you; you will have but half a quarter of an hour to study upon each question;—that's the rule. If in the moment you do not then make a right answer, such as shall be approved of by all the doctors that are the judges, you will be sentenced to death, and the next night will that sentence be put in execution. Therefore, Prince, retire; consult the wise, pass the rest of the day in considering what you had best to do: make your serious reflections on what I have said, and to-morrow come and tell me your last resolution.

Having said this, he left Calaf, who retired very much mortified that he must wait till the morrow; for what the King said had no manner of influence on him. He returned to his hostess, without having the least suspense in his mind on account of the peril to which he exposed himself. As soon as he came to the old woman, and told her what had passed at the palace, she began to harangue him again, and do what she could to dissuade him from his enterprise: but all her endeavours were fruitless, they had a contrary effect, and made him the more eager upon prosecuting it. Accordingly he returned the next day to the palace; and the King hearing he was come, received him in his closet, not being willing that any one should hear what they said.

Ah! Prince, says Akoun-Can, ought I to be troubled or to rejoice that I see you to-day? in what sentiments do

do you  
same m  
the h  
jesty.  
rivals, i  
The Ki  
his bre  
in havin  
death o  
my son,  
if my r  
my grie  
your lif  
think of  
Prince  
bent on  
obtain?  
the first  
claves an  
word, I  
pretensio  
satisfacti  
tim.

THE  
the  
enderne  
Lord, to  
would di  
is to m  
even in t  
attering  
to triu  
ame of  
lory, m  
cannot i



do you come? My Lord, replied Calaf, I am still in the same mind. I had fully considered the matter when I had the honour yesterday to present myself before your Majesty. I am determined to suffer the same death as my rivals, if Heaven has not otherwise pre-ordained my destiny. The King was so afflicted with his obstinacy, that he smote his breast and tore his beard. How unhappy am I, says he, in having conceived such an affection for this man! The death of the others was not such a trouble to me. Ah! my son, continued he, embracing the Prince of the Nogaïs if my reasons will not shake your resolution, give way to my grief. I find that the blow which will deprive you of your life, will strike to my heart. Do not I beseech you, think of possessing my cruel daughter; you will find other Princesses enough in the world: why are you so resolutely bent on obtaining an inhuman one, whom you can never obtain? Stay if you will, in my court; you shall have the first rank there next to myself: you shall have handsome slaves and pleasure shall every where attend you. In a word, I will look upon you as my own son. Renounce all pretensions to Tourandocte, and let me at least have the satisfaction of depriving this bloody Princess of one victim.

---

### SIXTY-NINTH DAY.

THE son of Timurtasch was very much touched with the King's offering him his friendship with so much tenderness; but however he replied, Suffer me, my Lord, to expose myself to the peril from which you would divert me. The greater it is, the more tempting it is to me. Nay, I confess to you there is a secret charm even in the Princess's cruelty, which pleases my love, in flattering myself that I am perhaps the happy mortal who is to triumph over her pride. I pray your Majesty, in the name of God, to forbear opposing a design, on which my glory, my peace, and even my life depends; for in short, I cannot live unless I obtain Tourandocte.

Altoun-

Altoun-Can finding there was no way to divert him from his perilous purpose, was mortally grieved at it.—Audacious youth, said he, thy destruction is unavoidable, since with mad obstinacy thou persistest in demanding my daughter; Heaven is my witness, I have done what I could to bring thee to reason. Thou rejectest my counsels, and hadst rather perish than follow them. We will talk no more of it, thou wilt soon receive the reward of thy folly. I consent that thou undertakest to answer Tourandocte's questions; but I must first do thee those honours that I pay such Princes as seek my alliance. At these words, he called the chief of the first band of his eunuchs, commanding him to conduct Calaf to the palace of the Prince and to let him have two hundred eunuchs to serve him.

Scarce was the Prince of the Nogais come to the palace, whither he had been conducted, but the principal Mandarins came to salute him; that is, they kneel and bow their heads to the ground, saying one after another. The perpetual servant of your illustrious race come in that quality to do you reverence; they afterwards make their presents, and retire.

In the mean time, the King, whose friendship and compassion made him concern himself in an extraordinary manner for the son of Timurtasch, sent for the most able, or at least the most famous professor of the royal college, and told him there was a Prince come to demand his daughter; that he had spared no pains to dissuade him from it, and all to no purpose; adding, I would have you, doctor, endeavour to bring him to reason by your eloquence; to that end I sent for you. The doctor obeyed, went to Calaf, and had a long conference with him. When it was over he returned to Altoun-Can, and said, my Lord, it is impossible to persuade the young Prince; he will obtain the Princess or perish. When I found it was in vain to pretend to convince him of the danger and madness of his attempt, I had the curiosity to see whether his obstinacy had no other foundation than his love; I asked him several questions on different matters, and was surprised to find him so learned and knowing. He is a Musselman, and seems to be well instructed in every thing that regards his religion. In fine, to speak

what

what I think, I can't help telling your Majesty, that I believe, if any Prince is able to answer the Princess's questions, this is he.

Ah! doctor, cries the King, how am I transported with what you tell me! Would to Heaven that this Prince may be my son-in-law! As soon as I cast my eye on him, I took an affection to him. May he be happier than the rest that have come to perish in this city! The good King Altoun-Can was not contented to put up his vows to Heaven for Calaf, he ordered public prayers and solemn sacrifices in the temples; an ox was by his command offered to Heaven, a goat to the sun, and a hog to the moon.—He ordered also, that the fraternities of artificers in Pequín should hold their festivals in favour of Calaf, that he might obtain the Princess he came to demand.

After these prayers, sacrifices, and festivals, the Chinese Monarch sent his Colao to the Prince of the Nogaïs, to give him notice, that he must prepare himself to answer the Princess's questions the next day, when he would be sent for to appear before the divan, who had already received orders to assemble for that purpose.

---

### SEVENTIETH DAY.

AS much as Calaf was resolved to try his fortune in this enterprise, he had not a very quiet night of it: sometimes he trusted to his genius, and flattered himself with success; sometimes he lost his confidence in himself, and imagined what shame it would be to him, if his answers did not please the divan. Nor did he forget to think of Elmaze and Timurtasch; Ah! said he, if I die, what will become of my poor father and mother.

Such were his reflections when day broke upon him.—He presently heard the jingling of bells, and the beating of drums, and guessed it was the signal for those that were to assist at the assembly to give their attendance. He then addressed himself thus to Mahomet: O great prophet,

phet, thou seest my condition; inspire me on this important occasion! Shall I go to the divan, or to the King, and tell him the danger terrifies me? He had no sooner said these words, then he felt no more any of those terrors. His boldness returned. He rose and dressed himself in a caffetan, and a cloak of red silk with gold flowers. His stockings and shoes were of blue silk, and all his apparel a present from Altoun-Can.

When he was dressed, six mandarins entered his chamber, arrayed in long crimson robes; and having saluted him as they had done the day before, they told him, they came from the King to conduct him to the divan.

He followed them, and was led by them cross a court, where soldiers were drawn up on each side. When they came into the first council hall, they heard above a thousand musicians and singers, who singing and playing on their instruments made a surprising noise. From thence they went to the great council hall, which had a communication with the inner palace; here the assembly were sitting under pavillions of several colours all round the hall: the most considerable mandarins were ranged on one side, the Colao and the professors of the royal college on the other; several doctors of known abilities were in other places. In the middle were two thrones of gold, placed in two triangular seats. When the Prince of the Nagais entered, the noble and learned assembly saluted him with great respect, but said not a word; every one expecting the King's coming, kept a profound silence. 'Twas about sun-rising; when the first rays of that bright star appeared, two eunuchs opened the two sides of the curtains before the gate of the inner palace, and immediately the King came forth, accompanied with the Princess Tourandoste, who wore a long robe of gold tissue, and a veil of the same: they both ascended their thrones by five steps of silver. When they had taken their places, two very beautiful young women took their stands, one on the King's side, the other on the Princess's. —They were two slaves of Altoun-Can's seraglio; their faces and their breasts were bare; they had large pearls in their ears, and held in their hands pen and paper to write down what the King should bid them. All that were present rose up at the sight of Altoun-Can, and kept standing



standing with great gravity, their eyes half shut. Calaf alone looked round him where he pleased ; but he could not take his eyes off the Princess, nor help admiring her majestic mein.

When the mighty Monarch of China had given orders to the mandarins and the doctors to seat themselves one of the six lords, who had conducted him to the hall, and stood by him, fifteen cubits from the two thrones, kneeled down, and read a memorial containing the Prince's demand of the Princess Tourandocte in marriage : he then rose, and bid Calaf make three bows to the King, which the Prince of the Nagais performed with admirable grace, and Altoun-Can could not help smiling to let him know he took pleasure in seeing him.

Then the Colao rose from his seat, and read with a loud voice that fatal edict which condemned to death all those bold lovers that did not give right answers to Tourandocte's questions. At the close of it he addressed himself thus to Calaf :—You hear, Prince, what are the conditions on which alone you can obtain the Princess : if the apprehension of danger makes any impression on your soul, it is now lawful for you to go back. No, no, says the Prince of the Nagais, the prize in question is too glorious to be renounced out of fear.

---

### SEVENTY-FIRST DAY.

THE King, finding Calaf was prepared to answer Tourandocte's questions, turned to the Princess, and said, Daughter, it is now your time to speak ; propose your questions to this young Prince ;—and may all the holy spirits to whom we have sacrificed, inspire him to find out the meaning of your words. Tourandocte replied, I call our prophet Jatmouny to witness, it is with regret I see so many Princes die : but why are they so obstinately bent upon having me ? why do they not let me live in quiet in my palace, without coming here to make attempts on my liberty ? Know then, audacious youth, added she, addressing herself to Calaf, you cannot

blame me but your own temerity, if, like the rest of your rivals, you suffer a cruel death ; you yourself are the only cause of your destruction, since I did not oblige you to come and demand me in marriage.

Fair Princess, says the Prince of the Nogais, I know all that can be said to me on this head ; be pleased to put your questions to me, and I'll endeavour to give you the sense of them. Well then, replied Tourandoste, What creature is it, who is of all countries, a friend to all the world, and has no likeness to it in the creation ? Madam, says Calaf, it is the sun. He is in the right, cry all the doctors, it is the sun. What mother is it, replied the Princess, who, after having brought forth her children, devours them all when they are grown up ? The sea, says the Prince of the Nogais, for the rivers that discharge themselves into it have their source from it.

Tourandoste, finding the Prince answered her questions right, was so nettled, that she resolved to do her utmost to destroy him. What tree is it, said she, whose leaves are all white on the one side, and black on the other ? She was not satisfied with putting this question to him, she maliciously threw off her veil, to dazzle and confound him with the lustre of her beauty. Her spite and shame had given her a blush which added new charms to it : her head was adorned with natural flowers, placed with infinite art, and her eyes shone brighter than the stars — brighter than the sun when he shines in his full glory, at the opening of a black cloud. The amorous son of Timurtasch, at the sight of this incomparable Princess, instead of answering the proposed question, stood mute and immoveable. A mortal terror seized the whole assembly, and the King himself turning pale, gave the Prince over for lost.

But Calaf, recovering himself from his surprise, occasioned by the sudden view of such amazing beauty as was the Princess Tourandoste's, recovered also the Divan out of their fright, by saying, Charming Princess ! I beg your pardon for having appeared in a manner stupified, when, as I thought, I beheld those heavenly objects which are the finest ornaments of the abode that is promised to the faithful after death. I could not look on so many charms without being disturbed. Be pleased to repeat the ques-

tion

tion  
made  
docto  
one  
laf,  
night  
Th  
mand  
thou  
Can  
conq  
other  
and  
yet  
her  
down  
but  
Mon  
be  
you  
Prin  
vided  
prayer  
of  
day.  
I  
sion :  
mine  
was  
breath  
death  
troubl  
died  
a child  
plung  
since  
plaisa  
heaven  
my  
such  
render  
answer

tion you put to me, for I do not remember it; you made me forget every thing. I demanded, said Tourandocte, what tree is it whose leaves are all white on the one side, and black on the other? That tree, replied Calaf, represents the year, which is composed of days and nights.

This answer was applauded by all the divan: the mandarins and doctors said it was right, and bestowed a thousand praises on the young Prince. Then Altoun-Can said to Tourandocte, Come, daughter, confess thyself conquered, and consent to marry thy conqueror: the other pretenders could not answer one of thy questions, and this Prince thou seest explains them all. He has not yet got the victory, replied the Princess, letting down her veil to hide her confusion, and the tears that trickled down her cheeks; I have other questions to ask him, but I will propose them to-morrow. No, no, says the Monarch, as for that, I will not allow that there shall be no end of your questions; all I shall agree to is, that you may ask him another question on the spot. The Princess excused herself, saying, she had only provided herself with those that had been answered; and prayed the King her father not to refuse her the liberty of putting more interrogatories to the Prince the next day.

I cannot allow it, cried the Chinese Monarch, in a passion: your design is to puzzle this young Prince, and mine to disengage myself from the terrible oath which I was so imprudent as to make. How cruel you are! you breathe nothing but blood, and take delight in seeing the death of your lovers! The Queen your mother, was so troubled at the first miseries you were the cause of, that she died with grief, to think she had brought forth so barbarous a child; and I too, as you know well enough, have been plunged into a melancholy which nothing could remove, since I have seen the wretched consequences of my complaisance for you. But thanks to the spirits that rule in heaven, to the sun, and to the moon, to all those to whom my sacrifices have been acceptable; there shall be no more such horrible executions in my palace; they have already rendered your name execrable. Since this Prince has answered rightly to what you proposed to him, I demand  
of

of all this assembly, whether it is not just he should be your husband? The mandarins and doctors made a general murmur, and the Colao spoke for them all thus: My Lord, your Majesty is not bound by the oath you took to execute your rigorous edict. It is now the Princess's duty to do her part; she promised her hand to him that should make right answers to her questions. A Prince has now done it to the satisfaction of all the divan: she must either perform her promise, or expect that those spirits that have the charge of chastising the perjured, will not fail to punish her.

---

### SEVENTY-SECOND DAY.

**T**OURANDOCTE kept silence all this while, holding her head on her knees, and seeming overwhelmed with affliction; Calaf observing it, fell prostrate before Altoun-Can, and said, Great King, whose justice and goodness have rendered the vast empire of China so flourishing, I beg one favour of your Majesty; I see plainly the Princess is highly grieved that I have been so happy as to answer her questions: she certainly would much rather that I should have deserved death; she having such an aversion for men, that, notwithstanding her promise, she rejects me. On my part I am willing to renounce my right to her, upon condition that, in her turn, she makes a right answer to a question I shall propose to her.

The whole assembly were surprised at this discourse of his. This young Prince is mad, said they among themselves, to run the risque of losing what he has just acquired at the hazard of his life: does he think he can find out a question that will puzzle Tourandocte? He must certainly have lost his senses. Altoun-Can was also astonished at Calaf's daring to make such a demand of him. Prince, says he, have you thought well of what you have been saying? Yes, my Lord, replies the Prince of the Nogais, and I beseech you to grant my request. I do,  
says



says the King ; but happen what will, I declare I am no longer obliged by the oath I made, and will not hereafter let any Prince be put to death by virtue of it. Divine Tourandocte, replied the Prince, addressing himself to the Princess, though in the opinion of this learned assembly, my pretensions to you are just, though by their judgment you are mine, I quit my claim, I restore you to yourself, I abandon the possession of the most adorable beauty upon earth, I rob myself of so invaluable a treasure, provided you answer precisely to the question I shall put to you ; but you must then also swear on your part, that if you do not give a just-answer, you will heartily consent to my happiness, and will crown my love. Yes, Prince, says Tourandocte, I accept of the condition ; I swear by every thing that is sacred, and call this assembly to witness to my oaths.

All the divan were impatient to know what the question would be which Calaf would put to the Princess ; and there was no body but blamed him for exposing himself without any necessity to the hazard of losing the daughter of Altoun-Can. His temerity shocked them all. Fair Princess says he, " What is the name of that Prince, who after having endured a thousand fatigues, and begged his bread, finds himself this minute at the height of glory and joy ? " The Princess considered a little with herself, and then said, 'Tis impossible to answer such a question presently ; but I promise to give you the name of that Prince to-morrow. Madam, cries Calaf, I did not mention any time to reflect upon the question, neither is it just to allow it you ; however, I will give you this farther satisfaction. I hope, after this, you will have so much reason to think well of me, that you will make no difficulty of marrying me.

She must resolve upon it, says Altoun-Can ; if she does not answer to the question proposed, she must not pretend by falling sick, or affecting to be so, to escape her lover. If I was not engaged by oath, and he had no right to her by the tenor of my edict, I would rather let her die, than the Prince should go without her. Can she hope ever to meet with a man more amiable ? Having said this, he rose from his throne, and dismissed the assembly.

assembly. He retired into the inner palace with the Princess, and she thence retired to hers.

As soon as the King had quitted the divan, the doctors and mandarins complimented Calaf on his wit. I admire, said one, your ready and easy conception. There is no bachelor, master, nor doctor, said another, that could have explained the questions like you. All the Princes that have hitherto offered themselves, had nothing near your merit; and we rejoice extremely that you have succeeded in your enterprize. The Prince of the Nogais was not a little taken up with returning the compliments of those that addressed them to him on this occasion. At last the six mandarins, who had conducted him to the council, reconducted him to the palace from whence they brought him; while the rest of the mandarins and the doctors went their way, not a little uneasy about the answer the daughter of Altoun-Can would give to the question that had been put to her.

---

### SEVENTY-THIRD DAY.

**T**HE Princess Tourandocste being returned to her palace, with the two young slaves that were her confidants, as soon as she got to her apartment, she flung aside her veil, threw herself on a sofa, and gave a loose to the transports that her soul was full of. Shame and grief were painted in her looks in lively colours. Her eyes never ceased flowing with tears; she tore the flowers she wore about her head, and let her fair hair hang in disorder. Her two favourite slaves endeavoured to comfort her, but she bade them both to leave her: Give over your superfluous cares for me; I will hearken to nothing but my despair; I will mourn and be afflicted. What, alas! will be my confusion to-morrow, when in full council, before all the doctors of China, I own I cannot answer the question proposed to me? Is this, they'll cry, that witty Princess, who valued herself so much on her knowledge, and who could unriddle the most difficult enigma? Ah!

Ah ! continued she, they are all on the side of the young Prince : I saw them look pale and in a fright when he seemed to be in some confusion, and full of joy when he found out the meaning of my questions, I shall have the cruel mortification to see them again rejoice at my trouble, when I shall confess myself vanquished.— What pleasure will they take in that shameful confession ! and what a torment will it be to me to be reduced to it.

My Princess, said one of the slaves, instead of tormenting yourself before-hand, instead of representing to yourself what a shame your being overcome will be to you to-morrow, would it not be better for you to endeavour to prevent it ? Is what is proposed to you so difficult that you cannot answer it ? Is it too hard for such a genius and penetration as yours ? Yes, replied Tourandocfe, it is not to be answered: He demands of me, The name of that Prince, who, after having endured a thousand fatigues, and begged his bread, finds himself this minute at the height of glory and joy. I see plainly 'tis the Prince himself ; but not knowing him, how can I tell his name ? In the mean time, madam, replied the same slave, you have promised to name him to-morrow to the divan ; when you made that promise, you doubtless hoped you should be able to keep it. I hoped nothing, said the Princess, and demanded time only to kill myself with sorrow, rather than be obliged to own my shame, and marry the Prince.

The other favourite slave replied, 'Tis a desperate resolution. I know very well, madam, there is no man worthy of you ; but it must be allowed, that this Prince is a person of singular merit, and his wit ought to speak something to you in his favour. I do him justice, says the Princess, interrupting her ; if there is a Prince in the world that deserves I should look favourably on him, 'tis he. Nay, I confess that before I put my questions I pitied him : I sighed when I saw him ; and, what never happened to me before, I almost wished he would give right answers. 'Tis true I blushed at my weakness, but my pride was too hard for it ; and his answering my questions so justly as he did, made me more than ever his enemy : all the applauses the doctors gave him, so mortified

tified me, that as I then hated, so I still hate him. Ah wretched Tourandoste, die of despite and grief, rather than let a young man confound thee with shame, oblige thee to own it, and to become his wife.

At these words the tears gushed out afresh, and she spared neither her hair nor her dress in the violence of her transports. More than once did she lift her hands to her fair cheeks to tear them, and punish her charms, as the first authors of the confusion she had been in, and was threatened with. Had not her slaves hindered her, she would in her fury have spoiled that face, for whose image alone so many Princes had sacrificed their lives. In vain did her two attendants endeavour to appease her: they could not calm the tempest of her mind. While she was in this terrible condition, the Prince of the Nogaïs pleased his imagination with reflecting on the judgment of the divan, and was full of rapturous hopes of possessing his mistress the next day.

#### SEVENTY-FOURTH DAY.

**W**HEN the King was returned from the council-hall to his apartment, he sent for Calaf to discourse with him in private on what had passed at the assembly.—The Prince of the Nogaïs flew in obedience to his Majesty's orders, and that monarch, embracing him with great tenderness, said, Ah! son, ease me of the disquiet you have caused in my mind; I am afraid my daughter will answer the question you have proposed to her. Why did you bring yourself into danger of losing the object of your love? My Lord, replies Calaf, I pray your Majesty to fear nothing: 'tis impossible for the Princess to name the Prince I proposed to her, since I am he, and nobody in your court knows me. What you say, cried the King in a transport, does encourage me; I confess I was alarmed. Tourandoste has a great deal of penetration, and I trembled for you, when I reflected on the subtilty of her wit; but thank Heaven I am now better satisfied.—As easy as it is for her to find out the meaning of enigmas,



enigmas, she can never know your name. I cannot now accuse you of rashness: and I perceive that what I took to be want of prudence, was an ingenious turn you made use of to take away from my daughter all manner of pretext to deny you her hand.

Altoun-Can having pleased himself with Calaf in considering how impossible it was for his daughter to answer the question, disposed himself to take the diversion of fowling: he was clothed in a strait caffetan, and his beard was tied up in a black fatin bag. He ordered the mandarins to prepare to follow him; and caused a dress for sport to be given to the Princess of the Nogais. When they had made a sort of running banquet, they all went out of the palace; the mandarins first, in open ivory chairs wrought with gold, carried each by six men, with two marching before it, holding whips in their hands, and two behind with gold plates, on which were written in great characters their several qualities: the King and Calaf came after them in a litter made of the richest wood; it was also open, and several figures of animals wrought on it in silver, the ground red: it was carried by twenty military officers. Two generals of Altoun-Can's armies marched on each side of the litter, with each a large fan in his hand to keep off the sun; and three thousand eunuchs following, closed the train.

When they came to the place where the officers of the falconry waited for the King with the birds of prey, they began the game, which was a quail-chace, that lasted till sun-set; then the Monarch and his court returned to the palace in the same order they went; and within the gate found several pavilions of taffeta of various colours, placed in order, with tables in them ready furnished, and spread with all sorts of provisions cut in slices. Calaf and the mandarins following the King's example, seated themselves each at a little separate table, near which was another, which served for a side-board. The entertainment began with several cups of rice wine; they then fell to eating, and drank no more till they had done; when Altoun-Can led the Prince of the Nogais to a great hall, very light, and full of seats, so placed, that any sight might be commodiously seen by great numbers of people. The mandarins followed them, and the King  
himself

himself regulated their places; he made Calaf sit by himself on an ebony throne adorned with figures of gold.

As soon as all were seated, the singers and musicians came and performed their parts with great dexterity.—Altoun-Can was charmed with it, and full of the excellence of the Chinese music, asked the son of Timurtasch, every now and then, what he thought of it? The young Prince, out of complaisance, gave it the preference of all the music in the world. The concert over, the musicians and singers withdrew to make room for an artificial elephant, who, moving forward by springs into the middle of the hall, vomited six dancers, who fell to capering and playing feats of activity; they were almost naked, having nothing on but a kind of sashes about their middle, and brocade bonnets on their heads. After they had shewn their agility, they got again into the elephant, and went out as they came in: then appeared some actors, who acted an extempore piece at the King's command, himself giving them the subject. By the time all these diversions were over, it was late, and Altoun-Can and Calaf rose to retire to their apartments; all the mandarins followed their example.

---

#### SEVENTY-FIFTH DAY.

**T**HE young Prince of the Nogais, conducted by an eunuch, who lighted him along with a flambeau of serpent oil mingled with wax, and set in gold, prepared to taste the sweets of sleep, as much as his impatience to meet the divan again would permit him. Upon entering his apartment he found there a young lady dressed in a red brocade robe, with silver flowers very full, and upon it another of white satin, more strait, embroidered with gold, and set thick with rubies and emeralds; she had on a bonnet of plain rose-coloured taffeta, adorned with pearls, and embroidered with silver; it covered only the crown of her head, leaving her fine hair, well buckled with diamonds, intermixed with artificial flowers, exposed

to view. As to her shape and face, nothing could be finer nor more perfect, the Princess of China excepted.—The son of Timurtasch was sufficiently surprised to meet so charming a lady alone, at midnight, in his apartment. He had not been able to look upon her with so much insensibility, had he not so lately seen Tourandoste. But could a lover of that Princess, have eyes for any one but her? As soon as the lady saw Calaf, she rose from the sofa where she sat, on which she had put her veil; and after having made him a pretty low bow, she said, Prince, I doubt not you are astonished to meet a woman here! You cannot, doubtless, be ignorant that the men and women who dwell in this seraglio, are forbidden to have any communication together, under very severe penalties. But the importance of what I am going to say to you, made me despise all peril. I had the address and good fortune to get over all obstacles which obstructed my design; I gained the eunuchs that wait upon you; in fine, I made my way to your apartment, and have now nothing to do but to tell you what brought me here.

This introduction to her discourse awakened Calaf's attention; he doubted not but a lady, who had run so much danger to tell it him, must have something very extraordinary to say. He prayed her to sit down again on the sofa; he also took a seat, and then the lady went on with her story:—It will not be improper, my Lord, to inform you, in the first place, that I am the daughter of a Can, tributary to Altoun-Can; my father, some years ago, was so bold as to refuse to pay the usual tribute, and trusting to a little experience he had in military affairs, he put himself into a posture of defence, in case he was attacked. The King of China, provoked at his boldness, sent one of his best generals against him, at the head of a powerful army. My father, though much weaker resolved to give him battle, which was fought on the banks of a river, and the Chinese general got the victory. My father was killed in the action; but before he died, commanded that his wife and children should be flung into the river, to prevent their falling into slavery. Those who received this generous, but inhuman command, executed it: they threw me into the

the

the water, together with my mother, sisters, and two brothers, whose childhood kept them still with us. The Chinese general happening to come at the instant, when we were flung in, to that very place of the river's bank, was moved with compassion at so sad and horrible a spectacle. He offered a reward to any of the soldiers that should save any of the remains of the conquered Can's family. Several Chinese horsemen, notwithstanding the rapidity of the flood, plunged into it; and made their horses swim up and down the river after our dying bodies, which floated on the water; none of them had life in them, when taken up, but mine; and they found I breathed when I was brought ashore. The general took great care to save me, as if it had been for his glory to do it, and my captivity would add a lustre to his victory. He brought me with him to this city, and presented me to the King, after he had given him an account of his conduct. Altoun-Can placed me with his daughter, who is two or three years younger than I am.

Though I was but a child, I considered with myself that I was a slave, and ought to behave myself suitably to my condition. I studied Tourandocte's humour, did my utmost to please her, and succeeded so well in it, that I gained her friendship. Ever since that, I and another young person of illustrious birth, the misfortunes of whose family have reduced her also to slavery, have been her chief confidants. I hope, my Lord, continued she, you will excuse me for troubling you with a story that has no relation to what I came about. I thought it convenient to let you know I am of noble blood, that you might have the greater confidence in me; for what I am going to tell you is of such a nature, that you would hardly give credit to it from a simple slave. Nay, I question whether you will believe me, though the daughter of a Can. Will a Prince, in love with Tourandocte, give faith to what I am about to say of her?—The son of Timurtaşch interrupted here: say, Canume! hold me, I pray, no longer in suspense, but let me know what it is you have to tell me of the Princess of China. My Lord, replied the lady, the cruel Tourandocte has  
formed



formed a design to have you assassinated!—At these words Calaf fell on the sofa, like a man seized at once with horror and astonishment.

---

## SEVENTY-SIXTH DAY.

THE captive Princess, who foresaw what a surprise the young Prince would be in, said, I do not wonder that you are so startled at such terrible news; and I find I had reason to doubt whether you would believe it.—Just Heaven, cried Calaf, when he came to himself, what have I heard! can the Princess of China be guilty of so black a design? How could it enter into her heart?—I will tell you Prince, says the lady, how she came to take so horrid a resolution. This morning, when she was at the divan, where I stood behind her throne, she was mortally vexed at what happened. She returned to her apartment full of hatred and rage against you. She studied a long time on the question you had proposed to her, and not being able to think of an answer to her mind, she abandoned herself to despair. Both the other favourite slave and myself did all we could to bring her into temper. Nay we left nothing unsaid that might give her a favourable opinion of you. We extolled your mien, your wit; and represented to her, that instead of afflicting herself so immoderately, she ought rather to determine to give you her hand; but she would not hear us, and fell a railing against men in such a manner, that she stopped our mouths on that head. Handsome or ugly, 'tis all one to her; they are alike contemptible, says she, and shall all alike be my eternal aversion. As to him you speak of, I hate him more than any of the rest; and since I cannot rid myself of him, but by murdering of him, I will have him murdered.

I opposed so detestable a thing with all my might, continued the fair slave; I set the terrible consequences of it before the eyes of Tourandoste. I represented to her what an injury she would do herself by it, and the  
just

just horror futurity would have of her memory. The other favourite slave was not wanting on her part to back my reasons with her's; but all we said signified nothing, we could not divert her from her barbarous purpose; she has given some trusty eunuchs in charge to take away your life to-morrow morning, as you go from your palace to the divan.

Ah inhuman Princess! Ah perfidious Tourandoste! cried the Prince of the Nogais, thus is it that you will reward the passion of the wretched son of Timurtasch! does Calaf then appear so horrible in your eyes? would you rather rid yourself of him by a crime that will dishonour you, than join your destiny with his? Great God! of what strange adventures is my life made up! sometimes I am so happy that the happiest may envy my fortune; and sometimes so miserable, that the most wretched may pity my misery.

My Lord, says the beauteous slave, though Heaven tries you by misfortunes, it would not have you sink under them; as you may see, by the warning it gives you of the danger that threatens you. Yes, Prince, it is without doubt Heaven that put it into my thoughts to save you; for I did not only come to tell you the snare that is laid for you, but also how you may avoid it. By the means of some eunuchs, who are entirely in my interest, I have gained some soldiers of the guard, who will facilitate your escape out of the seraglio. And because there will certainly be strict inquisition made after you, and it may be found out that I was the author of your flight, I am resolved to go with you, and fly this fatal Court, of which I have more than one reason to be weary. My slavery makes me hate it, and your usage renders it still more odious to me. There are horses ready for us in a suburb of this city. Let us be gone and take refuge, if possible, in the territories of the tribe of Berlas. I am related to Alinguer, their Sovereign; he will rejoice extremely to see his relation delivered from the chains of the proud Altoun-Can, and will receive you as my deliverer.

We shall both of us live more quietly and happily in his tents than here. I, freed from my captivity, shall enjoy those pleasures which are never to be known in bondage:

bondage: and you, my Lord, may find out some Princess worthy of your love; one, who, far from forming designs against your life, to avoid marrying you, will make it her whole business to please you, if she can contribute to the happiness of so deserving a Prince as you are. Let us lose no time, but depart; and by to-morrow morning we shall be far enough from Pequin to prevent being overtaken.

Calaf answered: Fair Princess, I return you a thousand thanks for your good intentions to deliver me from the danger I am in. Ah! that I could out of gratitude, deliver you from your slavery, and conduct you to the Horde of the Can of Berlas, your kinsman. What a pleasure would it be to me to put you into his hands.—I should, by that, discharge myself of some obligations I have to him. But tell me, Canume, ought I so abruptly to quit the palace of Altoun-Can, who has done me so much honour? What will he think of me? He will believe I came to his Court only to carry you away; and at the same time, that I should fly from it to prevent his daughter's being guilty of a bloody crime, he will accuse me of violating the laws of hospitality.—Besides, I must own to you, as barbarous as the Princess of China is, my heart is so weak that I cannot hate her! What do I say, hate her, I adore her! I am devoted to her will; and since she will sacrifice me, the victim is ready.

The captive Princess finding the Prince was resolved to die, rather than depart with her, burst out into tears, saying, is it possible, my Lord, that you should prefer death to your gratitude to a Princess, whom you may free from her chains? If Tourandoste is fairer than I am, I have at least another kind of heart than she. Ah! how did I tremble for you, when you appeared this morning before the divan. I was afraid you would not answer right to the daughter of Altoun-Can's questions, and when I found you did, a new trouble arose in my mind. It was doubtless a presage of your being assassinated. Ah! my dear Prince, added she, I beseech you to consider with yourself what peril you are in, and be not hurried away by a fury, which makes you look on death without changing countenance. Do not, through  
a blind

a blind passion, despise the danger that alarms me. Give way to my just fears for you, and let us both, this moment, quit the seraglio, where every minute's stay will be in torment. To this the son of Timurtasch replied: My Princess, whatever misfortune happens to me, I cannot resolve on so sudden a flight. I confess you can very well reward your deliverer, and make him as happy as he need wish of destiny. But I am not destined to be happy. It is my fate to love Tourandocte, spite of the horror she has conceived of me. And the life I should live at a distance from her, would be worse than death. Stay then, ingrate, said the lady, interrupting him. Do not leave a place in which is all your delight, though you are to sprinkle it with your blood. I shall press you no more to depart. You do not care to fly in company of a slave.—If you see the bottom of my heart, I also see into yours: as great a passion as you have for the Princess of China, your aversion for me is as strong as your love for her. Saying this she put on her veil, and went out of Calaf's apartment.

---

### SEVENTY-SEVENTH DAY.

**A**FTER the lady was gone, the young Prince sat still on the sofa in great perplexity. Can I believe, said he to himself, what I have heard? Was there ever such barbarity? But ah! what need have I to doubt it? the captive Princess detested the cruel design of Tourandocte, she came to give me a warning of it; and the generosity of her soul is a sure sign of her sincerity. Ah thou barbarous daughter of the best of Kings! Is it thus you abuse the gifts that Heaven has blest you with? Ah ye powers! how could you give such perfect beauty to so inhuman a Princess? why did you bestow so many charms, where there is also so much cruelty? Instead of going to sleep, he passed the rest of the night in such melancholy reflections. As soon as day broke, the sound of bells, and the noise of drums, gave him notice of the divan's meeting; and not long after, the six mandarins,

who



who had waited on him the day before, came to conduct him to the assembly. He crossed the court where the King's guards were drawn up, and thought that was the place of his assassination. Far from thinking of defending himself, he went on as a man resolved for death, and seemed even to blame the slowness of the assassins.— However he passed that court without any one attacking him, and came to the first hall of the divan. Ah! says he to himself, here doubtless is the bloody orders of the Princess to be executed. He then looked about on all sides, and every one he saw appeared to him as his murderer.— He went on, and came at last to the hall where the assembly was to meet, without receiving the mortal blow he expected.

All the doctors and mandarins were already in their several pavilions; and Altoun-Can himself coming.— What does the Princess mean? said the Prince to himself, will she be a witness of my death and have me murdered before her father's eyes? will the King be an accomplice in the assassination? or has she changed her mind, and repealed her sanguinary decree? While he was in this uncertainty, the gate of the inner palace opened, and the King accompanied with Tourandocte, entered the hall. They seated themselves on their thrones, and the Prince of the Nogais stood before them at the same distance as the preceding day.

When the Colao saw the King was seated, he rose and demanded of the young Prince, whether he remembered he had promised to renounce the Princess if she answered right to the question he had proposed to her. Calaf replied, yes; and protested again, that on that condition he would no more pretend to the honour of being the King's son-in-law. Then the Colao addressed himself to Tourandocte: And you, great Princess, says he, you know what oath you have taken, and to what you are bound, if you do not now name the Prince, as the question was put to you. The King, satisfied that she could not answer Calaf's question, said to her, Daughter, you have had all the time you could well desire, to think of what was proposed to you: but if you had had a year allowed you to study upon it, I believe, notwithstanding your penetration, you would at last be obliged to confess  
the

the matter was impenetrable to you. Then since you cannot find it out, give yourself cheerfully to this young Prince, and satisfy the desire I have to see him your husband. He is worthy of you, and to reign with you, after me, over the nations of China. My lord, says Tourandocte, why do you imagine that I cannot answer the Prince's question? 'tis not so difficult as you think it is. If I had yesterday the shame of being vanquished, I pretend to day to have myself the honour of the victory. I shall presently confound this rash young man, who has too ill an opinion of my understanding. Let him ask me his question and I shall answer him.

Madam, says the Prince of the Nogais, I demand of you, What is the name of the Prince, who, after having endured a thousand fatigues, and begged his bread, finds himself this moment at the height of glory and joy? The Prince's name, replied Tourandocte, is Calaf, and he is the son of Timurtasch. As soon as Calaf heard her name him, his colour changed, a mist gathered over his eyes, and he fell into a swoon. The King, and all the assembly, judging by it that Tourandocte had named the name the Prince demanded of her, turned pale, and remained in a great consternation.

---

### SEVENTY-EIGHTH DAY.

**A**FTER Prince Calaf was recovered from his swoon by the assistance of the mandarins, and even the King himself, who descended from his throne to help him, he addressed himself thus to Tourandocte: Fair Princess, you are mistaken if you think you have made a right answer to my question. The son of Timurtasch is not at the height of joy and glory; he is rather covered with shame and overwhelmed with grief. I agree with you, says the Princess, that you are not now this moment at the height of glory and joy; but you were so when you put the question to me. Wherefore, Prince, instead of having recourse to frivolous evasions, confess that

that you have lost all manner of pretensions to Tourandocte. I may then refuse you my hand, and give you over to grief for the loss of it. However, I will keep you no longer in suspense, but let you and all this assembly know that I am now in another disposition with respect to you. The King, my father's friendship for you, and your particular merit, have determined me to take you for my husband!

At this the whole divan burst out into acclamations of joy. The mandarins and doctors highly applauded the Princess's discourse; the King went up to her, embraced her, and said, My child, you could do nothing in the world that would please me more; you will by this efface out of the minds of my people the ill impressions they have received of you, and will give your father the satisfaction he has long desired, and despaired of ever receiving. Your aversion to mankind, an aversion so contrary to nature, deprived me of the dear hopes of seeing Princes of my blood born of you. 'Tis a happiness that your hatred has now an end; and what makes it still more so is, that it is in favour of a young hero whom I love. But tell us, continued he, how could you find out the name of a Prince whom you did not know? what charm did you make use of to discover it? My Lord, replied Tourandocte, it was not by any enchantment that I knew it, but by an accident natural enough. One of my slaves went last night to Prince Calaf, and had the address to get the secret out of him. He can do no less than forgive my taking the advantage of her treachery, since I do not make an ill use of it.

Charming Tourandocte, cried the Prince of the Nogaïs, is it possible you should think so favourably of me? Out of what terrible an abyss have you raised me, to the first place in the world! Ah how unjust was I, while you was preparing so much felicity for me, to think you capable of the foulest of all perfidies! deceived, as I was, by a horrible fable that took from me the use of my reason, I returned the most injurious suspicions for your goodness. How impatient am I to expiate, at your feet, the injustice I did you.

The amorous son of Timurtasch was going on in this fond manner, when on a sudden he was obliged to stop,  
by

by the coming of up a female slave, who till then had stood behind the Princess of China ; and advancing now into the middle of the assembly, made every one attentive to what she was about to say.

As soon as she had lifted up her veil, Calaf knew her to be the same person he had seen the night before in his apartment. Her countenance was as pale as death, her eyes looked ghastly, and she seemed to be bent on mischief. The spectators were amazed ; and Altoun-Can, as well as the rest, was impatient to know what she had to say. She turned to Tourandocte, and spoke thus :— Princess, 'tis high time to undeceive you ; I did not go to Prince Calaf to get him to discover his name to me ; I did not take that step to do you a service ; my own interest alone made me hazard it. My design was to deliver myself from slavery, and to rob you of your lover.— I had prepared every thing for our flight together. He rejected my proposal, or rather the ingrate despised my tenderness. However, I spared no pains to disengage him from you. I represented you as one of the proudest and cruelest creatures in the world ; nay, I told him you intended to have him assassinated this day. In vain did I charge you with so black a design ; it had no influence upon his constancy. He flew out into a passion a little, and I left him in it, his eyes being witnesses of my spite and confusion. Jealous, and in despair, I returned to your apartment, and pretended that what I did was all out of pure affection to you. It was not, therefore, to deliver you from the embarrassment you were in, that I told you the name you wanted to know ; he dropped it in one of his transports, and I doubted not but you were so great an enemy to mankind that you would be glad to send away Calaf. In fine, I thought by that to prevent your marriage with him. But since my artifice has been ineffectual, and you are determined to marry him, I have nothing now to do but this—At these words she plucked out a dagger she had concealed under her robe, and plunged it into her breast.



## SEVENTY-NINTH DAY.

THE whole assembly shook with horror at so terrible an action, and Altoun-Can as much as any one.—Calaf's joy had an abatement, and Tourandocte crying out, descended from her throne to help the Princess, and save her life if possible. The other favourite slave ran also to her with the same kind intention, as did the two ladies that waited with pen and paper; but before they came, the captive Princess, thinking she had not done enough to kill her, struck the poniard a second time into her breast; and all the company about her could do for her, was to receive her dying body in their arms. Ah Adelmule! says the Princess of China, my dear Adelmule what have you done? Would nothing else satisfy you, continued she weeping; why did you not last night open your mind to me? why did you not tell me it would kill you, if I married Prince Calaf? Is there any thing I should not have done for such a rival as you?

At these words the captive Princess opening her dying eyes, and turning them languishingly towards Tourandocte, said, 'Tis over my Princess; I cease to live and to suffer. Do not pity my fortune; commend rather my generous resolution. I deliver myself by death from a double slavery: from the Chains of Altoun-Can, and those of love, which are more cruel than his. I sucked in with my milk the doctrine of Xaca, and you need not then wonder I had the courage to do this. I am returning to my original nothing. She then gave a deep sigh and expired.

The mandarins and doctors were mightily afflicted at the sad end of Adelmule's life. Tourandocte burst out into a fresh flood of tears, and Calaf also was in great affliction, looking on himself as the cause of this tragical event; nor was the good King of China less troubled on his part. Ah unhappy Princess! said he, the only and precious remains of an illustrious house! what service was it to you now that you was taken out of the waters?

waters? Ah! you had been happier if you had died the same day with the unfortunate Keycobad, and the Can of the Catalans, your father, and the rest of your family: may you at last, after having passed through the nine hells, be born again daughter of another Sovereign, at the first transmigration.

Altoun-Can was not contented with making this mournful lamentation over the Princess Adelmule; he ordered her a royal funeral. The corpse was laid in a palace by itself, it was clothed in rich apparel all white; and before it was put into the coffin, the King with all the officers of his household, went to do reverence to it, and present it with perfumes. It was afterwards put into the coffin, made of black wood of aloes, and placed on a kind of throne, erected for it in the middle of a great court. It remained there a whole week; and the mandarins' ladies, in mourning from head to foot, were obliged to visit it every day, and each of them to make it four reverences, with all signs of sorrow. After this ceremony, when the day appointed by the grand mathematician for its interment was come, the coffin was put on an open chariot covered with silver plates, intermixed with figures of animals done in black. Then a sacrifice was made to the genius that guarded the chariot, that it might be propitious to the funeral; and the coffin being sprinkled with sweet water, the procession began: it lasted three days, on account of several ceremonies and pauses that were to be made before the chariot could arrive at the mountain, where are the tombs of the Kings of China. For Altoun-Can would have the ashes of the Princess Adelmule deposited with those of the Princes of his own house: a favour Tourandoste had desired of the King her father, for her deceased favourite slave.

When the chariot was come to the mountain, the coffin was taken out of it, to be placed on another more rich still than the first. Then the assistants sacrificed a bull sprinkled with aromatic wine, and several things were offered to the earth, to pray to receive favourably the corpse of the Princess.

## EIGHTIETH DAY.

WHEN Adelmule's funeral was over, a new face appeared in the Court of China: Grief and mourning were laid aside, and joy and splendour succeeded.—Altoun-Can ordered preparations to be made for Calaf's marriage with Tourandocte, and while it was doing, he sent ambassadors to the tribe of Berlas, to inform the Can of the Nogais what had passed in China, and to desire him to come thither with the Princess his wife.

When every thing was ready, the marriage was solemnized with a pomp and magnificence suitable to the quality of the bride and bridegroom; masters were not appointed for Calaf, as was usual; and the King, to shew his particular esteem for his son-in-law, would in his favour dispense with the custom of the husband's doing daily reverences for a certain time to the wife, daughter of the King of China. Nothing was to be seen at Court for a whole month but shows and feasts; and nothing but rejoicings over the great city of Pequin.

The possession of Tourandocte did not at all abate the heat of Calaf's love; and that Princess, who had till then looked on all men with contempt, could not help loving so accomplished a Prince. Some time after the marriage, the ambassadors Altoun-Can had sent to the territories of Berlas, returned, and a good company with them. They brought not only the father and mother of the King's son-in-law, but Prince Alinguer himself, who, to do honour to Elmaze and Timurtasch, accompanied them, attended by the greatest lords of his Court to that of China.

The young Prince of the Nogais having notice of their coming, did not fail to go and receive them. He met them at the gate of the palace. We must imagine his joy at the sight of his father and mother, and their transports to see him again; for words cannot express it.—They all three embraced several times, and their tears,

at every embrace; drew them also from the eyes of the Chinese and Tarrars that were present.

Calaf then saluted the Can of Berlas, and made him his acknowledgments for his favours to himself and his parents, especially for accompanying his father and mother to the Court of China. To which Prince Alinguer replied, that having been ignorant of the quality of Timurtasch and Elmaze, he had not paid them the respect that was due to them; and that to make up what had been wanting on that account, he thought he could do no less than accompany them to the court of Altoun-Can. Upon this the Can of the Nogais, and the Princess his wife, made their compliments to the Sovereign of Berlas; and then they all entered the palace to wait on Altoun-Can. That Monarch received them in the outward-hall: he embraced them all one after another, and then conducted them to his cabinet; where having let Timurtasch know the pleasure he took in seeing him, and his concern for his misfortunes, he assured him he would employ all his forces to revenge him on the Sultan of Carizme. Nor was what he said a compliment only; for he immediately sent orders to the governors of the provinces, that the soldiers of the cities within their several jurisdictions should, with all possible diligence, march towards the Lake of Baljouta, which was appointed to be the place of rendezvous for the formidable army that was to assemble there. The Can of Berlas, who foresaw the war, and desired to contribute to restore Timurtasch to his territories, when he came from home, had ordered the first captain of his troops to hold them in readiness to take the field; and he now commanded him to march to the Lake of Baljouta without loss of time.

While Altoun-Can's army was marching from all quarters to the place of rendezvous, the King omitted nothing for the royal and friendly entertainment of his princely guests. He ordered to each of them a separate palace, with a great number of eunuchs, and a guard of two thousand men. Every day he feasted them, and every night had new diversions prepared for them, studying all the ways he could think of to please them.—Calaf, though his thoughts were taken up with so many  
other

othe  
fure  
to b  
rece

T  
Nog  
mist  
Prin  
birth  
wer  
they  
ficer  
that  
wer  
had  
depa  
whe  
thou  
the  
gar,  
Sult  
T

ber,  
plac  
so m  
to g  
tren  
them  
he h  
met  
Chin  
Prin  
othe  
wing  
com



other things, did not forget his old hostess; he with pleasure called to mind her concern for him, he caused her to be brought to the palace, and prayed Tourandocte to receive her into her service.

---

### EIGHTY-FIRST DAY.

THE hopes Timurtasch and the Prince's Elanze had conceived of being reinstated on the throne of the Nogais Tartars made them insensibly forget their past misfortunes; and Tourandocte's being delivered of a fine Prince, overwhelmed them with joy. Rejoicings for the birth of this Prince who was called the Prince of China, were made in all the cities of that vast empire; nor were they over when couriers brought the advice from the officers, who had received orders to assemble the army, that the Chinese troops, and those of the Can of Berlas, were arrived at the Lake of Baljouta. As soon as they had this intelligence, Timurtasch, Calaf, and Alinguer departed to put themselves at the head of them; and when they arrived at the camp, they found seven hundred thousand men ready to march. They immediately took the route to Colan; from whence they marched to Cachgar, and proceeding thence entered the territories of the Sultan of Carizme.

That Prince being advertised of their march and number, by couriers sent him by the governors of his frontier places, instead of being disheartened by the approach of so many enemies, prepared with a great deal of courage to give them a warm reception. He did not stand to intrench himself; he was so bold as to march out and meet them, at the head of four hundred thousand men, which he had with all diligence got together. The two armies met near Cogende, and a bloody battle ensued. On the Chinese side, Timurtasch commanded the right wing, Prince Alinguer the left, and Calaf the center. On the other side, the Sultan gave the command of his right wing to one of his most able generals: his center was commanded by his son, the Prince of Carizme; and

his left wing, wherein was his best cavalry, he reserved for himself. The Can of Berlas began the battle with the soldiers of his tribe, who fought like people who were in their master's fight, and soon forced the enemy's right wing to give ground; but the officer who commanded them, recovered it a little. It did not fare so well with Timurtasch; the Sultan put him into disorder at the first charge, and the Chinese had betaken themselves to their heels, had not Calaf, informed of what had passed, left the care of the center to an old general, and ran with some chosen troops to the assistance of his father. Things had then another face in a very little time. The left of the Carizmians were put into disorder in their turn; their ranks were broken, and the whole wing routed. The Sultan, who would either conquer or die did wonders to recover the day; but Timurtatch and Calaf did not give him time to rally his soldiers. They surrounded him on all sides; and Prince Alinguer having put the right wing also to flight, the Chinese soon became entire masters of the field and their enemies.

The Sultan Carizme had no way left to escape the Chinese, but to fight his way through them. He chose rather to die gloriously in the battle, than to survive with infamy; so throwing himself into the middle of the most furious of his enemies, he continued fighting desperately till he fell down dead to the ground, having received wounds in all parts of his body. The Prince of Carizme, his son, had the same fate. Two hundred thousand men were killed or taken prisoners; the rest got off by favour of the night. The Chinese lost also abundance of men; but if it was a bloody battle it was also a decisive one. Timurtasch, after having rendered thanks to Heaven for his happy success, sent an officer to Pequin, to give the King of China a particular account of it, advanced himself into the territories of Zagalay, and made himself master of the city of Carizme.

## EIGHTY-SECOND DAY.

IN the capital of the Carizmians he published a declaration, that he would invade no man's liberty or property; that God having given him possession of the throne of his enemy, he would keep it; and that Zagalay, and the other countries that were subject to the Sultan, should now receive his son, Prince Calaf, for their Sovereign.—The Carizmians, weary of the domination of their last master, and convinced that Calaf's would be more mild, cheerfully submitted to him, and proclaimed him their Sultan, having an high opinion of his merit. While the new Sultan of Carizme was taking measures for establishing his power, Timurtasch went with part of the Chinese troops to recover his own dominions. The Nogai Tartars received him like faithful subjects, who rejoiced to see their lawful sovereign again; and Timurtasch, not contented with being reinstated on his throne, declared war with the Circassians, to be revenged on them for their treasons towards Prince Calaf at Jund.—Instead of endeavouring to appease him by submissions, the Circassians, in all haste, raised an army to resist him; he beat them, cut them almost all to pieces, and caused himself to be declared King of Circassia. After that he returned to Zagalay, where he met the Princess Elmaze and Tourandocte, whom Altoun-Can had sent thither under the conduct of one of his favourite generals, with a good army and a royal train.

Such was the end of Prince Calaf's misfortunes.—His virtues acquired him the love and esteem of the Carizmians. He reigned over them a long time in peace; as much in love as ever with the charming Tourandocte, by whom he had another son, who was after him Sultan of Carizme. As for the Prince of China, Altoun-Can bred him up, and chose him for his successor. Timurtasch, and the Princess his wife, passed the rest of their days at Astracan: and the Can of Berlas, after having received from them, and their son, those acknowledg-

ments

ments that were due to his generosity, returned to his tribe with the rest of his troops. The Princess of Casimire's nurse having finished the story of Calaf, demanded of Ferruknaz's women what they thought of it. They all said it was very moving, and that Calaf appeared to them to be a virtuous Prince, and a perfect lover. For my part, said the Princess, I take him to be rather vain than amorous; that he ran on without thinking: in a word, that he was what we call a young man. As to the old King of Moussel, the good Fadlallah, continued she smiling, it must be owned he was a tender and faithful husband; but instead of dying on the spot with his dear Zemroude, he could make a shift to live fifty years afterwards to mourn for the loss of her.

Well my Princess, says the nurse, since neither Calaf nor Fadlallah will satisfy your delicacy, if you will suffer me, I will tell you the story of the King of Damascus, and his Vizier; perhaps you will like it better. With all my heart, replied Farruknaz; my women are too much delighted with what you tell them, to deny them the pleasure of hearing you. It is true, your images are agreeable enough; but Sutlumemé, my dear Sutlememé added she 'tis in vain for you to draw men in such beautiful colours; their faults appear through all your painting.

---

THE HISTORY OF KING BEDREDDIN LOLLO, AND HIS  
VIZIER ATALMULC, SURNAMED, THE SORROWFUL  
VIZIER.

**B**EDREDDIN, King of Damascus, replied the nurse, had a Vizier, an honest man, as the history of his time tells us. This minister whose name was Atalmulc, was not unworthily so called, he being a blessing to the kingdom. His zeal for the King's service was indefatigable: his vigilance equal to his zeal; his genius was penetrating and extensive, and his disinterestedness was admired by all people. But he was called the Sorrowful Vizier, because he always was in a profound melancholy, always  
serious



serious whatever happened at court, merry or ridiculous. He never laughed at a jest, nor put himself out of his grave and solemn air.

The King, one day, had some private discourse with him, and told him, very frankly and smiling, an adventure of his. The Vizier listened to it very attentively, and with so much gravity that Bedreddin was surprised at it. Atalmulc, says he, you are a man of a strange humour; you are always sad and pensive. For these ten years that you have been near my person, I have not observed one joyful look in your countenance. My lord, replied the Vizier, your Majesty ought not to wonder at it; every one has his cares and troubles. There is no man upon earth exempt from sorrow. You have some reserve, says the King, some secret grief you will not tell me of, and will therefore affirm that every body is, or ought to be, as you are; do you really think as you speak? Yes, my lord, replied Atalmulc, such is the condition of the sons of Adam. No man's mind is ever to be perfectly at ease.—Judge of others by yourself. Is your Majesty, Sir, in full content? Pugh, cried Bedreddin, I cannot be so; I have enemies upon my hands, and the weight of an empire.—A thousand cares distract me, and disturb the quiet of my life. But I am satisfied there is an infinite number of private persons in the world, whose pleasures have no such mixture of sorrow, and whose joy is uninterrupted with any such disquiet.

---

### EIGHTY-THIRD DAY.

THE Vizier Atalmulc persisted still in what he had asserted; and the King, seeing him so positive, said, If nobody is free from vexation, every one at least is not alike always so afflicted. I own to you, you have excited in me an extraordinary curiosity to know what makes you so sad and thoughtful. Tell me why you are so insensible to mirth and laughter, the sweetest charms

charms of society. I will obey you, my lord, replied the Vizier; and discover to you the cause of my several griefs, by telling you the story of my life.

---

THE HISTORY OF ATALMULC, SURNAMED THE SORROWFUL VIZIER, AND OF THE PRINCESS ZELICA BEYUME.

I WAS the only son of a rich jeweller of Bagdad; my father's name was Coaja Abdalla, and he spared no cost on my education. While I was yet a child, he put masters over me to teach me several sciences, as philosophy, law, divinity, and especially all the languages that are spoken in Asia, that they might be useful to me, if I should travel into other Asian countries. I naturally loved pleasure and expence. My father observed it with great grief: he endeavoured by good counsel to master that inclination of mind; but how little do the wise discourses of a father prevail over a debauched son! I never minded what Abdallah said to me, imputing all to the peevishness of age. As I was once walking with him in our garden; and he as, it was usual with him, was blaming my conduct, he said, I see, son, all my reprimands are grievous to you; but you will soon get rid of so troublesome a counsellor: The angel of death is not far off me. I am now going to launch into eternity, and to leave you possessed of great wealth. Have a care how you make an ill use of it; at least, if you are so unhappy as to squander it away idly, be sure have recourse to the tree you see in the middle of this garden: tie the fatal rope to one of the branches, and by that prevent the miseries that attend poverty.

As he said, he died soon after. I buried him with great splendour, and then took possession of all his estate. I found it so great, that I thought I might safely give a loose to my extravagant humour. I increased the number of my domestics. I got all the young fellows of the city about me. I kept open house, and was guilty of all kind of debauchery; so that I insensibly lavished away all

all that was left me. My friends soon abandoned me, and all my domestics; one after another, quitted my service. What a change was this! I had not courage to bear it. I then, too late, remembered my father's last words. How do I deserve, said I, to be in the misery to which I am reduced! Why did I not hearken to Abdallah's counsel? He had reason to advise me to be a good husband. Is there any condition in life so insupportable as want, after abundance?—Ah, let me at least do for once as he bade me. I do not forget that he advised me to put an end to my life, if I should become poor.—Poor I am; I will follow his counsel; which is in this as judicious, as it was in what related to economy; for, in short, when I have sold my house, the only thing that is left me, and which will at best but maintain me a few years, what shall I do then? I shall be forced to beg my bread, or to starve. What a choice is that! I had better presently hang myself. I cannot too soon drive these dreadful thoughts out of my head. In this fit of despair I went and bought a rope. I ran to the tree in my garden which my father had spoke to me of. It seemed to me to be very proper for my design. I put two great stones to the feet of it; I got upon them, and lifting up my arms, tied one end of the rope to a great branch; I made a running knot at the other end, and put it about my neck; after which I leaped off the two stones. The knot, which I had tied very well for the purpose, had almost strangled me, when the branch of the tree, to which it was tied, broke down, and I fell with it.

I was at first very much mortified that the pains I had taken to hang myself, were so ineffectual; but looking round about me and surveying the branch of the tree more narrowly, I was surprised to see some diamonds that had fallen out of the hole in which the branch had been fixed, and several diamonds also that had come out of it; for it was hollow. I imagined the tree might be so too, ran for an axe, and cut through it. As I imagined, so I found it; and within side were an infinite number of rubies, emeralds, and all sorts of precious stones.—I immediately took off the rope from about my neck, and fell from the despair in which I had put it on, into as violent a fit of joy.

## EIGHTY-FOURTH DAY.

**B**EING convinced of my father's tenderness and prudence by this adventure, I resolved at last to pursue the same course of life he had done; and, instead of giving myself up to pleasure, to follow his profession.—I was well enough versed in it, and from my skill in stones, had no need to fear of miscarrying. I entered into partnership with two jewellers of Bagdad, who had been my father's friends, and were going to trade at Ormus. We all three went to Basra, freighted a ship, and embarked on the gulph which goes by that name. We lived lovingly together, and had a good voyage. We made merry aboard, and were almost at the end of our navigation, when I perceived that my partners were not so honest as they should be. We were almost at the point of the gulph, and preparing to go ashore, which added very much to our mirth. In this humour there was no want of wine; we had laid in a good stock of the most excellent.—After having drank heartily, I fell asleep, about midnight, in my clothes on a sofa. While I was asleep, my partners took me, and threw me into the sea out of a window. I awoke while I was in their hands, but was in the water before I knew what they were about to do with me.—It is a wonder I had not perished, and gone to the bottom. It was foul weather; but the waves bore me up, as if by the particular command of Heaven, and landed me at the foot of a mounrain, near the point of the gulph. When I came ashore I found myself pretty well as to health, and spent the rest of the night in thanking God for my deliverance.

As soon as day appeared, I climbed up the mountain: I had much ado to get to the top of it, it was so steep; I there met some peasants of the neighbourhood, whose employment was to gather crystal, and carry it to sell at Ormus. I told them what danger I had been in, and they, as well as myself, looked on my escaping it as a miracle.



miracle. The good people took pity on me; they gave me some of their provisions, which consisted chiefly of rice, and conducted me to the great city of Ormus, when they had got their loadings of crystal. I went to lodge at a caravanferail, and the first man I met with there was one of my hopeful partners.

He seemed in an extreme surprise at the sight of me, not doubting but before that time, some sea monster or other had devoured me. He ran to find out his comrade to tell him of my arrival, and consult what reception they should give me. They were not long studying about it; a moment after I saw both of them enter the caravanferail. They passed by me in the court-yard, without seeming to have any manner of knowledge of me. Ah! ye rogues, said I, Heaven has rendered your treachery useless; and, spite of your barbarity, I am still alive. Restore immediately all my jewels to me; I will not have any thing to do with such rascals. At this discourse, which one would think was enough to confound them, they had the impudence to cry out, Ah ye thief! ye villain! what trick is it you would put upon us? what jewels, what goods have we of your's?—Then they fell upon me with their sticks, and beat me both of them. I threatened to make my complaint to the Cady. They were beforehand with me; and being got to the judge's house before I could, they made him several low bows, pulled out some jewels which very probably were my own, and making a present of them to the Cady, addressed themselves to him thus:—O thou mirror of justice; thou sun of right and equity, that dissipatest the clouds of villainy, succour us, we beseech thee. We are poor helpless strangers; we are come from the furthestmost parts of the earth to trade here; is it fair we should be insulted by a robber? shall he be suffered to take from us by a cheat, what we have got by a thousand pains and perils? Who is it you complain of? says the judge. My lord, replied they, we do not know him—we never saw him in our lives before. Just as they said so, I came myself to the Cady; and as soon as they saw me, they cried out. This, my lord, is the rogue, the thief; he has the boldness to come in o  
your

your presence, which ought to terrify the guilty. Protect us, great Judge, from this impostor.

I drew near the Cady, to speak to him in my turn; but having nothing to present him with, it was impossible for me to be heard by him. The composed look, which was a token of my innocence, so prejudiced was he against me, seemed to him to be a sign of my impudence. He immediately ordered his Osas to carry me to prison, which they did very exactly; and while I was loading with irons, my partners returned in triumph, well satisfied that I should stand in need of another miracle to get out of the hands of the Cady.



### EIGHTY-FIFTH DAY.

**I** SHOULD not perhaps have got clear of him so well as I did of the waves in the gulph, without an accident, which could be nothing but the immediate hand of Heaven. The peasants who brought me to Ormus, understanding I was thrown into jail, went, out of pity, to the Cady, and told him the circumstances of their meeting with me, and all that I had told them on the mountain. The Judge upon this began to think he was in the wrong, was sorry he had not given me a hearing, and resolved to dive into the bottom of the matter. He sent to the caravanferail for the two jewellers; but the birds were flown. They had made the best of their way to their ship, and put to sea; for though the Judge had been on their side, they were afraid of standing by it.—The Cady was now satisfied that I was unjustly used, and ordered me to be set at liberty. Such was the end of my partnership with these two honest jewellers.

Being thus delivered from the sea, and the Judge, I ought to have looked upon myself as a man who had no small thanks to render to Heaven for his preservation: but I was not in such a happy condition as to esteem it a very great blessing. I had neither money, friends, nor credit; I was reduced to live upon charity, or die of hunger. I departed from Ormus, not knowing whither

to go. I went towards the plain of Lar, between the mountains of the Persian gulph. When I came there, I overtook a caravan of merchants of Indostan, who were travelling to Chiras. I accompanied them; and by my readiness to do them any little services, I fared very well among them. I staid at Chiras with them; at that time King Shad Tahmaspe kept his court there.

As I was one day coming from the grand mosque to the caravanferail where I lodged, I espied one of the King of Persia's officers; he was richly dressed, and very handsome. He looked attentively upon me, came up to me, and said, young man, what countryman are you? I see you are a stranger here, and in no very good circumstances. I replied, I was a native of Bagdad, and that at that time it was not as it had been with me. I then told him my story. He seemed to hearken to it very attentively, and to pity my condition. How old are you? says he: In my nineteenth year, replied I. Upon which he ordered me to follow him, which I did to the King's palace, and entered it with him. He carried me to a fine apartment and asked me what my name was? I told him Hasan. He asked me several other questions, to which I gave him as pertinent answers as I could.—Hasan, replied he, I am very sorry for thy misfortunes, and will be a father to thee. Know then, that I am the King of Persia's Capi-Aga: there is a page's place vacant in the Casoda, I will give it to thee; thou art young and handsome. a cannot make a better choice; and do not know a youth among the Casodali that will make a better figure.

I thanked the Capi-Aga with all possible respect and submission for his favour. He took me into his protection, and had me dressed like a page. I was instructed in all the duties of my place, and began to discharge them in such a manne as quickly gained me the esteem of our Zulufis, and did honour to my patron.

All the pages of the twelve chambers, as well as all the officers of the palace, and the foldiers of the guard, were forbidden on pain of death, to stay in the gardens of the seraglio after such an hour in the night, because the women then walked there. I was one evening there all alone, musing on my misfortunes; my head was so full  
of

of them, that I insensibly let the time slip at which I should have retired. I recollected myself, and judging it was late, made what haste I could to return into the palace, when a lady of a sudden stopped me at the end of an alley, saying, You are in great haste, sure; what makes you run so fast? Notwithstanding it was night, I could perceive she was young and beautiful, and replied, I have reasons for it; and if, as I doubt not, you belong to the palace, you cannot be ignorant of them. You know that all men are forbidden to stop in these gardens after such an hour; and that it is as much as a man's life is worth to be found here when it is past. You have thought of it a little too late then, said the lady; it is past already, and you may thank your stars for their kind aspect. If you had not met, you had been a dead man. I was in such an amazement, that I minded nothing but the danger my life was in: and cried, How unhappy am I to let the hour slip? Do not trouble yourself, says the lady; your affliction will be mine; and I think you ought not to look on yourself as unhappy. I want neither beauty nor youth, and flatter myself there are not many faces in this seraglio that can be thought more agreeable. Fair lady, said I, though the night deprives me of the happiness of seeing your charms to advantage, I behold more than enough to enchant me; but put yourself in my case, and you will agree, that it is not a very pleasant one. It is true, replied she, there is not much pleasantry in it. However, your destruction is not so sure as you imagine; the King is a good Prince, and may pardon you. What are you? A Casodali, madam, said I. The truth is, replied she, you are very considerate for a page; the Aramadoulet could not be more so. Come, be ruled by me: do not think to-day of what shall happen to-morrow; you know it not; Heaven keeps it to itself and perhaps has already prepared a way for you to get out of this difficulty: leave that to the future, and mind nothing now but the present. If you knew who I am, and the honour this adventure does you, instead of wasting these happy moments in melancholy reflections, you would esteem them the most fortunate of your life, and yourself the happiest of mortals. At this, I began to forget the peril I was in; the

the  
my  
did  
occ  
far  
I w  
wh  
fatic

IT  
me.  
Persi  
wom  
at w  
one c  
anoth  
so no  
upon  
a for  
ventu  
ther,  
nure,  
as mu  
of cou  
railler  
have b  
The  
the tin  
they,  
purely  
Then  
herself  
to dete  
for a lo  
think,  
this dan



the image of the punishment insensibly vanished out of my mind, and the most transporting ideas succeeded. I did not stay long to consider, but resolved to improve the occasion. I took the lady in my arms; but she was so far from yielding to my caresses, that she cried out, and I was immediately surrounded by ten or twelve women, who had concealed themselves to hearken to our conversation.

---

## EIGHTY-SIXTH DAY.

IT was no hard matter for me then to perceive, that the lady was on a frolic, and had all the while bantered me. I thought it might be some slave of the Princess of Persia, who had done it for her diversion. The other women came immediately to her assistance: they laughed at what had passed; and though she was all in a fright, one of them laughing cried, Cale Cairi, are you for such another frolic? No, indeed, replied Cale Cairi, I will do so no more; I have paid for my curiosity. The slaves upon this came about me, and rallied me. This page is a forward youth says one of them; a rare man for adventures. I would not desire to meet a better cried another, if I were to walk alone. He is for the present minute, I see. They laughed at every word they said; and as much a page as I was, their laughter put me quite out of countenance. If I had rejected the opportunity, their raillery could not have been more picquant, nor could I have been more confounded.

They did not fail to put me in mind of my slipping the time for getting out of the garden. It is pity, said they, he should die for it; he deserves to be spared, purely from being so devoted to the service of the ladies. Then she whom I had heard name Cale Cairi, addressing herself to another, said, It is you, my Princess, that are to determine his fate; will you have us give him over for a lost man, or shall we help him out of his distress? I think, replied the Princess, he must be delivered out of this danger. Let him not die this time. I agree to it.—

Nay,

Nay, that he may remember this adventure the longer, we must make it a little more pleasant to him. Let us carry him to my apartment, which as yet no man can boast the sight of. At these words, one of the slaves fetched me a woman's dress; I put it on, and making one of the Princess's train, accompanied her to her apartment, which shone with an infinite number of perfumed lamps, whose odour was very agreeable. The apartment seemed to be as rich as the King's; nothing was to be seen on all sides but gold and silver.

When I entered the apartment of Zelica Beyume (for that was the name of the Princess of Persia). I observed there were about fifteen or twenty brocade stools, on a tapestry carpet; all the ladies placed themselves on the stools in a circle, and they made me sit down also. After this, Zelica called for refreshments; at the instant six old slaves, not so richly dressed as those that sat down, brought in and distributed among us Mahramas; and then served about, in a great basin of Martabani, a salad made of herbs of various kinds, citron juice, and the pith of cucumbers. They served it first to the Princess in a cocno's beak; she took a beak of the salad, ate it, and gave another to the next slave that sat by her on her right hand; which slave did the same as her mistress had done: so the whole company went round, till there was nothing left in the basin. This done, the six old slaves before mentioned, brought us very fair water in crystal cups.

When the collation was over, the conversation grew as sprightly as if we had drank date brandy. Cale Cauri, who by chance or otherwise sat over against me, sometimes looked at me, and smiled, seemed to tell me by her eyes, that she was not so angry at me for my being so brisk with her in the garden. I could not help ogling her too; but looked down upon the ground when I saw she perceived it. All the company saw plainly that I was still very much embarrassed, notwithstanding I did what I could to shew a little assurance. The Princess and her women seeing it, endeavoured on their side to give me more boldness. Zelica asked me my name, and how long I had been a page in the Casoda. When I had answered her, she said, Well, Hagan, though you  
know

know this apartment is for no men, and that I am Zelica, yet forget where you are, and what I am. Be free, and as easy as if you were among the citizens' wives of Chiras; look upon all these young women here, examine them with attention, and tell us frankly which of them pleases you most.

---

## EIGHTY-SEVENTH DAY.

THE Princess of Persia, instead of emboldening me as she thought, by this discourse, increased my trouble and confusion. I see, Hasan, says she, that what I require of you, puts you to more pain than you were in before. You are afraid, without doubt, that if you declare for one, you will displease all the rest: but do not let any such fear hinder you. My women agree so well together, that you cannot make a breach among them: look upon us then, and tell us which you would chuse for a mistress, if it was permitted you to make a choice. Though Zelica's slaves were all very handsome, and the Princess herself as handsome as any of them, yet in my mind I presently gave the preference to the charms of Cale Cairi; but I hid my sentiments for fear of affronting Zelica, telling her, she ought not to put herself on the same footing, or dispute a lover with her slaves, since such was her beauty, that wherever she appeared, nothing besides herself could be esteemed beautiful. Saying this, I could not help looking on Cale Cairi, in a manner which let her see what I said was out of flattery. Zelica also perceived it, and said, You are too much a flatterer, Hasan; I must have you be more sincere. Give me the satisfaction I desire of you, speak what you think; all my women beg it of you, you cannot please us more.—Indeed the slaves were very pressing with me, especially Cale Cairi; she was more earnest than any of the rest, as if she guessed that she was more concerned in it.

In

In fine, I yielded to their entreaties; I put a bold face upon it, and addressing myself to Zelica, said, I will obey you, great Princess. It would be very difficult to decide which lady is the handsomest, the beauty of each is so charming; but the amiable Cale Cairi is she for whom I find I have the greatest inclination. I had no sooner done speaking, but all the slaves burst out a laughing, without shewing the least sign of despire. I could however perceive they had not quite thrown off the sex, out of delicacy.—Zelica, instead of being offended at my frankness, said, I am glad, Hasan, that you have given the preference to Cale Cairi. She is my favourite, which is a proof of your having no ill taste. You do not know the worth of the person you have made chice of.—As well as we all look, we have all of us sincerity enough to acknowledge she has the advantage of us.—Then the Princess and the slaves rallied Cale Cairi upon the triumph of her charms, and she returned it with a great deal of it.—After which, Zelica caused a lute to be brought, and giving it to Cale Cairi, Shew your lover, said she, what you can do.—The favourite slave tuned the instrument, and played upon it so finely, that I was transported. She accompanied it with her voice, and sung a song, the sense of which was, that “When one has was made choice of a lovely object, one ought to love it all one’s lifetime.” As she sung, she every now and then turned her eyes to me, and with so much tenderness, that forgetting in whose presence I was, I threw myself at her feet in a rapture of love and pleasure. At this they all fell a laughing more than ever, and continued it till an old slave came to give them notice that day was breaking, and if I was to go out of the women’s apartment it was high time; upon which Zelica and her women bade me follow the old woman, who led me through several galleries, and by a thousand turnings and windings, brought me to a little gate, of which she had the key. I went out at it, and perceived as soon as it was day, that I was got out of the palace.



---

EIGHTY-EIGHTH DAY.

**T**HUS was I delivered from the new peril into which I had imprudently fallen. I went to my fellow page's some hours after, and the Oda Bacchi demanded why I lay out of the palace; I answered, that a friend of mine, a merchant of Chiras, being about to depart from Basra, with all his family, had kept me at his house, and that we had spent the night in drinking. He believed what I said, and having chid me a little, left me.

I was too much charmed with my late adventure, not to have it always in my thoughts. I called often to my mind every the least circumstance of it, and particularly those that most flattered my vanity; which were such as gave me reason to believe the Princess's favourite slave had not looked upon me with indifference. Eight days after an eunuch came to the door of the King's chamber, and said he wanted to speak with me. I went to him, and asked his business. Is not your name Hasan? says he; I replied yes. He then gave me a biller, and vanished in an instant. It was said in it, that if I was disposed to be the next night in the garden of the seraglio, after the hour of retiring, and at the same place where I had been met, I should find a person who was very sensible of the preference I had given her to all the Princess's women.

Though I suspected that Cale Cairi had taken a liking to me, I did not expect to receive a letter from her. And being perfectly giddy with my good fortune, I asked leave of the Oda Bacchi, to see a dervise, my countryman, lately arrived from Mecca. He gave me leave; I ran, I flew to the gardens of the seraglio as soon as it was night. If I was surprised by the time when I was last there, in return it now seemed long. So impatient was I to meet my charming Cale Cairi, I thought the hour of retiring would never come; however it came, and a little after I saw a lady, whom by her shape and air I knew to be the same for whose coming I waited. I went up to her, transported

transported with pleasure and joy; and throwing myself at her feet, had so far lost myself in the transport, that I could not say a word to her. Rise, Hasan, said she; I would fain know if you love me: I must have other proofs than this tender and passionate silence to convince me of it; speak sincerely, is it possible that you could think me handsomer than all my companions, and even the Princess Zelica herself? May I believe your eyes were more favourable to me than to them? Doubt it not, replied I, Oh too lovely Cale Cairi; my heart had declared for you a long time before the Princess and her women forced my lips to pronounce the decision between you and them. Your image has not been out of my mind a moment since that night, and you will always be present there, though you never should think kindly of me.

I am pleased, says she, that you are in these sentiments, since I own I could not help having a friendship for you. Your youth, your person, your wit, and above all, the preference you gave me to all those fair ladies, has rendered you amiable in my eyes; what I am now doing is sufficient proof of it. But, ah, my dear Hasan, added she, smiling, I know not whether I ought to rejoice at the conquest I have made, or to look on it as a thing that will make my life miserable. Ah, Madam, said I, why do you give way to such a thought, amidst the transports that your presence causes in me? It is not, she replied, a groundless fear that intrudes upon our pleasures; my alarms are too well founded, and you know not what it is that troubles me. The Princess Zelica loves you; and descending from all her pride, she will soon let you know your happiness, when she confesses that you have found the way to please her. How will you receive so glorious a confession? Will your love of me hold out against the honour of having the first Princess of the world for your mistress? I here interrupted her; Yes, my charming Cale Cairi, not Zelica herself shall have a place in my heart.—And would to Heaven you could have a rival still more formidable, you should see that nothing can shake the constancy of my passion for you. Though Shad Tamaspe had no son to succeed him, though he would strip himself of the kingdom of Persia, and give it to his son-in-law, and it depended on me to be so, to you would I sacrifice

fac  
the  
fat  
get  
ma  
pul  
rill  
a r  
rep  
tha  
ban  
from  
wh  
Ha  
to  
the  
cea  
Yo  
bein  
Zel  
my  
Cai  
men  
who  
was

Y  
own  
from  
mad  
Tho  
fied  
it is  
Zeli  
conce  
heigh

sacrifice so high a fortune. Ah unhappy Hasán ! cried the lady, whither does your love carry you ? What a fatal assurance do you give me of your fidelity ? you forget that I am a slave to the Princess of Persia. If you make her ungrateful returns for her goodness, you will pull her wrath upon our heads, and we shall both perish. It is better that I should yield you up to so powerful a rival ; there is no other means to preserve you. No, no, replied I, with the same earnestness, there is another way that my despair will rather make use of, which is to banish myself the court : my retirement will defend you from Zelica's vengeance, restore your tranquillity ; and while, by little and little, you forget the unfortunate Hasán, he will fly to the deserts, and there seek an end to his misfortunes. I was so full of what I said, that the lady gave way to my grief, and replied, Cease, Hasán, cease to afflict yourself thus when there is no occasion.— You are in an error, and you shew yourself worthy of being undeceived. I am not a slave to the Princess Zelica, I am Zelica herself. The night you came to my apartment I passed for Cae Cairi, and you took Cae Cairi for me. At these weeks she called one of her women, who had hid herself among some cypress trees, and who running to her when she heard her voice, I found it was the lady I took for the Princess of Persia.

---

#### EIGHTY-NINTH DAY.

**Y**OU see, Hássán, says Zelica, you see the true Cae Cairi ; I give her her name again, and resume my own. I was not willing to conceal myself any longer from you, nor the importance of the conquest you have made ; know therefore all the glory of your triumph.— Though you have more love than ambition I am satisfied that you cannot know, without a new pleasure, that it is a Princess who loves you. I failed not to tell Zelica, that the excess of my happiness was past my conception. Neither could I conceive how from the height of her grandeur, she could deign to look on me ;  
and

and from my humble state to raise me to a fortune, which the greatest Kings in the world might envy. In fine, charmed beyond expression by the Princess's favour, I was going about to enlarge upon my gratitude and acknowledgment; but she interrupted me, saying, Hasan, give over wondering at what I have done for you. Pride has little empire over women that are locked up in apartments. We follow, without resistance, the motions of our hearts. You are amiable; you please me, and that is enough for you to deserve my favour.

We spent the whole night in walking and discoursing; and day had doubtless overtaken us in the gardens, if Cale Cairi, who was with us, had not taken care to give us notice to retire in time. As loth as we were, we must part. But before I left Zelica, she said to me, Adieu, Hasan; think always of me; we shall see one another again: and I promise you, that in a little time you shall know how dear you are to me. I threw myself at her feet, to thank her for her goodness; after which Cale Cairi conducted me by the same turnings and windings through which I had passed before, quite out of the palace.

Thus beloved by the august Princess I adored, and presenting to my mind a charming image of what she had promised me, the next day, and the following days, I gave myself over to the most agreeable ideas that can present themselves to the mind of man. It was then that there might be said to be a man upon earth truly happy, if my impatience to see Zelica again was not no objection to it. In a word, I was now in that condition wherein the greatest pleasure of lovers consists—that is, near the moment in which I was to arrive at the height of my wishes, when an unforeseen event robbed at once of all my proud hopes. I heard the Princess Zelica was fallen ill; and two days after it was reported about the palace that she was dead. I would not at first believe that dreadful news. The preparations for her funeral at last convinced me of the truth of it; and my eyes were the sad witnesses of the grief of the Persians, and the honours that were paid to the deceased Princess. All the pages of the chambers marched first, naked from the head to the middle. Some scratched their arms to shew their

zeal



zeal and their grief; others made marks on their flesh; and I myself, taking hold of so fair an opportunity, to shew the despair that had seized me, tore my flesh, and wounded myself in many places. Our officers followed us with a solemn pace and grave air; they had long rolls of China paper fastened to their turbans, on which were written several passages of the Alcoran, together with verses in praise of Zelica, which they sung with an air as sorrowful as respectful. After them came the corpse, in a cedar coffin, covered with plates of silver, placed on a bier of ivory, carried by twelve men of quality; and twenty Princes related to Shad Tahmaspe, held each in their hands the end of a ruban, which was fastened to the coffin. All the women of the palace followed afterwards, making dreadful howlings: and when the corpse was come to the place of its sepulchre, every body cried out *Layla Illallah*. I did not see the rest of the ceremony, because the excess of my grief, and the blood I had lost, threw me into a swoon, which lasted a long time. One of our officers ordered me presently to be carried to our chamber, where great care was taken of me. They rubbed me all over with an excellent balm, insomuch that in two days I found myself pretty well recovered. But the remembrance of the Princess put me almost out of my senses. Ah, Zelica! said I to myself every moment, is it thus you discharge the promise you made me when you left me? is this the token of tenderness which you were to give me? I could not be at rest, and my stay at Chiras in that inconsolable condition became insupportable; so I quitted the court and the city three days after the Princess's funeral.

## NINETIETH DAY.

**I** TRAVELLED all night, so full of trouble, that I knew not where I went, nor where I would go. The next day I stopped a little to repose myself on the ground, and there passed by me a young man whose dress was very extraordinary; he came up to me, saluted me, presented me with a green bough he had in his hand; and having obliged me to accept it, he repeated some Persian verses, to engage me to give him alms. As I had nothing myself, nothing could I give him. He thought I did not understand Persian language, and repeated some Arabian verses: but finding he succeeded no better one way than the other, and that I did not do what he desired, he said, Brother I cannot think you want charity; I rather believe you have not wherewithal to exercise it.—You are very much in the right, replied I; I have not a single asper, and cannot tell where to put my head. Ah! what a sad condition art thou in! cried he; I pity, and will relieve thee!

I was surprised to hear a man talk so, who had been just begging my charity, and thought the relief he offered me was nothing but prayers and vows; when, pursuing his discourse, he said, I am one of those holy children who are called Faquirs; though we live on charity, we however live plentifully; knowing how to move mens' pity by an air of mortification and penance, which we always put on. Indeed there are some Faquirs that are fools enough to be what they appear, who lead an austere life, and sometimes will take no nourishment for ten days together. We are not so straight-laced as they are; we do not value ourselves on having really their virtues, but on having the appearances of them. Will you be one of our brethren? I am going to two of them at Bost; if you will make the fourth, come along with me. I replied, Not being used to the practice of your devotion, I am afraid I shall not acquit myself as I ought to do. Fugh, said he, interrupting me, do not trouble yourself about  
the

the  
Faqu  
hab  
T  
he a  
refus  
Besid  
learn  
relig  
to jo  
all th  
were  
we p  
cry,  
he ha  
Tr  
we e  
other  
and s  
I had  
into  
grima  
cheati  
oblig  
bough  
turne  
silver  
was t  
to pl  
fell in  
the re  
the w  
draw  
weak  
out:  
Zelica  
my lif

the practice; I say again, we are not some of the rigid Faquirs. In a word, we are Faquirs in nothing but the habit.

Though by this the Faquir gave me to understand that he and his two brethren were mere libertines, I did not refuse his offer, but resolved to make one amongst them. Besides that I was in a miserable condition, I had not learned among the pages to live very abstemiously and religiously. As soon as I told the Faquir that I agreed to join with them, he conducted me to Bost. We lived all the way on dates, rice, and other provisions, which were given us in the towns and villages through which we passed. As soon as the good Mussulmen heard his cry, they ran to him with their good things; of which he had such a store, that he could hardly carry it.

Travelling in this manner, we arrived at last at Bost; we entered a little house in the suburbs, where the two other Faquirs lived. They received us with open arms, and seemed to be wonderfully pleased with the resolution I had taken to be one of them. They soon initiated me into their mysteries; that is, they taught me all their grimaces. When I was well instructed in the art of cheating people, they dressed me like themselves, and obliged me to go about the city with them, to present boughs or flowers to gentlemen, and repeat verses. I returned every night to my lodging with some pieces of silver in my pocket, which served to make merry with. I was then too young, and was naturally too much given to pleasure to resist the ill example of these Faquirs. I fell into all sorts of debauchery, and by that insensibly lost the remembrance of the Princess of Persia; not but that she would every now and then come into my mind, and draw some sighs from me. But instead of nourishing the weak remains of my grief, I did what I could to root it out: and would often say, Why do I think of Zelica, since Zelica is no more? If I cryed my eyes out, if I wept all my lifetime, what would my weeping signify?

## NINETY-SECOND DAY.

I LIVED with these Faquirs near two years, and should have staid longer, had not he who engaged me in their company, and whom I loved better than the other two persuaded me to travel. Hasan, said he to me one day, I begin to be tired of this city; I have a mind to see the country, and have heard wonders of the city of Candahar; if you will go along with me, we will see whether what has been told me of it be true. With all my heart cried I; for I had as great an itch to see strange places; I should rather say, I was directed by that superior Power that makes us all its necessary agents. We two departed from Bost, and having passed through several cities of Segastan, without making any stay, we arrived at the fair city of Candahar, which appeared to us to be very strong. We went and lodged at a caravanserail, where we were received very civilly for the sake of the habit we wore, which was indeed the best recommendation we had. There was a great bustle in the town, the inhabitants being prepared to celebrate the feast of the Giulous the next day: we understood they were busy at court; every one being ambitious of shewing their zeal for King Firouzchah, who made himself beloved by the good for his justice, and as much feared by the bad for his severity to them. The Faquirs having admittance every where, nobody daring to stop them for their habit's sake, we went next day to court, to see the festival, in which there was nothing extraordinary to a man who had seen the King of Persia's Giulous. While we were looking very attentively on what passed, I felt somebody pull me by my arm; I turned my head about, and perceived near me the eunuch of Schah Tahmaspe's palace, who brought me the letter from Cale Cairi, or rather from Zelica.

My Lord Hasan, said he, I knew, you, notwithstanding the strange dress you are in. Though I thought I could

not



not be in an error, yet I durst hardly trust my eyes. Is it possible that I should meet you again! I replied, and what brings you to Candahar? Why did you quit the court of Persia? Was the death of the Princess Zelica your reason, as well as mine? I cannot tell you at present, said he; but I will fully satisfy your curiosity, if you will come hither alone to-morrow at the same hour—I will tell you things that will amaze you; I shall only add now, that they concern you too.

I promised him to come by myself the next day to the same place, and I punctually kept my promise. The eunuch came thither at the time appointed, and drawing near, said, Let us go out of the palace, and seek for some more convenient place to discourse in. We went into the city, crossed several streets, and came at last to the gate of a pretty large house, of which he had the key. We entered; I found the apartments were well furnished; fine carpets on the floors, rich sofas, and, adjoining to it, a garden well cultivated, in the middle of which was a jasper basin full of fine water.

My Lord Hasan, says the eunuch, is not this a pleasant house? Very pleasant, replied I. I am glad you like it, says he, for I hired it yesterday for you; you must also have some slaves to wait on you; I will go and buy them while you bathe yourself. Saying this, he conducted me to a chamber, where he had prepared baths. In the name of God, said I, tell me why you bring me here, and what it is you have to say to me. You will hear, replied he, in proper time and place. Let it suffice at present, that your condition is finally altered since I met you, and that I have orders to do thus by you. At the same time he helped to undress me, which was presently done. I went into the bath, and the eunuch left me there, praying me not to be impatient.

This mystery occasioned in me many reflections; but it was in vain for me to think of it—I could not guess what was the meaning of it. Chapour was a long while coming to me again, and I began to lose all manner of patience; at last he returned with four slaves, two of whom were laden with linen and clothes, and the other two with provisions. I beg your pardon, my Lord, says he, I am very sorry for having made you wait so. Then

the slaves put the bundles on the sofas, and were officious to serve me. They rubbed me with fine new linen; they put on me a rich vest, with a stately robe and turban. Where will be the end of all this? said I to myself. By whose order does the eunuch treat me thus? My impatience to know it was beyond measure.

---

### NINETY-THIRD DAY.

CHAPOUR observed it: I am troubled, says he, to see you so uneasy, but I cannot help you. If it was not expressly forbidden me to speak to you, if I did not betray my trust in telling you what I conceal from you, I should not make you the more easy. Other desires, still more violent would succeed to those that now disturb you. It must be night before you will be informed of what you are so eager to know.

Though I had all the reason in the world to believe there was nothing ill in this adventure, from what the eunuch said to me, yet I could not help being strangely disquieted all that day. Night came, and lamps were lighted up every where, especially in the finest apartment in the house, which was extraordinarily illuminated.—Chapour staid with me, and every now and then would say to me, Have a little patience, they will come presently. At last we heard a knocking at the door; the eunuch went himself to open it, and returned with a lady, who no sooner lifted up her veil, than I knew her to be Cale Cairi. I was extremely surpris'd at the sight of her; for I thought she had been at Chiras. My Lord Hasan, said she, as much as you are astonished to see me, you will be more when you hear what I am about to tell you. At these words Chapour and the slaves withdrew, and left us together. We both sat down on the same sofa, and she continued her discourse in this manner: You very well remember, my Lord Hasan, that the night Zelica made choice of to discover herself to you, she made you a promise, when you parted, which ought never to be out of your memory. The next day I asked her

her what she resolved upon, and how she meant to shew you the passion she had for you. She answered, she intended to make you happy, and to have often private meetings with you, whatever danger there was in it. I must own to you I could by no means approve of her resolution, and did what I could to bring her off from it. I represented to her, what a madness it was for a Princess of her rank to think of you, and run the hazard of her life for the sake of a page. In a word, I used my utmost endeavour to dissuade her from doing for you what she intended; and you ought to pardon me, since all my arguments served only to confirm her in her intention. When I found I could not prevail over her—Madam, said I, I cannot without trembling, represent to myself the peril you are running into; and since nothing can take you from your lover, we must contrive some means for you to see him, without hazarding your own life or his: I know one that I doubt not would please you, but I dare not propose it—it is so very extraordinary.

Tell me what it is, Cale Cairi, said the Princess; what means have you thought of? Do not hide it from me.—If you make use of it, replied I, you must resolve to quit the court, and live as if you had been born of the most vulgar parents; you must renounce all the honours due to your dignity. Do you love Hasan enough to make him such a sacrifice? Do I love him! replied she with a deep sigh; yes the most obscure condition would please me better with him, than all the pomp and splendour with which I am now surrounded, Say, how can I see him without constraint? I will do it immediately. Well then, said I, I will tell you a method I have thought of, since I find there is no beating you off your purpose. I know an herb that has a very particular quality; if you put a leaf of it only in your ear, you will an hour after fall into a profound lethargy, and you may very well pass for dead; your funeral will be solemnized, and in the night I will take you out of your tomb. At these words, I interrupted Cale Cairi; Oh Heaven, can it be possible that the Princess Zelica is not dead! What is become of her? My Lord, says Cale Cairi, she is still living; but I pray you to hear me; you will know every thing presently. My mistress, continued she, embraced me with joy,

joy so well did she like the project. But then representing to herself how difficult it would be to put it in execution, on account of the funeral ceremonies, she told me her objections; which I easily removed, and so we went on with our great enterprise.

Zelica complained of a pain in her head, and took to her bed. The next day I gave out that she was dangerously ill; the King's physician came, was imposed upon by us, and ordered physic, of which we made no use.—The next day the distemper increased; and when I thought it time for the Princess to expire, I put a leaf of the before-mentioned herb into her ear. I ran immediately to tell Schah Tahmaspe that Zelica was dying, and desired to speak to him: he came presently; and observing, as the herb worked, that her countenance changed every moment, he burst out into tears. My Lord, says his daughter, I conjure you, by the tenderness you have always had for me, to order that my last request be exactly fulfilled. I desire, that after I am dead, no woman but Cale Cairi may wash my body, and rub it with perfumes; I will not have any other slave share that honour with her. I desire also, that she only may watch me the first night; and that nobody but she be suffered to mourn over my tomb. I will also, that she only, my most faithful slave, shall pray the prophet to assist me against the assaults of wicked angels.

---

#### NINETY-FOURTH DAY.

SCHAH TAHMASPE promised that every thing should be done as his daughter desired it might be, and that nobody but I should pay her the last sad offices. That is not all, my Lord; says the Princess; I make it my further request, that Cale Cairi be set free as soon as I am dead; and that with her liberty, you will make her presents worthy of yourself, and the fidelity with which she has always served me. Daughter, says Schah Tahmaspe, be assured that whatever you have requested



requested of me, shall be done. If I have the misfortune to lose you, I swear to you that your favourite shall go where she pleases, and have as much treasure as her heart can wish.

He had scarce said these words, when the herb produced the effect it was used for. Zelica died away in appearance; and her father, believing her to be dead, retired all in tears to his apartment. He ordered that none but I should wash the body, and perfume it; which I did. I then wrapped it up in white linen, and put it in a coffin; after which it was carried to the place of its sepulchre, where, by the King's order, I was left alone with it the first night. I looked about every where, to see if no body was hid to observe me; and finding the coast was clear, I took my mistress out of the coffin as soon as her lethargy was over; which, as had been contrived, was two or three hours after the assistants at the funeral were withdrawn. I put on her a robe, which I had under mine; I had also provided a veil for her, and we went to the place where Chapour waited expecting us. That faithful eunuch carried the Princess to a little house he had hired; and I returned to the tomb, to pass the rest of the night there.

I made up a bundle to look like a corpse, covered it with the linen cloth Zelica was wrapped up in, and put it into the coffin.

The next morning the Princess's other slaves came to supply my place, which I did not leave without making those grimaces that generally accompany grief. The King had an account given him of what tokens of affection I had shewn, which would have been enough for him to have made considerable presents, had he not before promised to do it. He ordered me ten thousand sequins, and permitted me to depart with the eunuch Chapour.—After which I went to my mistress, to rejoice with her on the happy success of our stratagem. The next day we sent the eunuch to the King's chamber with a billet, in which I prayed you to come to us, but one of your Zulistis said you were indisposed, and could not be spoken with. We sent him again three days after, when he was informed you had quitted the seraglio, and nobody knew what was become of you.

I here

I here interrupted Cale Cairi. Ah why, said I, did you not acquaint me with your project? Why did you not send Chapour to me to tell me? What a world of troubles would one word have saved me! Would to Heaven, said Cale Cairi, interrupting me, we had not kept it from you; Zelica might now have lived happily with you in some country or other. It was not my fault, that you have not both enjoyed the felicity you desired. We had scarce formed our design, but I was for giving you notice of it; but my mistress would not let me. No, no, said she, we must let him know what it is to lose me; he will be the more overjoyed to find me again; and his surprise will be the more pleasant to him, the more the thought of my death shall torment him.

I did not like her fond way of arguing—I was doubtful of the ill consequences that our keeping the secret from you might occasion; and Zelica has heartily repented it. I cannot express to you how much she was afflicted at your leaving Chiras. Ah! what a wretch am I! would she cry every minute. What am I the better for having sacrificed every thing to love, if I for ever must be deprived of Hasan? We had search made for you all over the city; Chapour omitted nothing to find you; and when we lost all manner of hopes of it, we departed from Chiras. We took our way towards the Indus, imagining you might perhaps have taken that course yourself. We stopped in all the cities on that river, searching every where for you, but to no purpose. As we were one day travelling from one city to another, though we were with a caravan, we were surrounded by a numerous band of robbers, who beat the merchants, and plundered them of their merchandize; they also robbed us of our gold and jewels, carried us to Candahar, and sold us to a slave-merchant of their acquaintance.

The merchant had no sooner got Zelica into his hands, than he resolved to shew her to the King of Candahar. Firouzchah was charmed at the sight of her; he asked her of what country she was? She said of Ormus. The same invented answers she returned to all his questions.—He bought us, placed us in the palace of his women, and allotted us the finest apartment.

## NINETY-FIFTH DAY.

**H**ERE Cale Cairi left off speaking, or rather I interrupted her, crying out, O Heaven! ought I to rejoice at my meeting with Zelica again? What do I say? Is it to find her again, to hear a mighty King has shut her up in his seraglio? If she does not comply with Firouzchah's passion, and leads a miserable life there, what an affliction will it be to see her suffer? If she should be contented with her condition, can I be so with mine? I am glad, says Cale Cairi, that your sentiments are so delicate; the Princess deserves your delicacy. Though the King of Candahar passionately loves her, she has not been able to forget you; and never could any one rejoice more than she did yesterday, when Chapour told her he had met with you; she was almost out of her senses the rest of the day. She ordered the eunuch immediately to hire a house ready furnished, and to see you wanted for nothing. I am now come from her to inform you of every thing, and prepare you for your meeting. Tomorrow night we shall come out of the palace to this house, and enter by a little door in the garden, to which we have got a key made to use upon occasion.—As these words, the favourite slave of the Princess of Persia rose, and accompanied by Chapour, returned to her mistress.

I did nothing all night but think of Zelica. My love revived with as great violence as ever. I could not sleep a wink; and the next day seemed an age to me. At last, having passed it in the utmost impatience, I heard a knocking at my gate; my slaves opened it, and soon after I saw my Princess enter my apartment. What emotion, what transport did the sight of her occasion in me! and what joy was it to her to see me! I threw myself at her feet; I embraced her knees a long time, without being able to speak a word to her. She obliged me to rise, and to sit down by her on a sofa. Hafan, said

she, I thank Heaven we are met again. Let us hope that its goodness will not stop here, and that it will remove the new obstacle that hinders our being together.— In expectation of that happy time, you shall live here quietly and plentifully. If we have not the pleasure of conversing with one another as freely as we would, we shall at least have the satisfaction of hearing from each other ever day, and sometimes to see one another in private. Cale Cairi has told you my adventures, continued she; do you now tell me yours. I then set forth the trouble I had been in, imagining she was dead, in the most lively colours, telling her my grief was such, that I entered myself among the Faquirs. Ah! my dear Hafar, cries Zelica, have you for my sake lived so long with people of so much austerity! Alas! I have been the cause of your having endured a great deal. If she had known what a life I led under that religious habit, she would not have pitied me so much: I took care to let her know nothing of the matter, and talked to her as passionately as I could. How fast did the moments of our conversation fly! Though it lasted three hours, we were vexed at Chapour and Cale Cairi when they came to give us notice that we must part. Ah how troublesome, said we, are people who are not in love! we have not been above a moment together: let us stay a little longer.— However, as short as our conference was, if it had continued but a few other moments, the day would have surprised us; for it appeared presently after the Princess was withdrawn.

As pleasantly as my thoughts were taken up, I did not forget the Faquir with whom I came to Candahar; and not doubting but he would be very uneasy to know what was become of me, I went out of my house the next day to see for him. I met him by chance in the streets; we embraced each other. My friend, said I, I was coming to your caravanferail, to tell you what has happened to me, and set your mind at ease on that score; I doubt not you have been under some concern. Yes, says he, I have been in pain for you. But what a change is here? How finely you are set off; you look as if you had met with some good fortune. While I have been afflicting myself for fear of what was become of you, I perceive you have  
been



been passing your time very agreeably. I have so, my dear friend, replied I; and I own to thee, I am still ten thousand times happier than thou canst imagine. I will have thee be a witness of my happiness, and thou shalt thyself be the better for it. Leave thy caravanferail, and come and lodge with me. Having said this, I conducted him to my house; I shewed him all the apartments. He said they were fine, and well furnished; crying out every moment, Good God! what has Hasán done more than others, that you should shower down so many benefits upon him? What, Faquir, are you sorry, said I, to see me in such a condition? You seem troubled at my prosperity. No, replied he, I on the contrary, rejoice very much at it: I am so far from envying the felicity of my friends, I am everjoyed when I see them flourish. Saying this, he embraced me, to shew that he spoke his mind. I thought him sincere, and that he acted honestly; I had no distrust of him; and thus put myself into the power of one of the most envious and perfidious rascals upon earth. Come, said I, we must be merry together day; so taking him by the hand, I led him into a hall, where my slaves had spread a table for us.

---

#### NINETY-SIXTH DAY.

WE both sat down to it: several plates of rice of different colours were brought us, with dates preserved in syrup. We had other dishes; and then I sent one of my slaves to a place in the city, where I knew they sold wine privately. He brought me some that was excellent, and we drank of it so freely, we durst not appear in public; if we had, we should not have come off with impunity.

When we began to grow a little warm, the Faquir said to me, Tell me, Hasán, all thy adventures; discover to me the whole mystery of it; thou art safe in me; I can keep a secret; and besides I love thee too well to do thee a mischief by revealing it. Thou canst not have any diffidence in me without doing me an injury. Come,  
unbosom

unbosom thyself to me; inform me of all the good fortune that has happened to thee, that we may rejoice over it together. Thou knowest I can give thee good advice, and that a friend that can advise well, is of great use sometimes.

The wine being got into my head, and tempted by his professions of friendship, I yielded to his importunity; and said, I am persuaded thou art not capable of abusing the confidence I have in thee; so I will hide nothing from thee. Thou mayest remember, when thou met me first, I was very melancholy; I had just then lost a lady at Chiras, whom I loved, and by whom I was beloved.—I thought her dead, and she has been alive all the while. I have found her again at Candahar; and to tell thee the whole truth, she is a favourite of King Firouzchah.

The Faquir seemed to be astonished at what I said.—Hasan, replied he, thou givest me a charming idea of that lady; she must needs be a wonderful beauty, since the King of Candahar is so charmed with her. Yes, said I, she is more lovely than a lover himself can paint to thee. Love cannot flatter her in her picture. She will be sure to be here presently; thou shalt see her; thy own eyes shall judge of her charms. At these words the Faquir embraced me with transport, saying, I should do him the greatest pleasure in the world, if I performed my promise. I repeated the assurances I had given him. We then rose from the table to take our rest, one of my slaves conducting my friend to a chamber that had been prepared for him.

The next morning Chapour brought me a billet from Zelica, in which she said, she would come the following night to have a merry meeting with me. I shewed the Faquir the letter, with which he appeared to be infinitely pleased. He did nothing all day but talk to me of the lady, whose beauty I had bragged so much of; and was impatient till night came, as if he had had the same reasons as I to desire it. In the mean time I prepared every thing for the reception of Zelica; I sent about the city to buy the best meats and the most excellent wines; and got a store of that particularly which had so pleased us the day before. When the time was drawing near, I told

the

the Faquir that it was not proper he should be seen in my apartment when the lady came; she might perhaps take it ill; but that he should leave it to me to get her permission, that he might, as my friend, be one of the company; I am sure, said I, I shall obtain it. Soon after we heard a knocking at the door; I supposed it was the Princess. The Faquir hid himself in a closet. I went to wait upon Zelica: she gave me her hand; and having led her to my apartment, I said, My Princess, I have a favour to beg of you; the Faquir who came with me to Candahar, lodges in my house; I have given him an apartment in it. He is my friend; will you permit him to be of our company? Hasan, replied she, you do not consider what you ask of me. Instead of exposing me to the sight of men, you should conceal me as much as possible. Madam, says I, he is a discreet man, and I know he is my friend. I will answer for it, you shall have no reason to repent you have complied with my request in this. I can refuse you nothing, replied Zelica; but my mind misgives me that we shall both be sorry for it. Never fear it, my Princess, said I, take my word, and do not let any concern on that account disturb the pleasure I have in seeing you. I then went and called the Faquir, and presented him to Zelica. To please me she was very civil to him; and after compliments on both sides, we all three sat down to table together with Cale Cairi. My comrade was about thirty years old; he had a great deal of wit. He soon gave the ladies to understand by his sallies and jests, that he was no enemy to pleasure; or rather, that he was a scandal to his habit. When we had eat as much as we thought fit, we called for wine. The slaves served it to us in agate cups.—The Faquir did not let it stand empty long; he every minute called for it, and drank himself into a fine pickle. He naturally was not over modest; the wine inflamed his brains and his tongue. He observed no measures of decency: he was not content to affront the ladies by impudent talk; he flung his arms about the Princess of Persia's neck, and insolently took a kiss.

## NINETY-SEVENTH DAY.

**Z**ELICA was highly offended at his boldness; and her anger gave her strength enough to push him from her. Hold there, firrah, says she, and do not abuse the kindness that is shewn you, in suffering you to be here. Thou deservest that I should order some of the slaves in this house to chastise thee; but I forbear it out of respect to thy friend. Having said this, she took up her veil, put it over her face, and went out of my apartment. I ran after to beg her pardon for what had happened. I endeavoured in vain to appease her; she was too much irritated. You see now, said she to me, whether or not you were in the right in bringing the Faquir among us. It was not without reason that I was against it. I will not set foot in your house as long as he lodges here. At these words she went away; and whatever I could say, it could not stop her.

I returned to my friend in my apartment; Ah, said I, what have you done! Ought you to have shewn no more respect to the favourite of Firouzchah? You have by your indiscretion made her hate you; and perhaps she will never forgive me, that I pressed her to admit you into our company. Do not trouble yourself, replied he; you do not know what creatures women are, if you really believe this woman was angry: I'll warrant you she was at the bottom rather pleased. There are no ladies which are offended at such indiscretions; her pretended wrath was all affected. Why do you think she seemed to be displeased with my boldness? It was because you were by; if I had been alone with her, I doubt not I should have found her more gentle.

I saw by his talk that the wine was in his head still, and it was to no purpose to word it with him. I hoped the next day he would be in a better disposition, and acknowledge his fault. I ordered one of my slaves to carry him to his apartment, and staid myself in my own, reflecting not much to my case on what had passed. I did  
not



not sleep much that night; and the next day the Faquir seemed to change his tone. He expressed himself to be very sorry for having put me so out of humour; and to punish himself for his indiscretion, he resolved to go far from Candahar. He spoke with so much concern, that it touched me. I wrote immediately to the Princess that our Faquir was mightily troubled at his rudeness, and that we both most humbly begged she would forgive the wine that had been the occasion of it.

As I had done writing, Chapour came in. He told me his mistress was still very much irritated. I gave him my letter; he carried it immediately, and returned some hours after with an answer. Zelica wrote me, that she was very willing to excuse the Faquir, since I assured her of his repentance; but it must be upon condition that he staid no longer at my house, and left Candahar in four-and-twenty hours. I shewed the favourite of Firouzchah's billet to my friend; who told me, before Chapour, that his sentiments were exactly the same with the lady's; that he durst not look her in the face after the rude action he had been guilty of, and would that hour leave Candahar. The eunuch returned to the palace to give Zelica an account of the Faquir's disposition to obey her.

I rejoiced that a calm was likely so soon to succeed the storm that had so frightened me; yet, I must own, I was sorry to lose my friend. I would needs keep him that day. You shall stay, says I, till to-morrow; I will spend this day with you as merrily as we have done others: it may be, we may never see one another more. Since we must part, let us awhile put off the sad moment of our separation. The better to take my farewell of him, I ordered a great supper: when it was ready, we sat down to table. We had eat pretty well, when Chapour entered with a golden plate, in which there was a ragout. My Lord Hasan, says he, I bring you a ragout that has been just served up to the King's table; his Majesty thought it so delicious, that he sent it immediately to his favourite, who sends it to you. We ate up the ragout, and found it to be indeed excellent. The Faquir, while we were at supper, never gave over admiring my

my happiness, and cried out twenty times, Ah young man, how charming is thy fortune!

We drank all night; and as soon as day broke, my friend said, it is now time to leave you. I then fetched a purse full of sequins, which Chapour had brought me the day before from his mistress. I gave it to the Faquir, saying, Take it; it will be serviceable to you upon occasion. He thanked me; we embraced, and he departed. I was very much troubled at his going: Ah, my too imprudent friend, said I, it was thy own fault that we are forced to part; thou ought to have been contented with seeing Zelica, and to have rejoiced at the sight of so much beauty.

Being tired with sitting up, I lay down on a sofa and fell asleep; some hours after I awoke at a great noise which I heard in my house. I rose to see what was the matter, and, to my great terror, perceived it was some soldiers of Firouzchah's guard. Follow me, said the officer who commanded them; we have orders to conduct you to the palace. I replied, What crime have I committed? what am I accused of? We do not know that, says the officer, we are only ordered to bring you before the King. We are ignorant of the cause; but, for your encouragement, can tell you, that if you are innocent, you have no reason to fear. You have to do with a very just Prince who does not lightly condemn persons accused of having committed a crime; there must be convincing proofs before he will pronounce the fatal sentence. Indeed he punishes the guilty severely: if you are so, I pity you.

I followed the officer to the seraglio, saying to myself, Without doubt Firouzchah has discovered my corresponding with Zelica; but how could he learn it? When we came to the court of the palace, I observed there were four gibbets set up; I imagined I was concerned in the matter, and that that kind of death was the least punishment I could expect from Firouzchah's resentment. I lifted up my eyes to heaven, and prayed that it would at least save the Princess of Persia.

---

---

NINETY-EIGHTH DAY.

WE entered the seraglio : the officer who conducted me carried me to the King's apartment, where was that Prince, with his great Vizier only, and the Faquir, whom I took to be far off from Candahar by that time. As soon as I saw that traitorous friend of mine, I doubted no more of his treason. Is it thou then, says Firouzchah to me, who hast had the boldness to have private meetings with my favourite ? thou must be a rare rogue to have the impudence to make me thy contempt. Speak, and answer precisely to what I am about to ask thee. When thou camest to Candahar, wert not thou told that I punished criminals severely ? I answered, Yes. Since, therefore, replied he, thou hadst warning of my just severity, why hast thou committed the greatest of all crimes ? Sir, said I, may your Majesty's life continue to the end of time ! but you know that love makes even the dove bold. A man whom a violent passion has enchanted, is afraid of nothing ; I am ready be the victim of your just wrath ; I shall not complain of the cruelty of the torments you put me to, if you will spare your favourite slave. Alas ! she lived quietly in your seraglio before my arrival, and contented with making a great King happy. She began to forget a miserable lover, whom she thought she should see no more ; she understood that I was in this city ; her first fires rekindled. It is I that came to disturb your passion, it is only I that you ought to punish.

While I was talking thus, Zelica, whom the King had sent for, came in, followed by Chapour and Cale Cairi : having heard my last words, she ran and threw herself at Firouzchah's feet. Pardon, my Lord, says she, this young man ; it is on the guilty slave who has betrayed you that your wrath ought to fall. Ah, traitors ! cried the King, expect no favour either of you ; you shall all perish.

perish. Ah, ye ingrate! she begs mercy only for the wretch that has offended me, and he seems concerned for nothing but the loss of what he loves. Dare they shew amorous rage before me? what insolence is this? Vizier, said he, turning to his minister, see them carried to execution; let them be tied to the gibbets, and become, when they are dead, a prey to dogs and birds.

Hold, Sir, cried I; take care how you treat a King's daughter with so much ignomy, and let your furious jealousy respect the august blood that flows in her veins.— At these words Firouzcshah seemed astonished. To what Prince, says he to Zelica, do you owe your birth? The Princess looked on me very fiercely, saying, Indiscreet Hasan, why have you discovered what I would have hid even to myself? My comfort was, that, when I had died, they should not know the rank of which I was born; by revealing it, you cover me with shame. Well, Firouzcshah, continued she, addressing herself to the King of Candahar, know then who I am. The slave whom thou condemnest to an infamous death, is the daughter of Schah Tahmaspe. After that she told him her whole story, not forgetting the least circumstance.

After she had done telling him her adventures, at which the King was still more astonished. Thus, my Lord, have you come at the knowledge of a secret which I did not intend to reveal to you, but was forced to do it by the indiscretion of my lover only. Having confessed so much to you, I pray you to order that I may be immediately put to death; it is all the favour I beg of your Majesty.

Madam, says the King, I repeal the sentence of your death; I am too just not to forgive your infidelity.— What you have told me, makes me look upon it with another eye; I complain of you no longer, and even restore you to your liberty. Live you for Hasan, and may the happy Hassan live for you; I also give life and liberty to Chapour and your confidante. Go, perfect lovers, go pass the rest of your lives together, and may nothing stop the course of your pleasures! As for thou, traitor, continued he, turning to the Faquir, thou shalt be punished for thy treason; base and envious soul!

thou



thou couldst not endure the happiness of thy friend, and art come here to deliver thyself up to my vengeance.— Ah, wretch ! It is thou that shalt be the victim to my jealousy. At these words he ordered the Grand Vizier to carry the Faquir, and put him into the hands of the hangman.

While that rogue was led to execution, Zelica and I threw ourselves at the King of Candahar's feet ; we moistened them with tears, in the transports of gratitude and joy with which we were then animated ; in fine, we assured him that, sensible of his generous goodness, we should keep an eternal remembrance of it in our minds. We then went out of his apartment with Chapour and Cale Cairi ; we repaired to the house that had been hired for me, but we found it levelled with the ground. The King had commanded it to be razed, and the soldiers who had received that command, executed it so readily, that it was demolished, and the materials removed when we returned to it ; there was not one stone left standing upon another. The crowd lent a helping hand, and the moveables were all plundered.

---

#### NINETY-NINTH DAY.

**T**HOUGH the Princess and rejoiced to find ourselves together, though we loved one another entirely, yet we could not help being startled at that sight. The house, it is true, was a hired one, ready furnished, and the furniture consequently did not belong to us ; but Zelica had, by Chapour, sent abundance of rich goods there, that had not been spared. We had little money, and held council with the eunuch and Cale Cairi what we should do. After a long deliberation, we came to a resolution to take up our lodgings in a caravanferail.

Just as we were going there, an officer of the King's household came to us, and told us the King his master had sent him to offer us a lodging ; that the grand Vizier had a house without one of the city gates, much better than that

that which had been razed ; that we should be more commodiously lodged there, and he would, if we pleased, conduct us. We followed him, and he led us to a house that looked very fine, and was perfectly well built. The inside answered the outside ; every thing was magnificent. There were twenty slaves who told us their master had ordered them to supply us with every thing we wanted, and to serve us as long as we staid there.

Two days after we were visited by the Grand Vizier, who brought us a present from the King, of several packs of silk and linen, with twenty purses, in each of which were a thousand sequins of gold. However, thinking ourselves under a sort of confinement in a borrowed house, and the King's presents having enabled us to settle ourselves elsewhere, we joined a great caravan of Candahars, who were bound for Bagdad, and arrived there happily with them.

We took up our lodgings at my house, where we spent some time in resting ourselves after the fatigue of so long a journey. After that I appeared in the city, and looked out my friends ; they were amazed to see me again. Is it possible that you should be still alive, said they ; your partners are returned, and assured us you were dead. As soon as I understood my jewellers were at Bagdad, I ran to the grand Vizier, threw myself at his feet, and told him how I had been served by them. He presently ordered them both to be taken into custody, and commanded me to examine them in his presence.— Is it not true, said I, that I awoke while you had me in your arms, that I asked you what you were doing, and, without saying a word, you threw me into the sea through one of the ship's port holes ? They replied, I dreamt it, and that I myself fell into the sea in my sleep.

Well, Sirs, says the Vizier, how came it that you seemed not to know him at Ormus ? They answered they never saw me at Ormus. What is that you say ? replied he, looking on them with a threatening countenance ; I will shew a certificate of the Cady of Ormus that shall prove the contrary. At these words, which the Vizier said to frighten them, my two partners trembled,

trembled, and turned pale. You change colour, said he; come, come, confess the crime, and do not force me to compel you to do it by the rack.

They then confessed all; and upon their confession were imprisoned, till the Calif, who they said would take cognizance of this affair himself, should order what death they should be put to; but they found means to deceive their keepers, or rather to corrupt them; they made their escape out of prison, and concealed themselves so well at Bagdad, that whatever search the Grand Vizier could make for them there was no discovering them. In the meantime all their goods were seized, and the Calif took possession of them, except a small part which was given to me, to make me amends for the damages I had suffered by their robbing me. After that I thought of nothing but leading a quiet life with my Princess; we lived very lovingly and happily, and all my prayers to heaven were, that I might live as I then did all the rest of my life.—Vain wishes! can mankind be a long time happy? Will not sorrows and cares incessantly disturb their repose? One evening as I returned from diverting myself with some of my friends, I knocked at my gate a long while, and nobody answered; I was surprised at it, and, I knew not why, began to have some foreboding thoughts of mischief. I knocked again and again; not a slave was stirring. My astonishment increased. What can I think of this? said I to myself: there certainly has happened some new misfortunes to me. The neighbours, hearing such a noise, came out, and were as much astonished as myself that my servants did not answer. They helped to break open the gate; we went in, and found all my slaves with their throats cut, in the court and the outward hall. We went to Zelica's apartment; and, O dreadful sight! saw Chapour and Cale Cairi lie dead and weltering in their blood. I called my Princess; she made me no reply: I searched all the house over, and could see nobody. Not able to bear my misfortunes, I fell into a swoon in my neighbour's arms. Happy had I been if the angel of death had took me that moment: but no, it was the will of heaven that I should live to see all the horror of my destiny.

## HUNDREDTH DAY.

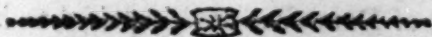
**W**HEN my neighbours had brought me to life again by their cruel kindness, I asked how it was possible such a great slaughter should be made in my house without their hearing the least noise. They told me they heard nothing, and were as much surpris'd as I.—I ran presently to the Cady, who sent the Nayb and his Afas back with me; but all their search was to no purpose, and every one made his own conjectures on this tragical event.

As for my part, I thought, and so did a great many more, that my partners might be the authors of it; and was so afflicted at it that I fell sick. I was ill several months, and in a languishing condition; at last I sold my house at Bagdad, and went with what I had left, to live at Moussel. I removed thither, because I had a relation there, whom I loved very well, and who was very great with the King of Moussel's Grand Vizier. My kinsman received me very kindly; and in a little time I became acquainted with that minister, who, observing that I had a genius for business, found me employment. I did my utmost to discharge myself well in whatever he put me upon, and had the good fortune to succeed. He grew every day more and more to have an opinion of me; I by degrees gained his confidence, and insensibly came to have a part in the most secret affairs of state; I soon helped to ease him of the burthen of them. Some years after this that minister died; and the King, perhaps, too much prejudiced in favour of me, gave me his place. I supplied it for two years, to the content both of the King and his people; insomuch, that that Monarch, to shew how well satisfied he was with my ministry, gave me the name of Atalmulc. Soon after envy rose up against me; some great Lords became my secret enemies, and resolved to ruin me. The better to come at their ends, they rendered me suspected to the Prince of Moussel; who, influenced



fluenced by their misrepresentations of me, demanded my deposition of his father. The King at first would not consent to it; but, in the end, he could not resist the pressing instances of his son. I left Moufiel, and came to Damascus, where I soon had the honour to be presented to your Majesty.

This, Sir, is the history of my life, and the cause of that profound sorrow with which I always appear to be overwhelmed. The loss of Zelica is still present to my mind, and renders me insensible of joy. If I was certain that Princess was dead, I might perhaps, lose the remembrance of her, as I did before; but the uncertainty I am in as to her fate, ever brings her fresh into my memory, and nourishes my grief.



THE CONTINUATION OF THE HISTORY OF KING  
BEDREDDIN LOLO.

WHEN the Vizier Atalmulc had done telling his adventures, the King said, I am not surprised that you are so sorrowful—you have just grounds for it; but every body has not, like you, lost a Princess; and you are in the wrong to think that among all mankind there is not one who is perfectly contented. You are in a great error; and, without mentioning others, am satisfied Prince Seyfel Mulouk, my favourite, thinks himself entirely happy. I cannot tell, my Lord, replied Atalmulc; though he appears to be happy, I dare not affirm that he is really so. Well, says the King, I shall convince you of that presently. He then called the Captain of his guards, and ordered him to see for the Prince Seyfel Mulouk.

The Captain of the guards did as he was ordered; the favourite came to the King his master's apartment, who said to him, Prince, I would know whether you are contented with your destiny. Ah, my Lord, replied the favourite, can your Majesty put that question to me? Though I am a stranger, I am respected in the city of Damascus.

Damascus. The great Lords make their court to me ; I am the channel through which all favours pass ; in a word, you love me ; how can I fail of being happy ? It imports me, replies the King, that you tell me the truth. Atalmulc maintains that there no is man happy.— I think, on the contrary, that you are so ; tell me if I am deceived, and if any hidden sorrow spoils the pleasure of the fortune that I have made you ? Speak your mind.— My Lord, replied Seyfel Mulouk, since your Majesty commands me to do it, I must tell you that, notwithstanding all your goodness to me, notwithstanding the pleasures that I am surrounded with, of which your court is always full, I have a secret disquiet which disturbs the repose of my life. I have a worm in my breast that incessantly gnaws it ; and what adds still to my misery, it is without remedy.

The King of Damascus was surprised to hear his favourite talk so, and thought that he had also had some Princess taken from him. Tell me, says he, your story ; I doubt not there is some lady in the case, and am very much deceived if your chagrin is not of the same kind with Atalmulc's. Then Bedreddin's favourite gave him the following account of his adventures.

---

#### THE HISTORY OF PRINCE SEYFEL MULOUK.

**I** HAVE already had the honour to tell your Majesty I am the son of Assem Ben Sefouan, Sultan of Egypt, and the brother of that Prince that succeeded him.— When I was in my sixteenth year, I by chance found the door of my father's treasury open. I entered it, and looked about me very attentively on those things that seemed rare to me ; I particularly was mightily taken with a little cedar chest set with pearls, diamonds, emeralds, and topazes ; it opened with a little gold key that was in the lock. I opened it, and perceived a ring of wonderful beauty, with a little gold box, in which was a woman's picture.

The

The features of it were so regular, the eyes so lively, the air so charming, that I thought at first it was a picture drawn for pleasure only. The works of nature, cried I, are not so perfect. What honour does this do to the pencil that drew it. I admire the painter's fancy, and an imagination that could form so fine an idea.

---

## HUNDRED AND FIRST DAY.

I COULD not take my eyes off from this picture; and what is more strange than all the rest is, that I fell in love with it. I thought it might perhaps be the portrait of some living Princess; and the more I grew in love with it, the more did I flatter myself it was so. I shut the box, and put it in my pocket with the ring, which I had also a mind to steal. I went out of the treasury.

I had a confidant called Saed; he was a son of a great Lord of Cairo. I loved him. He was a few years older than I. I told him my adventure; he asked to see the picture—I gave it him. He took it out of the box to see whether there was not something written on the back of it that might inform us what I longed so much to know, I mean the name of the person who was painted there. We perceived in the inside of the box these words, in Arabick characters, done round it, Bedi al Jemal, daughter of King Chahbal.

I was charmed with this discovery, and transported that I did not love an imaginary object. I desired my confidant to enquire out this King Chahbal, and where he reigned. Saed had recourse to the most cunning men of Cairo, but nobody could tell him; so that I resolved to travel over all the world but I would find him out, and never see Egypt again till I had seen Bedi al Jemal. I prayed the Sultan, my father, to let me go to the court of the Calaf of Bagdad, to have a sight of the wonders to be seen there, which I heard much talk of. He consented to it; and as I intended to travel incognito, I did not take a great train with me: I had nobody but Saed and some slaves, whose zeal I had made proof of.

I soon put the fine ring I had taken out of the box on my finger, and did nothing all the way but talk with my

confident of the Princess Bedi al Jemal, whose picture was never out of my hands. When I arrived at Bagdad, and had seen all the curiosities in that city, I demanded of the learned whether they could not tell me in what part of the world one might find the territories of King Chahbal. They replied they could not; but if it was of importance to me to know it, I need only be at the trouble to go to Basra, where lived an old man of an hundred threescore and ten years of age, called Padmanaba, who was ignorant of nothing, and without doubt could satisfy my curiosity.

I did not stay long after that at Bagdad; I went to Basra, and found out the old man, who, as old as he was, had still a great deal of vigour. My son, said he, smiling, what service can I do you? Father, replied I, I would know where King Chahbal reigns; it is of the last consequence to me. I consulted some learned men at Bagdad, and they could give me no manner of light in the matter; they told me, however, I might inform myself by you both of that King and his kingdom. The old man answered, Son, the learned men to whom you applied yourself take me to be less ignorant than I am.—I do not know exactly whereabouts King Chahbal's territories lie; I only remember to have heard some travellers speak of him. If I am not mistaken, King Chahbal reigned in an island near that of Serendib; but it is a conjecture only, and I may be mistaken.

I thanked Padmanaba for having at least fixed a place where I hoped I might know more of the business I went about.—I then resolved to go to Serendib.—I embarked for that island with Saed and my slaves on the gulph of Basra, in a merchant-ship bound for Sarat. From Sarat we went to Goa, where we heard there was a ship bound for the isle of Serendib, which was to sail in a few days. We embarked upon that ship, and set sail from Goa with so fair a wind, that we made a great deal of way the first day. The second the wind changed, and there arose a violent storm; the mariners gave us over for lost, and abandoned the ship to the wind and the sea. Sometimes the waves opened to swallow us up, and disclosed such a dreadful abyss, that we were almost dead of fear; sometimes they lifted us to the clouds.—We were thus driven about by them several days; but that



that which surprised us all, and was looked upon by us as a miracle, was, that we were not shipwrecked. We at last cast anchor at an isle near the Maldives.

It was not very large, and seemed to be desert. We prepared to go ashore to a thick wood, which appeared to us to stand in the middle of it; when an old seaman, who knew very well the coasts of India, told us the isle was inhabited by negroes, who were idolators, and worshipped a serpent, to whom they gave all strangers that fell into their hands to be devoured; that instead of landing there, we must put to sea again, and gain the Maldives, if possible. The Captain who depended very much on this sailor's experience, doubted not of the truth of what he said; and it was resolved that we should weigh anchor the next morning, as soon as it was day, to get as far off as we could from so dangerous a place.

This resolution was wise enough, if we could have put it in execution; but we had better have gone away immediately, and abandoned ourselves to the sea again; for in the middle of the night we were on a sudden assaulted by a great number of negroes, who entered our ship, loaded us with irons, and carried us to their habitations.

---

### HUNDRED AND SECOND DAY.

**D**AY began to break, when, after having crossed the wood we saw the day before, we came to the horde of the negroes. It consisted of a great many little cabbins made of wood and earth; in the middle of which was raised a great pavilion of the same materials, and this they called the King's palace. We were led to it, and saw the King seated on a throne made of cockle-shells. He was a negro of gigantic form, so ugly and frightful, that he looked rather like a devil than a man. The Princess, his daughter, sat by him; she was about thirty years old, and was somewhat like her father, both in size and visage.

One of the principal negroes that had taken us made us do most profound reverences to the black Monarch and his daughter; he then gave an account of his happy expedition

expedition. The King having heard him with pleasure, shewed he was very well satisfied with what he and his companions had done. Then pointing to us with his finger, he said to his Vizier, Go, conduct those prisoners to a tent by themselves, and let one of them every day be sacrificed to the god we adore. The Vizier obeyed him; we were led by him to a separate tent, where we had some rice and other provisions brought us by his order, that the victims might be the fatter. The next day two negroes fetched one of our companions to deliver him to the serpent; the day after they did the same by another; and thus every morning one of our comrades was devoured by that monster, till my slaves, the captain, the pilot, and the mariners, were all sacrificed.

There remained only Saed and me; we were ready to submit to the same fate, and expected that the negroes would the next morning part us for ever. Ah! my dear Prince, said my confident, since we must both be victims, pray heaven at least that I may die before you, and may it not suffer me to see you led from me to death; I could not bear it. Ah Saed! replied I, why wast thou the companion of my misfortunes, when, infatuated with a senseless passion, I left Cairo to search every where for an object which I cannot perhaps meet with, or if I meet with, cannot obtain? Why didst not thou leave me to perish alone? Thou wert against my sentiments; I rejected thy wise counsels. Is it just that thou shouldst die with a man that would not hearken to thee? While we were spending ourselves in these vain complaints, the negroes came, and addressing themselves to me, said, Follow us. At these words I trembled, and turning to Saed, bade him adieu for ever. We had not strength to speak to one another; we were so seized with fear and grief; we were contented to express ourselves by our looks, which sufficiently shewed the emotions of our souls.

The negroes led me to a huge tent, where I thought I was to be sacrificed; but a black woman came up to me as soon as I entered it, saying, Take courage, young man, you will not have the same fate with your companions; the Princess Hufnara, my mistress, has prepared a sweeter destiny for you: I will tell you no more, for she herself is about to let you know your good fortune. I am her favourite slave, and have orders to introduce you into the

most secret place of this pavilion, where she waits for you with impatience. At these words the two negroes that had accompanied me withdrew: and Hufnara's favourite slave, taking me by the hand, conducted me to a little room, where her mistress was alone, sitting on a sort of sofa, covered with the skins of wild beasts.

Her complexion was of the olive kind; her eyes lively, and very little; her nose flat, her mouth wide, her lips very big, and her teeth of an amber colour; her hair short, very much frizzled, and blacker than ebony. Instead of a coif, she wore on her head a plain bonnet of yellow stuff, with a red border, on which was a plume of feathers of several colours; she had on her neck a collar of great grains of Talagaijai, blue and yellow; her robe was long, made of tiger skins, and reached from her shoulder to her feet. This object was not likely to put Bedi al Jemal out of my head.

Come hither, young man, said she, as soon as she saw me; come sit by me; I have something to tell you that will comfort you for falling into the hands of the King, my father. At this discourse, continued she, after I was sat down, thou oughtest to be impatient to know what I have to say to thee; it is excusable if thou art, because the thing is the most important and most agreeable that could happen to thee. I took a liking to thee the first minute I saw thee, and will not only save thy life, but make choice of thee for a lover; I will prefer thee to the greatest lords of the court; who are all charmed with my beauty. Though I needed not have been surprised at this confession of her's, since her favourite slave had sufficiently prepared me for it, yet I could not help being shocked at it. I abhorred the thoughts of making her such an answer as she desired, but was so afraid of exposing myself to her rage, that I durst not speak my mind freely. When she saw I made her no reply, and was in confusion, she said, Young man, I do not wonder at thy silence and disorder; thou didst not expect that a young and handsome Princess should so demean herself as to make thee advances, and the surprise that so much good fortune must put thee into ties up thy tongue; but instead of being offended at thy confusion, I am charmed with it.—It is a kind omen to my love; and thy silence, which without doubt, is a token of the excess of thy joy, is more a pleasure to me than all the acknowledg-

ments thou couldst make me by words. Saying this, she gave me one of her hands to kiss, as a taste of further pleasure which she kept in store for me. She was so persuaded that nobody could see her without loving her, that she took the signs of disgust which appeared in my looks and actions for tokens of love. In the mean time, two black slaves came and spread skins upon the ground, upon which others presently laid plates of rice, and several kinds of preserves of honey. The Princess ordered me to lie down on the skins as she did, and to eat of her provisions.

---

### HUNDRED AND THIRD DAY.

**I** DID very little honour to her entertainment. She mightily importuned me to eat. What is the matter, young man? said she; have you no stomach? how does it please me to see it. You have doubtless the more love for it.—You are so charmed with the expectation of what I am willing you should hope for, that you think every moment lost, and have not patience to eat. However, continued she, as violent as your desires may be, I cannot raise you to the highest pitch of your happiness till night. I am going to the King, my father, to pray him to spare you and your comrade's life, because Mihrasya, my favourite slave, has taken a liking to him.

She then rose, called for a veil, and, while she was preparing to appear before her father, said, young man, return to thy tent, go to thy companion, tell him he shall have the happiness to possess my favourite slave; carry him that agreeable news; rejoice both of you, and give thanks to fortune, which at the same time it saves you from the misfortune of all your fellows, procures you a delicious life in the very same place where they suffered death. As soon as it is night I will send for thee to sup with me, and we will be merry together.

I thanked the Princess Hufnara for her goodness to me, though I resolved rather to die than to make any use of it. A negro was called to be my conductor, and he carried me back to my tent. One cannot express the joy of Sed at the sight of me again; it could not have been greater, had he at once found himself delivered out of the cruel



cruel hands of the negroes, and transported safely to Egypt. Ah! cried he, are you there, my dear Prince? I despaired of ever seeing my master again; I thought the barbarians had sacrificed you, and the fatal serpent, to whom error has here erected altars, had devoured you. Is it possible that you are restored to me, and are come to dry up the tears that I have been spilling for you?

Yes, Saed said I; and I am to tell you too, that my safety depends on myself: I can, if I please escape, the fate of all our companions. Ah, my Lord! replied Saed, interrupting me, may I give faith to it? Shall I believe that you can avoid the death that threatens us? What happy tidings do you bring me?—I tell you nothing but truth, replied I; but you do not know at what price I can save my life; when you do, you will not be so transported with joy; you will perhaps think me more to be pitied than if I had already lost my life. I then told him what had passed between me and the King of the negroes daughter.

I agree, said my confident when he had heard me out, that it is not very pleasant to see ones self in the arms of such a lover. It is not without reason that you are set against her: I am of your opinion. But life is a fine thing. Consider, it is a very melancholy business to be a sacrifice at your age. Put a force upon yourself, my Prince; give way to necessity. At this I cried out, Oh, Saed, what counsel is it you give me! Let us see if you are capable of following it yourself? for I must tell you you are in the same case. The Princess's favourite slave has cast her eye upon you, and requires that you should love her: she is not handsomer than her mistress. Do you find yourself in any disposition to make her the return she expects for the favour she intends you this night?

Saed changed colour at this discourse. Heavens! what have I heard? cried he; will the favourite slave save my life for me to devote it to her? Rather let the negroes come and lead me to their pagod; a thousand times let the serpent devour me before I answer her caresses. So, so, Saed, replied I, you shew a great deal of repugnance to a lady who has a kindness for you; you forget that life is a fine thing. As soon as you are to be compelled to love an horrible object, death loses all its terrors with you, and yet you would have me be afraid of it. Confess now it is not easy to master ones inclinations, nor to

show love to a person who has nothing about her but what is shocking; an effort above the strength of the most impetuous youth. We had better both perish than so debase ourselves, to pretend love for two women whom we cannot but hate and detest. My confidant's sentiments being the same with mine, we thought of nothing but death. We impatiently waited for night, not for any pleasure we promised ourselves then, but to affront our mistress, and let them know with what horror we thought of them. This was a new thing for lovers. We hoped by this means to raise their anger against us, and oblige them to put us to death. We imagined, that if a beautiful woman, who is slighted, is carried to the greatest extremities, we should not with impunity offend two of the ugliest and cruellest creatures in the world.

Night being come, a negro officer belonging to the Princess Husnara came to us, and said, happy slaves, prepare yourselves to enjoy the sweetest of all pleasures. Two tender lovers wait your coming. Bless the day when the fury of the sea and the winds threw you on these coasts. We followed the negro without making him any answer; but he might have seen by our silence that the ladies, who expected us, were not like to be very well pleased with us. Grief, or rather despair, was painted in our eyes. He conducted us to the Princess Husnara's pavilion, where we were introduced to her. She was at table with her favourite slave, both of them lying along the ground upon skins. Come and sit by me, says Husnara to me, and let thy companion place himself by Mihrafya. There were several dishes, of which they obliged us to eat, and black slaves served us plentifully with a drink made of corn, in earthen cups painted.

---

#### HUNDRED AND FOURTH DAY.

THE Princess, to please me, was very free on her part; and the same was Mihrafya on her's, to please Saed also. This freedom insensibly increased upon them so far, that we could not help letting them know they lost their time. I said a thousand offensive things to Husnara, and my confidant had not more gallantry than I. Our discourse had a quick effect: our ladies changed countenance

tenance immediately ; they looked furiously upon us, and the King of the negroes daughter cried, Ah wretches ! is this the return you make for my favours ? Do you forget how dangerous it is for you to provoke my wrath ? Ingrate ! continued she, addressing herself to me, canst thou with indifference receive all these marks of my friendship ? But why do I say with indifference ? thou seemest to look on Hufnara with horror. What dost thou see in my person which begets thy aversion ? What fault dost thou find with me ?

Saying this, she turned to her favourite. Tell me, Mihrafya, do not flatter me, am I ugly, or ill-shaped ? What irregular features have I ? In a word, do I deserve to be despised by this young stranger ? Ah, my Princess ! replied the favourite slave, there is not a lady upon earth that is fit to be compared to you ! Nothing is so perfect as your beauty ! nothing more free and more regular than your shape ! This young man must surely have lost his senses, since he does not do justice to your charms. If you meet with an ungrateful man, why should I wonder this other stranger has no more liking to me. I cannot imagine how a man can look on you without adoring you. Can this youth behold you with indifference ? he ought to die of love, or run mad with sight of you. That is true, replies the Princess ; you are also very amiable yourself, and your favours not to be despised. I obtained their reprieve of the King, my father, but they are quite unworthy of the life I would have given to them. They shall die. Call some of my officers. Let them carry the strangers to the pagod, and deliver them to the divinity we adore. Mihrafya undertook to call the officers herself. She went for them, and returned in a little while accompanied with two negroes. Draw near, says the Princess ; take these young prisoners and carry them to the pagod. The negroes were about to seize us, when in the very instant she cried, hold ! I know not what emotion agitates my soul and opposeth the death of these two criminals. It is doubtless my hatred, which is not satisfied with so light a punishment. A quick death is too great a blessing for such wretches. Let them both live, but let it be in torment. Send them to the Nub, and let them grind night and day ; such a painful life will revenge me better than their death.

She

She then ordered the negroes to conduct us to a place in the isle, where there were hand-mills, to set us to work, and never let us rest a moment; which orders were presently executed. We were carried to the mill, and, as if grinding all day was not work hard enough for us, they made us fetch such heavy burdens of wood that we could scarce move under them, not being used to such hard labour. The negroes, who saw how we were spent by it, maliciously asked us if we had no mind to grow amorous. This question bringing into our memories the image of our ladies, inspired us with fresh vigour. We had rather stay at the mill, than again have the sight of them.

One day these negroes left us a great quantity of corn to grind, saying, We are going to the horde, see that it be ground by that time we return. When my confidant and I were by ourselves, Saed, said I, now that our enemies are gone, let us improve the opportunity; let us get to the sea side, perhaps we may there find some bark in which we may make our escape, or may see some ship to take us aboard, upon our making a signal. I agree to it, my Prince, replied Saed; let us do what we can to get out of this fatal isle. If Heaven does not help us so far as to present us with some fair occasion to fly from this island, we will throw ourselves into the sea; and I believe it will be more pleasant to perish in the waves, than to continue thus grinding at the mill.

I was in the same mind with my confidant. We got to the sea side, which was not far off, and found there a boat fastened to a pole; it was a negro fisherman's, whose dwelling was not far off. We immediately untied the boat, and put to sea, abandoning ourselves to the mercy of the winds and the waves.

---

#### HUNDRED AND FIFTH DAY.

**W**E had scarce got our oars in hand, and were clear of the shore, when we espied the negro to whom the boat belonged; he made a dreadful bellowing after us, when he found we were going off with it; he threatened us, but his menaces and howlings were all to no purpose. We were got out to sea, and lost sight of the island before night. We thanked Heaven for our deliverance,



deliverance, and were as glad as if we had arrived at a safe port: though we were upon the main ocean, without provisions, and the weak vessel that carried us was every moment in danger of sinking, yet we thought of nothing but our having escaped out of the hands of the negroes.—We were not so much afraid of perishing by the waters, as of being devoured by a serpent.

After having sailed all night at random, we perceived next morning, as soon as it was day, a little island; we made to it. The first thing we saw were several trees, loaded with fruit, which bore the branches to the ground. It was the more welcome sight, for that we began to have very good stomachs: we gathered of them, eat them, and found they were excellent. Upon this a perfect joy succeeded to the terror the negroes had put us into; and, laughing at the very things that had most terrified us, we fell a rallying each other on the amours we had disdained. When we had refreshed ourselves a little, we tied our boat to a stake, and went up into the isle. I never saw a more agreeable place; it was full of aloe trees and other fine woods, of all sorts of fruit-trees, of springs, and beautiful flowers.

What we were most surprised at was, that though this isle was so commodious and pleasant, yet it appeared deserted. What means it, said I to Saed, that this island is not inhabited? We are not sure the first that came hither; others must have discovered it before us. Why is it abandoned? My confidant replied, Since nobody lives here, my dear Prince, it is a certain sign that nobody can live here; there is something or other so inconvenient in it, that it is not to be inhabited. Ah poor Saed! he little thought when he said it that he was speaking so much truth.

We spent the day in rejoicing that we had got safe thither, and in walking up and down. When night came, we reposed ourselves on the grass, which was enamelled with a thousand flowers of the finest odour. We slept deliciously: but when I awoke, to my great astonishment, I found myself alone. I called again and again upon Saed, but he made me no answer. I arose to seek for him; and having gone over a good part of the isle, I returned to the place where we slept, imagining I might find him there. I in vain waited for him all that day and the following night, and then despaired to see him

any more. I made the air resound with my moans and wailings. Ah! my dear Saed, cried I, what is become of thee? While I had thee with me, thou helpedst me to bear the burden of my ill fortune; thou didst sooth my pains by dividing them with me: by what ill hap, by what enchantment am I robbed of thee? What power, more cruel than negroes, has parted us? I had better have died with thee than live here alone.

I could not comfort myself for the loss of my confidant, and was puzzled to comprehend what could have befallen him. I grew desperate with my grief, and resolved also to destroy myself in that isle. I will go all over it, said I; I will find out Saed, or die. I then went to a wood I had spied at some distance, and coming to it, found in the middle of it a castle, very well built, encompassed with broad and deep ditches full of water, with a draw-bridge, which was down. I entered into a large court, paved with white marble, and advanced to the gate of a very fine building of aloe wood; several birds were wrought upon it in basso relievo: and on the gate was a great brazen lock, in the shape of a lion; a key was hanging to it by a chain, of brass also; I put it into the lock and the latter broke like glass. The gate opened rather of itself than by my unlocking it; at which I was extremely surprised. I came within it to a staircase of black marble, I mounted it, and first entered a great hall, whose furniture were hangings of silk, and gold tapestry, and brocade sofas: thence I went into a chamber, which was richly furnished; but I did not mind that so much as a young lady whom I saw there; she was perfectly beautiful, and her beauty drew all my attention. She lay on a great sofa, her head reclined on a cushion; she was gorgeously dressed, and near her stood a table of black jasper; her eyes were closed, and I had reason to doubt whether she was living or not. I went up to her as softly as I could, and perceived that she breathed.



